

Please note that Cypress is an Infineon Technologies Company.

The document following this cover page is marked as "Cypress" document as this is the company that originally developed the product. Please note that Infineon will continue to offer the product to new and existing customers as part of the Infineon product portfolio.

Continuity of document content

The fact that Infineon offers the following product as part of the Infineon product portfolio does not lead to any changes to this document. Future revisions will occur when appropriate, and any changes will be set out on the document history page.

Continuity of ordering part numbers

Infineon continues to support existing part numbers. Please continue to use the ordering part numbers listed in the datasheet for ordering.

www.infineon.com

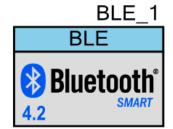


Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE)

3.64

Features

- Bluetooth v4.2-compliant protocol stack
- Generic Access Profile (GAP) Features
 - Broadcaster, Observer, Peripheral, and Central roles
 - Support for role reversal between Peripheral and Central
 - User-defined advertising data
 - Bonding support for up to four devices
 - Security modes 1 and 2
- Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) Features
 - GATT Client and Server
 - □ 16-, 32-, and 128-bit UUIDs
- Special Interest Group (SIG) adopted GATT-based Profiles and Services; quick prototype
 of new profile design through intuitive GUI Custom Profile development; Support of
 Bluetooth Developer Studio Profile format
- Security Manager Features
 - Pairing methods: Just works, Passkey Entry, Out of Band, Numeric Comparison
 - Authenticated man-in-the-middle (MITM) protection and data signing
- Logical Link Adaption Protocol (L2CAP) Connection Oriented Channel
- Link Layer (LL) Features
 - Master and Slave roles
 - 128-bit AES encryption
 - Low Duty Cycle Advertising
 - LE Ping



General Description

The Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) Component provides a comprehensive GUI-based configuration window to facilitate designing applications requiring BLE connectivity. The Component incorporates a Bluetooth Core Specification v4.2 compliant protocol stack and provides APIs to enable user applications to access the underlying hardware via the stack.

When to use the BLE Component

The BLE is used in lowest-power networks and Internet of Things (IoT) solutions aimed at low-cost battery operated devices that can quickly connect and form simple wireless links. Among many others, target applications also include HID, remote controls, sports and fitness monitors, portable medical devices and smart phone accessories.

SIG adopted Profiles and Services

The BLE Component supports numerous SIG-adopted GATT-based Profiles and Services that can be configured for either a GATT Client or GATT Server. The Component generates all the necessary code for a particular Profile/Service operation, as configured in the component Configure dialog.

The component can also support several Profiles at a time by adding the required Services of a Profile to a base Profile. For example, you can select HID as a base Profile. Then to add a Find Me Profile, add the Immediate Alert Service to the HID Profile.

See BLE Service-Specific APIs for a list of supported Profiles and Services.

Comprehensive APIs

The BLE Component provides application-level APIs to design solutions without requiring manual stack-level configuration. The BLE Component API documentation is also provided in a separate HTML-based file.

Custom Profiles

You can create custom Profiles that use existing Services, and you can create custom Services with custom Characteristics and Descriptors. There are no restrictions for GAP roles for a custom Profile.

Debug Support

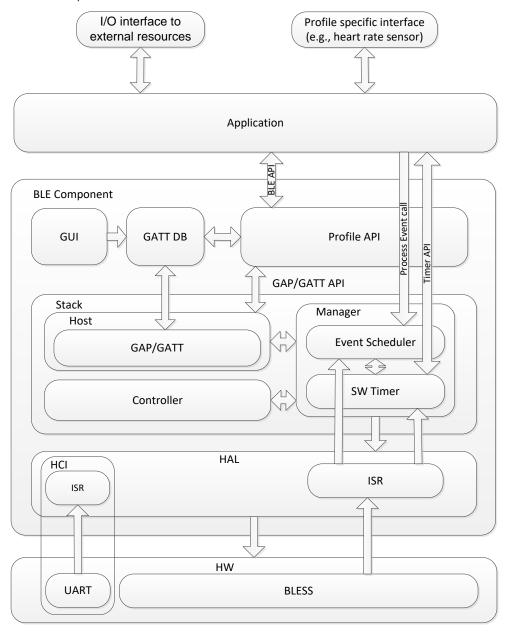
For testing and debugging, the Component can be configured to HCI mode through a Component embedded UART. For over-the-air verification, Cypress CySmart Central Emulation Tool can be used for generic Bluetooth host stack emulation. To launch this tool, right click on the Component to bring up the context menu, and choose to deploy the CySmart Central Emulation Tool.



BLE Component Architecture

The BLE Component consists of the BLE Stack, BLE Profile, BLE Component Hardware Abstraction Layer (HAL), and the Link Layer. The following figure shows a high-level architecture of the BLE Component, illustrating the relationship between each of the layers and the route in which the application interacts with the Component. Note that the application is informed of the BLE events through the use of callback functions. You may build your state machine using these.

For detail, refer to the Callback Functions section.





The following sub-sections overview each layer.

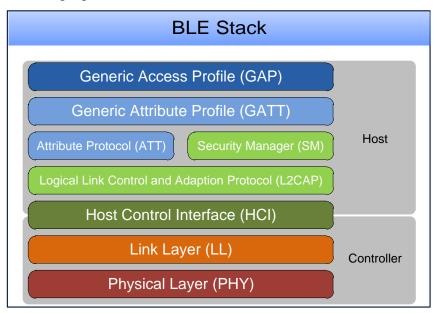
BLE Stack

The BLE stack implements the core BLE functionality as defined in Bluetooth Core Specification 4.2. The stack is included as a precompiled library and it is embedded inside the BLE Component.

The BLE stack implements all the mandatory and optional features of Low Energy Single Mode compliant with Bluetooth Core Specification 4.2. The following table shows which Bluetooth Core Specification 4.2 features are supported by different devices.

Features	Devices with Bluetooth 4.1	Devices with Bluetooth 4.2	
LE Secure connection	✓	✓	
LL Privacy	-	✓	
LE Data Length Extension	-	✓	

The BLE Stack implements a layered architecture of the BLE protocol stack as shown in the following figure.



Generic Access Profile (GAP)

The Generic Access Profile defines the generic procedures related to discovery of Bluetooth devices and link management aspects of connecting to Bluetooth devices. In addition, this profile includes common format requirements for parameters accessible on the user interface level.



Page 4 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

The Generic Access Profile defines the following roles when operating over the LE physical channel:

- **Broadcaster role** A device operating in the Broadcaster role can send advertising events. It is referred to as a Broadcaster. It has a transmitter and may have a receiver.
- Observer role A device operating in the Observer role is a device that receives advertising events. It is referred to as an Observer. It has a receiver and may have a transmitter.
- Peripheral role A device that accepts the establishment of an LE physical link using any of the connection establishment procedures is termed to be in a "Peripheral role." A device operating in the Peripheral role will be in the "Slave role" in the Link Layer Connection State. A device operating in the Peripheral role is referred to as a Peripheral. A Peripheral has both a transmitter and a receiver.
- Central role A device that supports the Central role initiates the establishment of a physical connection. A device operating in the "Central role" will be in the "Master role" in the Link Layer Connection. A device operating in the Central role is referred to as a Central. A Central has a transmitter and a receiver.

Generic Attribute Profile (GATT)

The Generic Attribute Profile defines a generic service framework using the ATT protocol layer. This framework defines the procedures and formats of services and their Characteristics. It defines the procedures for Service, Characteristic, and Descriptor discovery, reading, writing, notifying, and indicating Characteristics, as well as configuring the broadcast of Characteristics.

GATT Roles

- GATT Client This is the device that wants data. It initiates commands and requests towards the GATT Server. It can receive responses, indications, and notifications data sent by the GATT Server.
- GATT Server This is the device that has the data and accepts incoming commands and requests from the GATT Client and sends responses, indications, and notifications to a GATT Client.

The BLE Stack can support both roles simultaneously.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Attribute Protocol (ATT)

The Attribute Protocol layer defines a Client/Server architecture above the BLE logical transport channel. The attribute protocol allows a device referred to as the GATT Server to expose a set of attributes and their associated values to a peer device referred to as the GATT Client. These attributes exposed by the GATT Server can be discovered, read, and written by a GATT Client, and can be indicated and notified by the GATT Server. All the transactions on attributes are atomic.

Security Manager Protocol (SMP)

Security Manager Protocol defines the procedures and behavior to manage pairing, authentication, and encryption between the devices. These include:

- Encryption and Authentication
- Pairing and Bonding
 - Pass Key and Out of band bonding
- Key Generation for a device identity resolution, data signing and encryption
- Pairing method selection based on the IO capability of the GAP central and GAP peripheral device

Logical Link Control Adaptation Protocol (L2CAP)

L2CAP provides a connectionless data channel. LE L2CAP provides the following features:

- Channel multiplexing, which manages three fixed channels. Two channels are dedicated for higher protocol layers like ATT, SMP; one channel – for the LE-L2CAP protocol signaling channel for its own use.
- Segmentation and reassembly of packets whose size is up to the BLE Controller managed maximum packet size.
- Connection-oriented channel over a specific application registered using the PSM (protocol service multiplexer) channel. It implements credit-based flow control between two LE L2CAP entities. This feature can be used for BLE applications that require transferring large chunks of data.

Host Controller Interface (HCI)

The HCI layer implements a command, event, and data interface to allow link layer access from upper layers such as GAP, L2CAP, and SMP.



Link Layer (LL)

The LL protocol manages the physical BLE connections between devices. It supports all LL states such as Advertising, Scanning, Initiating, and Connecting (Master and Slave). It implements all the key link control procedures such as LE Encryption, LE Connection Update, LE Channel Update, and LE Ping. The Link Layer is hardware-firmware co-implementation, where the key time critical LL functions are implemented in the LL hardware. The LL firmware maintains and controls the key LL procedure state machines. It supports all the BLE chip specific low power modes.

The BLE Stack is a pre-compiled library in the BLE Component. The appropriate configuration of the BLE Stack library is linked during a build process based on application. The BLE Stack libraries are ARM Embedded Application Binary Interface (eabi) compliant and they are compiled using ARM compiler version 5.03.

The following table shows the mapping between the BLE Stack library to the user-configured Profile Role in Profile Mode or HCI Mode. Refer to the Generic Tab section for selection of stack configuration.

BLE Component Configuration	GAP Role	BLE Stack Library
BLE Profile	Central + Peripheral	CyBLEStack_BLE_SOC_CENTRAL_PERIPHERAL.a
BLE Profile	Central	CyBLEStack_BLE_SOC_CENTRAL.a
BLE Profile	Peripheral	CyBLEStack_BLE_SOC_PERIPHERAL.a
Broadcaster/Observer	Broadcaster	CyBLEStack_BLE_SOC_PERIPHERAL.a
Broadcaster/Observer	Observer	CyBLEStack_BLE_SOC_CENTRAL.a
HCI Mode	N/A	CyBLEStack_HCI_MODE_CENTRAL_PERIPHERAL.a

Profile Layer

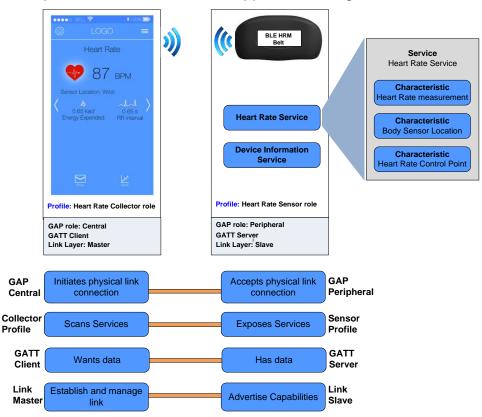
In the BLE, data is organized into concepts called Profiles, Services, and Characteristics.

- Profile Describes how devices connect to each other to find and use Services. It is a definition used by Bluetooth devices to describe the type of application and the general expected behavior of that device. See the Profile parameter for how to configure the BLE Component.
- Service A collection of data entities called Characteristics. A Service is used to define a certain function in a Profile. A Service may also define its relationship to other Services. A Service is assigned a Universally Unique Identifier (UUID). This is 16 bits for SIG adopted Services and 128 bits for custom Services. See the Toolbar section for information about adding Services to a Profile.
- Characteristic Contains a Value and the Descriptor that describes the Characteristic Value. It is an attribute type for a specific piece of information within a Service. Like a Service, each Characteristic is designated with a UUID; 16 bits for SIG-adopted



Characteristics and 128 bits for custom Characteristics. See the Toolbar section for information about adding Characteristics and Descriptors.

The following diagram shows the relationship between Profiles, Services, and Characteristics in a sample BLE heart rate monitor application using a Heart Rate Profile.



The Heart Rate Profile contains a Heart Rate Service and a Device Information Service. Within the Heart Rate Service, there are three Characteristics, each containing different information. The device in the diagram is configured as a Sensor role, meaning that in the context of the Heart Rate Profile, the device is a GAP Peripheral and a GATT Server. These concepts are explained in the BLE Stack description.

The Profile layer is generated by PSoC Creator using the parameter configurations specified in the GUI. The Profile implements the Profile-specific attribute database and APIs required for the application. You can choose to configure a standard SIG-adopted Profile and generate a design or define a Custom Profile required by an application. The GUI also allows import/export of a Profile design in the XML format for Profile design re-use. In addition, the Bluetooth Developer Studio compliant XML format is available.

Hardware Abstraction Layer (HAL)

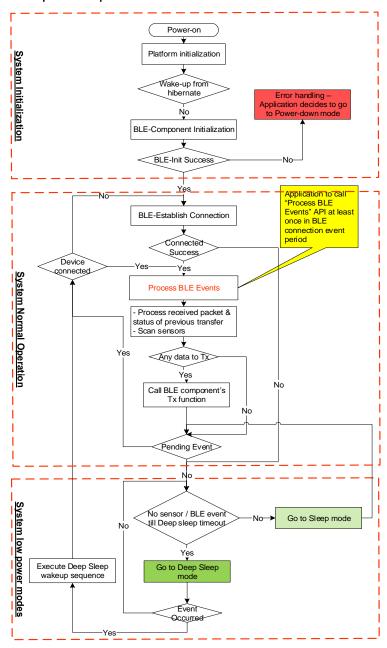
The HAL implements the interface between the BLE stack and the underlying hardware. This layer is meant for the stack only and is not advisable to be modified.



Functional Description

Operation Flow

Typical application code consists of three separate stages: Initialization, Normal operation, and Low power operation.



Once the Component is initialized, it enters normal operation and periodically enters various degrees of low-power operation to conserve power. Hence, initialization should only happen at a system power-up, and the Component should operate between Normal mode and Low-power mode afterwards.



System Initialization

The initialization stage happens at a system power-up or when waking from system hibernation. This stage sets up the platform and the Component parameters. The application code should also start the Component and set up the callback functions for event callbacks to happen in the other modes of operation.

System Normal Operation

Upon successful initialization of the BLE Component or hibernate wakeup sequence, the Component enters Normal mode. Normal operation first establishes a BLE connection, if it is not already connected. Then processes all pending BLE events by checking the stack status. This is accomplished by calling CyBle_ProcessEvents(). When all events have been processed, any data to be communicated is transmitted and the BLE Component enters low-power operation unless there is another pending event. In such a case, it executes a normal operation flow again. Processing of BLE events should be performed at least once in a BLE connection event period. The BLE connection event is configured by the Central device while establishing a connection.

System Low-power Operation

When there are no pending interrupts in normal operation, the Component should be placed in Low power mode. It should first enter Sleep mode. The component can enter either Sleep or Deep Sleep mode depending on the state of the BLE interface hardware. If an event happens at any time in Low power mode, it should re-enter normal operation.

Note The MCU and BLE Sub-System (BLESS) have separate power modes and are able to go to different power modes independent of each other. The check marks in the following table show the possible combination of power modes of MCU and BLESS.

	PSoC 4200-BL, PRoC 4200-BL MCUs Power Modes				
BLESS Power Modes	Active	Sleep	Deep Sleep	Hibernate	Stop
Active (idle/Tx/Rx)	✓	✓			
Sleep	✓	✓			
Deep Sleep (ECO off)	✓	✓	✓		
Off				✓	✓

Callback Functions

The BLE Component requires that you define a callback function for handling BLE stack events. This is passed as a parameter to the CyBle_Start() API. The callback function is of type CYBLE_CALLBACK_T, as defined by:

void (* CYBLE CALLBACK T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam);

eventCode – The stack event code



Page 10 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

eventParam – Stack event parameters

The callback function should then evaluate eventCode (and eventParam for certain events) and provide stack event-specific actions. Hence, the events are used to build your application-specific state machine for general events such as advertisement, scan, connection, and timeout. Refer to the BLE Common Events section for the BLE stack events.

The BLE stack triggers an application event handler callback for any pending events generated by the link layer, after calling the CyBle_ProcessEvents() API method. However, other BLE component API methods requesting host-generated actions can also trigger an application event handler callback, causing events to be processed before these API methods return.

Similarly, you will need to provide a callback function for each Service to be used. This function is also of type CYBLE_CALLBACK_T and is passed as a parameter to the Service-specific callback registration function. The callback function is used to evaluate the Service-specific events and act as defined by your application. Then a Service specific state machine can be built using these events. Refer to the BLE Service-Specific Events section for the BLE Service-specific events.

Device Bonding

The BLE Component will store the connection link-key after pairing with a remote device. If the connection is lost and re-established, the devices will use the previously stored key for the connection.

The BLE stack will update the bonding data in RAM while the devices are connected. If the bonding data is to be retained during shutdown, the application can use CyBle_StoreBondingData() API to write the bonding data from RAM to the dedicated flash location, as defined by the Component. Refer to the BLE_HID_Keyboard example project for usage details.

Notes

- For a BLE device with 128 K of flash memory, the flash write modifies the IMO of the chip to 48 MHz temporarily during a write cycle. Therefore, you should only perform the bonding data flash storage while the BLE device is disconnected, because the change in IMO may disrupt the BLE communication link. Likewise, you should either temporarily halt all peripherals running off of the IMO or compensate for the brief frequency change during a flash write cycle.
- If a BLE device with 128 K of flash memory, is configured to run at 48 MHz, then the IMO does not change and does not affect other peripherals. However, the flash write is a blocking call and may disrupt the BLE communication. Therefore, it is advisable to perform the flash write while the device is disconnected.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 11 of 559

LFCLK Configuration

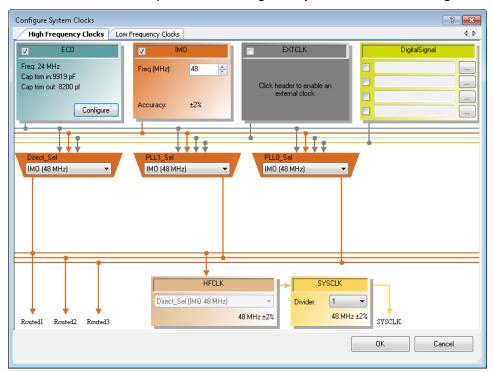
The LFCLK configuration as set in the **Clocks** tab of the Design-Wide Resources (*<project>.cydwr*) file affects the BLE Component's ability to operate in Deep Sleep Mode. If the WCO is chosen, then the Component Deep Sleep mode is available for use. However, if the ILO is chosen, then the Component cannot enter Deep Sleep.

Note The LFCLK is used in the BLE Component only during Deep Sleep mode and hence, the ILO inaccuracy does not affect the BLE communication.

ECO Capacitance Trim

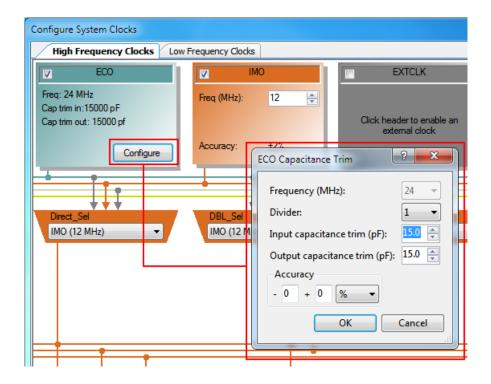
ECO capacitance trim is required to supply the correct capacitance load to achive 0 ppm for the ECO. By default, the ECO capacitance trim values are set to the trim values of PSoC 4 BLE / PRoC® 4 BLE modules. If any other BLE module is used (such as, EZ-BLE module), the trim values should be changed to the values provided by that module's datasheet.

- 1. To configure the ECO capacitance trim, open the Design-Wide Resources Clock Editor (*<project>.cydwr*).
- 2. Click **Edit Clock** to open the "Configure System Clocks" dialog.



3. Under the **High Frequency Clocks** tab, in the **ECO** section, click the **Configure...** button to open the "ECO Capacitance Trim" dialog.





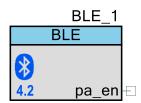
Unsupported Features

The BLE Component stack does not support the following optional Bluetooth v4.2 protocol features, as listed in Vol 6, Part B, Section 4.6 of the specification:

- Connection Parameters Request Procedure (Vol 6, Part B, section 4.6.2)
- Extended Reject Indication (Vol 6, Part B, section 4.6.3)
- Slave-initiated Features Exchange (Vol 6, Part B, section 4.6.4)

Input/Output Connections

This section describes the input and output connections for the BLE. An asterisk (*) in the list of I/Os indicates that the I/O may be hidden on the symbol under the conditions listed in the description of that I/O.





pa_en - Output *

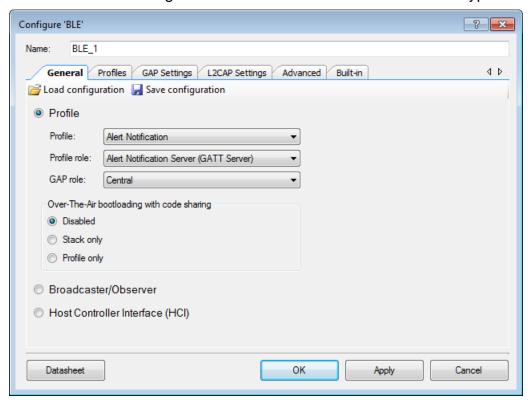
The power amplifier enable (pa_en) output allows you to connect a high-active external power amplifier to the device. This output can be routed to the P5[0] digital output pin only. This output is visible if the **Enable external Power Amplifier control** parameter is selected on the **Advanced** tab.

Component Parameters

Drag a BLE Component onto your design and double-click it to open the Configure dialog. This dialog has the following tabs with different parameters.

General Tab

The **General** tab allows the general configuration of the BLE Component. This tab contains tools to load and save configurations as also three main areas for the type of configuration.



Load Configuration/Save Configuration

Use the **Load Configuration** button to load the previously saved xml Component configuration; use the Save Configuration button to save the current configuration for use in other designs. It is possible to import and export the customizer configuration in xml format.



Note In order to load or save a Profile in the **Bluetooth Developer Studio** compliant format, use **Load BDS Profile** and **Save Profile in BDS format** toolbar commands on the **Profiles** tab.

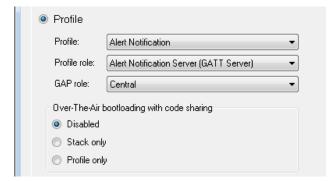
Mode Selection

On the main part of this tab, there are three options to select a mode:

- Profile
- Broadcaster/Observer
- Host Controller Interface

General Tab - Profile

The Profile mode is used to select the target Profile, Profile role, and GAP role, as well as Over-The-Air (OTA) Bootloading options.



Profile

The **Profile** option is used to choose the target Profile from a list of supported Profiles. See Profile, Service, and Characteristic. The following Profiles are available for selection:

Alert Notification

This Profile enables a GATT Client device to receive different types of alerts and event information, as well as information on the count of new alerts and unread items, which exist in the GATT Server device.

- Alert Notification Server Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Alert Notification Service.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP role
- Alert Notification Client Profile role Specified as a GATT Client.
 - Peripheral GAP role



Peripheral and Central GAP role

For detail, refer to the Alert Notification Profile Specification.

Automation 10

This Profile enables a device to connect and interact with an Automation IO Module (IOM) in order to access digital and analog signals.

- Automation IO Server Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Automation IO Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Automation IO Client Profile role Specified as a GATT Client.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP role

Refer to the Automation IO Profile Specification for detailed information about the Automation IO Profile.

Blood Pressure

This Profile enables a device to connect and interact with a Blood Pressure Sensor device for use in consumer and professional health care applications.

- Blood Pressure Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Blood Pressure Service, Device Information Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Blood Pressure Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: Blood Pressure Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Blood Pressure Profile Specification.

Continuous Glucose Monitoring

This Profile enables a device to connect and interact with a Continuous Glucose Monitoring Sensor device for use in consumer healthcare applications.

- Continuous Glucose Monitoring Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service, Device Information Service. Optionally may include Bond Management Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role



- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service. Support of Bond Management Service and Device Information Service is optional.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Continuous Glucose Monitoring Profile Specification.

Cycling Power

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with a Cycling Power Sensor for use in sports and fitness applications.

- Cycling Power Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Cycling Power Service. Optionally may include Device Information Service and Battery Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Cycling Power Sensor and Broadcaster Profile role. Requires the following Service: Cycling Power Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Cycling Power Service. Support of Device Information Service and Battery Service is optional.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles
- Cycling Power Observer Profile role. Can only talk to a device with the Cycling Power Broadcaster role.
 - Central GAP role

For detail, refer to Cycling Power Profile Specification.

Cycling Speed and Cadence

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with a Cycling Speed and Cadence Sensor for use in sports and fitness applications.

- Cycling Speed and Cadence Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Cycling Speed and Cadence Service. Optionally may include Device Information Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role



- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Cycling Speed and Cadence Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Cycling Speed and Cadence Profile Specification.

Environmental Sensing Profile

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with an Environmental Sensor for use in outdoor activity applications.

- Environmental Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Environmental Sensing Service. Optionally may include Device Information Service and Battery Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Environmental Sensing Service. Support of Device Information Service and Battery Service is optional.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Environmental Sensing Profile Specification.

Find Me

The Find Me Profile defines the behavior when a button is pressed on a device to cause an alerting signal on a peer device.

- Find Me Target Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Immediate Alert Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
 - □ Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles
- Find Me Locator Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Immediate Alert Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles



For detail, refer to Find Me Profile Specification.

Glucose

This Profile enables a device to connect and interact with a Glucose Sensor for use in consumer healthcare applications.

- Glucose Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Glucose Service, Device Information Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Glucose Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
 - □ Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Glucose Profile Specification.

Health Thermometer

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with a Thermometer sensor for use in healthcare applications.

- Thermometer Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Health Thermometer Service. Device Information Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Health Thermometer Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Health Thermometer Profile Specification.

HTTP Proxy

This Service allows a Client device, typically a sensor, to communicate with a Web Server through a gateway device. HTTP Proxy Service is not available in the **Profile** drop-down list. It can be added to **Custom Profile** (or other) on the **Profiles** tab.

For detail, refer to HTTP Proxy Service Specification.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Heart Rate

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with a Heart Rate Sensor for use in fitness applications.

- Heart Rate Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Heart Rate Service, Device Information Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Heart Rate Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
 - □ Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Heart Rate Profile Specification.

HID over GATT

This Profile defines how a BLE wireless communication device can support HID Services over the BLE protocol stack using the Generic Attribute Profile.

- HID Device Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: HID Service, Battery Service, and Device Information Service. Optionally may include Scan Parameters Service as part of the Scan Server role of the Scan Parameters Profile. HID Device supports multiple instances of HID Service and Battery Service and may include any other optional Services.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Boot Host Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: HID Service. Support of Battery Service and Device Information Service is optional.
 - □ Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles
- Report Host Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: HID Service, Battery Service, Device Information Service. Support of Scan Client role of the Scan Parameters is optional.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles
- Report and Boot Host Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: HID Service, Battery Service, Device Information Service. Support of Scan Client role of the Scan Parameters is optional.
 - Central GAP role



Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to HID over GATT Profile Specification.

Indoor Positioning

The Indoor Positioning Service exposes location information to support mobile devices to position themselves in an environment where GNSS signals are not available. For example, on indoor premises. The location information is mainly exposed via advertising and the GATT-based service is primarily intended for configuration.

The Indoor Positioning Service is not available on the Profile drop-down list. It can be added to the Custom Profile (or other) on the **Profiles** tab.

For detail, refer to Indoor Positioning Service Specification.

Internet Protocol Support

This Profile provides the support of exchanging IPv6 packets between devices over the Bluetooth Low Energy transport. The IPSP defines two roles – Node role and Router role. A device may support both Node role and Router role. A device supporting the Node role is likely to be a sensor or actuator. A device supporting the Router role is likely to be an Access Point (such as home router, mobile phone, or similar).

- Node Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Internet Protocol Support Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP role
- Router Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: Internet Protocol Support Service.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP role

For detail, refer to Internet Protocol Support Profile Specification.

Location and Navigation

This Profile enables devices to communicate with a Location and Navigation Sensor for use in outdoor activity applications.

- Location and Navigation Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Location and Navigation Service. Optionally may include Device Information Service and Battery Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 21 of 559

- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: Location and Navigation Service. Support of Device Information Service and Battery Service is optional.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Location and Navigation Profile Specification.

Object Transfer

This Profile defines the fundamental requirements to enable an Object Client that is used to create and delete objects and to execute a variety of actions using a currently selected object. Such actions can be: reading object data from or writing object data to an Object Server that exposes the Object Transfer Service. This profile is designed to be referenced by a higher layer specification to enable a variety of object transfer use cases.

- Object Transfer Server Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Object Transfer Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Object Transfer Client Profile role Specified as a GATT Client.
 - Central GAP role

For detail, refer to the Object Transfer Profile Specification and Object Transfer Service Specification.

Phone Alert Status

This Profile enables a device to alert its user about the alert status of a phone connected to the device.

- Phone Alert Server Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Phone Alert Status Service.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP role
- Phone Alert Client Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Phone Alert Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP role

For detail, refer to Phone Alert Status Profile Specification.



Proximity

The Proximity Profile enables proximity monitoring between two devices.

- Proximity Reporter Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Link Loss Service. Optionally may include Immediate Alert Service and Tx Power Service if both are used. Using only one of the optional Services is not allowed.
 - Peripheral GAP role
 - Central GAP role
- Proximity Monitor Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: Link Loss Service. Support of Immediate Alert Service and Tx Power Service is optional. The same restrictions apply to Proximity Reporter.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP role

For detail, refer to Proximity Profile Specification.

Pulse Oximeter

This Profile is used to enable communications between a Pulse Oximeter (PLX) and a Collector. It guides you to find, connect to, receive measurements from, and configure a pulse oximeter that supports this profile.

- Pulse Oximeter Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Services: Pulse Oximeter Service and Device Information Service. Optionally may include Bond Management Service, Current Time Service and/or Battery Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: Pulse Oximeter Service and Device Information Service. Support of Bond Management Service, Current Time Service and/or Battery Service is optional.
 - □ Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Pulse Oximeter Specification.



Running Speed and Cadence

This Profile enables a Collector device to connect and interact with a Running Speed and Cadence Sensor for use in sports and fitness applications.

- Running Speed and Cadence Sensor Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Running Speed and Cadence Service. Optionally may include Device Information Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Services: Running Speed and Cadence Service. Support of Device Information Service is optional.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Running Speed and Cadence Profile Specification.

Scan Parameters

This Profile defines how a Scan Client device with BLE wireless communications can write its scanning behavior to a Scan Server, and how a Scan Server can request updates of the Scan Client scanning behavior.

- Scan Server Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Scan Parameters Service.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Scan Client Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Required support of the following Service: Scan Parameters Service.
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Scan Parameters Profile Specification.

Time

The Time Profile enables the device to get the date, time, time zone, and DST information and control the functions related to time.

- Time Server Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Current Time Service. Optionally may include Next DST Change Service and Reference Time Update Service.
 - □ Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP role



- Time Client Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Current Time Service. Support of Next DST Change Service and Reference Time Update Service is optional.
 - Peripheral GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP role

For detail, refer to Time Profile Specification.

Weight Scale

The Weight Scale Profile is used to enable a data collection device to obtain data from a Weight Scale that exposes the Weight Scale Service.

Weight Scale Profile role – Specified as a GATT Server, and may be also a GATT Client. Requires the following Services: Weight Scale Service and Device Information Service.

Optionally may include: User Data Service, Body Composition Service, Battery Service and Current Time Service.

- Peripheral GAP role
- Collector Profile role Specified as a GATT Client, and may be also a GATT Service.

Required support of the following Service: **Weight Scale Service** and **Device Information Service**.

Support of User Data Service, Body Composition Service, Battery Service and Current Time Service is optional.

- Central GAP role
- Peripheral and Central GAP roles

For detail, refer to Weight Scale Profile Specification.

Wireless Power Transfer

The Wireless Power Transfer Profile (A4WP) enables communication between Power Receiver Unit and Power Transmitter Unit in the Wireless Power Transfer systems.

- Power Receiver Unit Profile role Specified as a GATT Server. Requires the following Service: Wireless Power Transfer.
 - Peripheral GAP role
- Power Transmitter Unit Profile role Specified as a GATT Client. Requires support of the following Service: Wireless Power Transfer.
 - Central GAP role



Peripheral and Central GAP roles

The Wireless Power Transfer Profile is a custom service defined by the Alliance for Wireless Power (A4WP).

Refer to AirFuel Alliance for the detailed information about the Wireless Power Transfer Profile.

Custom

Used to create a custom Profile. It allows you to add a **Custom Service** and gives control over the Service types. Custom Services cannot be used in stand-alone mode; they need to be used in a Profile. For example, the Device Information Service is used in the Heart Rate Profile. It can be used in a custom Profile, or it can be added to any of existing Profiles.

Note The Apple Notification Center Service is not included into any Bluetooth SIG adopted Profiles, so it can be used only within custom Profile.

- Server (GATT Server) Profile role
 - Peripheral GAP role
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles
- Client (GATT Client) Profile role
 - Peripheral GAP role
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles
- Client and Server (GATT Client and Server) Profile role
 - Peripheral GAP role
 - Central GAP role
 - Peripheral and Central GAP roles

Bootloader Profile

The component supports the Bootloader Profile and Bootloader Service, which allow a Bootloader component to update the existing firmware on the Cypress BLE device. The Bootloader Service uses the Bluetooth Low Energy interface as a communication interface. It can be added to any of the profiles if the design requires updating the firmware Over-the-Air (OTA).

The Bootloader Service is designed to be used with the Cypress Bootloader/Bootloadable components and therefore it uses the characteristic structure compatible with the Bootloader component command format.



Profile Role

The **Profile role** parameter configuration depends on the chosen **Profile**, and the **Profile role** selection affects the **GAP role** parameter. These parameters affect the options available on the **Profiles** tab.

- GATT Server Defines the role of the device that contains a specific data in a structured form. The device in this role is usually a sensor that gets the data. The data is structured in the GATT database. BLE Profiles can introduce their own names to identify GATT Server device (e.g. Find Me Profile uses "Find Me Target"). GATT Server devices usually utilize the GAP Peripheral role.
- GATT Client Defines the role of the device that generates requests to the GATT Server device to fetch data. BLE Profiles can introduce their own names to identify GATT Client device (e.g. Find Me Profile uses "Find Me Locator"). GATT Client devices usually utilize the GAP Central role.
- Client and Server Defines the role of the device that concurrently can perform functionality of a GATT Client and Server Profile role. For example, a peripheral device can act as a GATT Client and start discovering the iOS device's (acting as GATT Server) Services (Battery, Time and Apple Notification Central Service).

Gap Role

The **GAP role** parameter can take the following values:

- Peripheral Defines a device that advertises using connectable advertising packets and so becomes a slave once connected. Peripheral devices need a Central device, as the Central device initiates connections. Through the advertisement data, a Peripheral device can broadcast the general information about a device.
- Central Defines a device that initiates connections to peripherals and will therefore become a master when connected. Peripheral devices need a Central device, as the Central device initiates connections.
- Peripheral and Central In this role, the application can perform role reversal between Peripheral and Central roles at run time. For example, Bluetooth Smart watch (Peripheral) can connect to a smartphone (Central device). The same sports watch can then switch to the Central device mode to obtain data from other Peripheral devices such as a heart rate monitor and a blood pressure sensor.

Note The BLE device can also be configured to simultaneously support both Peripheral and Broadcaster or Central and Observer roles. This option is not exposed in the GUI, but can be dynamically configured in the firmware. Refer to the BLE Cycling Sensor code example for an implementation of simultaneous Peripheral and Broadcaster roles.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Over-The-Air bootloading with code sharing

This option is used in the over-the-air (OTA) implementation. It allows you to share the BLE component code between two component instances: one instance with profile-specific code and one with the stack. This parameter allows you to choose between the following options:

- Disabled Disables the OTA feature.
- Stack only The component represents only the stack portion of BLE along with a Bootloader Service. Used to isolate the stack from the profiles.

Stack only mode is used in the BLE OTA Upgradable Stack Example.

Note This mode requires approximately 3024 additional bytes of heap memory. If there is not enough heap memory, the BLE component will not work. The Heap size property can be modified in the PSoC Creator Design-Wide Resources System Editor. See the PSoC Creator Help for more information.

- Profile only This option makes the component only have the profile-specific code. Stack is excluded.
 - Stack dependency This field allows you to associate a **Profiles only** project with a **Stack only** project. Each project configured in **Stack only** mode during the build generates the .CYCSA file located in the *Generated_Source* project folder. This file needs to be referenced from the **Profiles only** project using this field.

General Tab - Broadcaster/Observer

The **Broadcaster/Observer** mode allows you to configure the device directly into one of the non-connectable GAP roles that does not require a Profile definition.



Two GAP roles are available for selection:

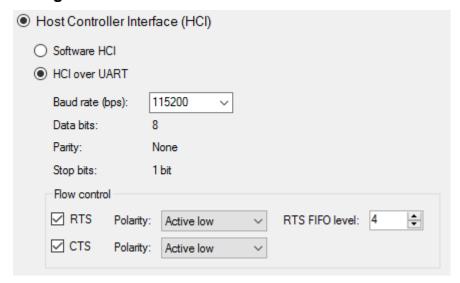
- **Broadcaster** Similar to the Peripheral role, the device sends advertising data. However Broadcaster does not support connections and can only send data but not receive it.
- **Observer** The device scans for Broadcasters and reports the received information to an application. The Observer role does not allow transmissions.



Page 28 of 559

General Tab - Host Controller Interface

Choosing this configuration places the component in HCI mode, which enables use of the device as a BLE controller. It also allows communication with a host stack using a Component embedded UART. When choosing this mode, the **Profiles** tab, **GAP Settings** tab, and **L2CAP Settings** tab become unavailable.



Two HCI interfaces are available for selection:

Software HCI

The BLE host communicates with the BLE controller using the software transport.

Use CyBle_HciSendPacket() to send the HCI commands to the BLE controller. The BLE controller will generate CYBLE_EVT_HCI_PKT event with responses to HCI commands in the registered application callback. The same event should be used to receive commands from remote devices in the HCI format.

HCI over UART

The BLE host communicates with the BLE controller via a UART.

The UART is a full-duplex 8 data bit, 1 stop bit, no parity with Flow control interface.

The parameters:

- □ Baud rate (bps) Configures a UART baud rate.
- RTS Enables the Ready to Send (RTS) output signal. The RTS signal is part of the flow control functionality used by the receiver. If the receiver is ready to accept more data, it will keep the RTS signal active. The RTS FIFO level parameter determines if RTS remains active. The default value is True.
- RTS Polarity Defines active polarity of an RTS output signal as Active Low (default) or Active High.



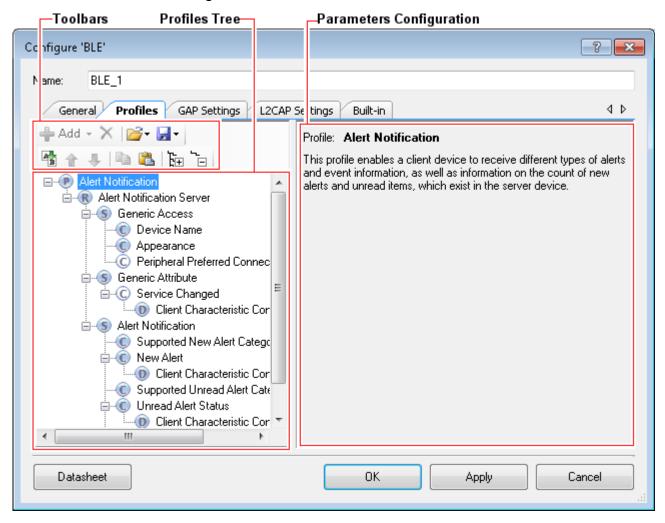
- RTS FIFO level Only available for the PSoC 4100 BLE / PSoC 4200 BLE / PSoC 4100M / PSoC 4200M / PSoC 4200L / PSoC 4000S / PSoC 4100S / PSoC Analog Coprocessor devices. Determines whether an RTS signal remains active. While the RX FIFO has fewer entries than the RTS FIFO level, the RTS signal remains active. Otherwise, the RTS signal becomes inactive. The RTS remains inactive unit data from RX FIFO will be read to match RTS FIFO level. The default value is 4.
- CTS Enables the Clear to Send (CTS) input signal to be routed out to the pin. The CTS signal is part of flow control functionality used by the transmitter. The transmitter checks whether the CTS signal is active before sending data from the TX FIFO. The transmission of data is suspended if the CTS signal is inactive, and transmission will be resumed when the CTS signal becomes active again. Default value: true.
- CTS Polarity Defines the active polarity of a CTS input signal as Active Low (default) or Active High.



Page 30 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Profiles Tab

The **Profiles** tab is used to configure Profile-specific parameters. It is directly affected by the choice of **Profile** settings set in the **General** tab. The **Profiles** tab has 3 areas: Toolbars, Profiles tree, and Parameters Configuration.



Toolbars

The toolbars contain navigation options and a means to add or delete Services, Characteristics, and Descriptors.

Add Service – Available when the Profile Role is highlighted in the Profile tree. It allows loading of Services in the selected Profile Role. In GATT server configuration, this option adds the selected service data to the server GATT database and enables service-specific APIs. In GATT client configuration, the data structures for auto discovery of this service is created by the Component. If services not-populated in the GUI are discovered during auto discovery, the Component ignores those service and the application is responsible for discovering such services details.



Refer to the Profile section for the available Services.

- Add Characteristic Available when a Service is highlighted in the Profile tree. The Characteristic options are unique to each Service and are all loaded automatically when a Service is added to the design. The Add Characteristic button can be used to manually add new Characteristics to the Service. All Characteristics for the above mentioned Services plus Custom Characteristic are available for selection.
- Add Descriptor Available when a Characteristic is highlighted in the Profile tree. Similar to the Characteristic options, Descriptor options are unique to a Characteristic and are all automatically loaded when a Characteristic is added to the design. For detail of BLE Characteristic Descriptors, refer to developer.bluetooth.org.

Note Only Bluetooth SIG members have full access to this site.

- Delete Deletes the selected Service, Characteristic, or Descriptor.
- Load/Save Imports/Exports Profiles, Services, Characteristics, and Descriptors as shown in the tree. This functionality is independent of the Load Configuration/Save Configuration buttons on the General tab. That is, this allows you to customize this tree independently of the general settings. Each exported file type will have its own extension.

The BLE component supports import and export of profiles in the file format of **Bluetooth Developer Studio** tool. Use **Load BDS Profile** command to import the BDS profile and **Save Profile in BDS format** command to export the profile into the BDS file format.

- Rename Renames the selected item in the Profiles tree.
- Move Up/Down Moves the selected item up or down in the Profiles tree.
- Copy/Paste Copies/pastes items in the Profiles tree.
- Expand All Expands all items in the Profiles tree.
- Collapse all Services Collapses all Services in the Profiles tree.

Profiles Tree

The Profiles tree is used to view Services, Characteristics, and Descriptors in the selected Profile. By navigating through the tree, you can quickly add, delete, or modify Services, Characteristics, and Descriptors using the toolbar buttons or the context menu. You can configure the parameters by clicking an item on the tree. These parameters will show in the Parameters Configuration section.



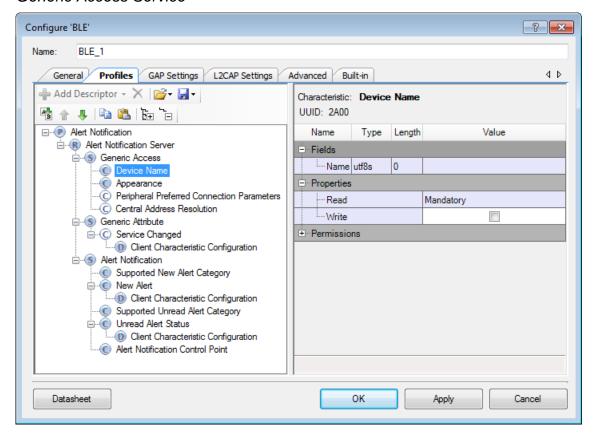
Parameters Configuration

The Parameters Configuration section allows you to configure a Service or Characteristic by selecting the type of Service or Characteristic in the tree.

Notes

- All Profiles must have a Generic Access Service and a Generic Attribute Service.
- The Service Characteristics are configurable only when the device is a GATT Server.
- The security settings located in the GAP Settings tab are applied globally. Also, you can manually configure the security of each Characteristic/Descriptor.
- The tree node icons may have two colors: blue the node is mandatory and cannot be deleted; white the node is optional.

Generic Access Service





This Service is used to define the basic Bluetooth connection and discovery parameters. Click the Characteristic under the **Generic Access Service** to view that particular Characteristic settings. You perform the actual Characteristics configuration in the **General** options located in the **GAP Settings** tab.

- **Device Name** The name of your device. It has a read (without authentication/authorization) default-associated property. This parameter can be up to 248 bytes. The value comes from the **Device Name** field on the GAP Settings tab, under General.
- **Appearance** The device's logo or appearance, which is a SIG-defined 2-byte value. It has a read (without authentication/authorization) default-associated property. The value comes from the **Appearance** field on the GAP Settings tab, under General.
- Peripheral Preferred Connection A device in the peripheral role can convey its preferred connection parameter to a peer device. This parameter is 8 bytes in total and is composed of the following sub-parameters.

Note This parameter is read-only and is derived from the **GAP Settings** tab, **Peripheral Preferred Connection Parameters** node. It will only be available when the device supports a Peripheral role. Refer to the GAP Settings Tab Peripheral preferred connection parameters section for more information.

- □ **Minimum Connection Interval** A 2-byte parameter that denotes the minimum permissible connection time.
- □ **Maximum Connection Interval** A 2-byte parameter that denotes the maximum permissible connection time.
- □ Slave Latency A 2-byte value that defines the latency between consecutive connection events.
- □ Connection Supervision Timeout Multiplier A 2-byte value that denotes the LE link supervision timeout interval. It defines the timeout an LE link needs to be sustained for if no response comes from a peer device over the LE link.

Note The above parameters are used for connection parameters update procedure over L2CAP if a GAP central device does not use the peripheral preferred connection parameters. For example, iOS7 ignores peripheral preferred connection parameter Characteristics and establishes a connection with a default 30 ms connection interval. The peripheral device should request a connection parameter update by sending an L2CAP connection parameter update request at an appropriate time.

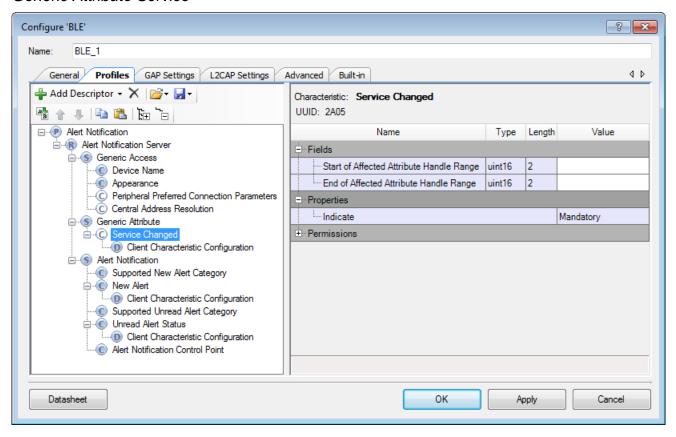
Typical peripheral implementation should initiate an L2CAP connection parameter update procedure after any Characteristic is configured for periodic notification or indication.

■ Central address resolution — A device in the central role can convey whether it supports privacy with the address resolution. The Peripheral checks if the peer device supports the address resolution by reading the Central Address Resolution characteristic before using



the directed advertisement where the initiator address is set to a Resolvable Private Address (RPA).

Generic Attribute Service

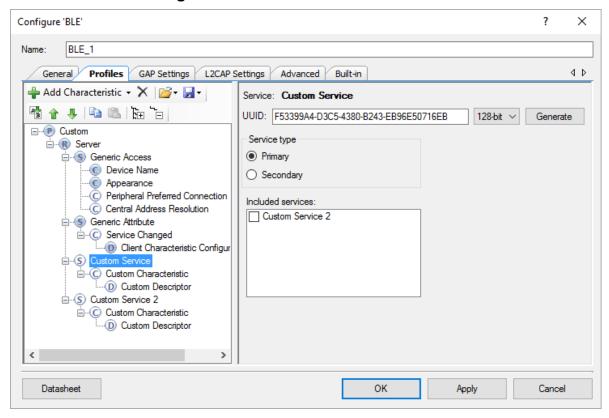


Click the **Characteristic** under the **Generic Attribute Service** to configure a particular Characteristic.

Service Changed – Used to indicate to a connected device that a Service has changed (i.e., added, removed, or modified). Used to indicate to GATT Clients that have a trusted relationship (i.e., bond) with the GATT Server when GATT based Services have changed when they re-connect to the GATT Server. It is mandatory for the device in the GATT Client role. For the device in the GATT Server role, the Characteristic is mandatory if the GATT Server changes the supported Services in the device.



Custom Service Configuration



UUID

A universally unique identifier of the service. This field is editable for Custom Services. Use the **Generate** button to generate a random 128-bit UUID.

Service type

- Primary Represents the primary functionality of the device.
- Secondary Represents the device additional functionality. A secondary service must be included in another service.

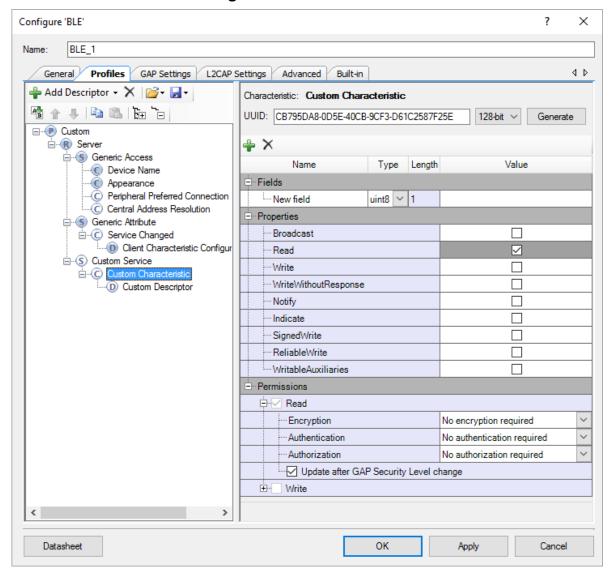
Included services

The list of the Services that can be included in the selected Service. Each Service may have one or more included Services. The included Services provide the additional functionality for the Service.



Page 36 of 559

Custom Characteristic Configuration



UUID

A universally unique identifier of the Characteristic. This field is editable for Custom Characteristics. Use the **Generate** button to generate a random 128-bit UUID.

Fields

Represent a Characteristic value. The default value for each field can be set in the **Value** column. The fields are customizable for the Custom Characteristic.



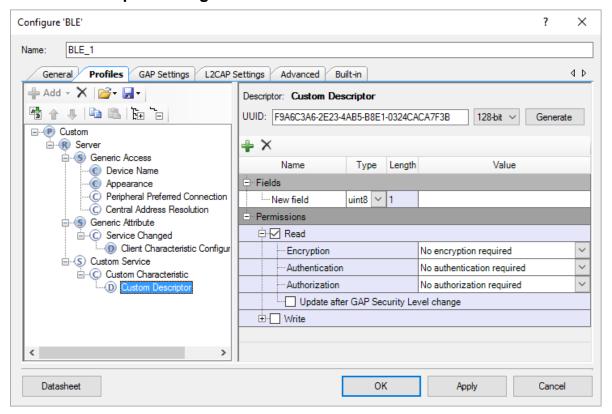
Properties

The Characteristic properties define how the Characteristic value can be used. Some properties (Broadcast, Notify, Indicate, Reliable Write, Writable Auxiliaries) require the presence of a corresponding Characteristic Descriptor. For details, refer Bluetooth Core Specification Vol.3, part G (GATT), section 3.3.1.1 "Characteristic Properties".

Permissions

Characteristic permissions define how the Characteristic Value attribute can be accessed and the security level required for this access. Access permissions are set based on the Characteristic properties. The **Update after GAP Security Level change** check box determines if the Security permissions are automatically updated when the **Security Mode** or **Security Level** parameters are changed on the GAP Settings tab.

Custom Descriptor Configuration



UUID

A universally unique identifier of the Descriptor. This field is editable for Custom Descriptors. Use the **Generate** button to generate a random 128-bit UUID.



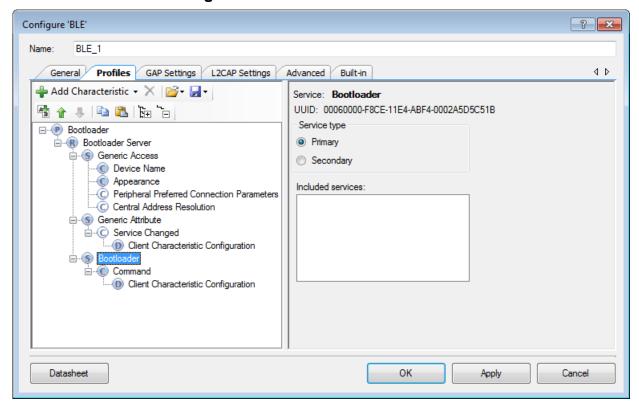
Fields

Fields represent a Descriptor value. The default value for each field can be set in the **Value** column. In case of the Custom Descriptor, the fields are customizable.

Permissions

Descriptor permissions define how the Descriptor attribute can be accessed and the security level required for this access.

Bootloader Service Configuration



UUID

A universally unique identifier of the service. The UUID is set to 00060000-F8CE-11E4-ABF4-0002A5D5C51B.

Service type

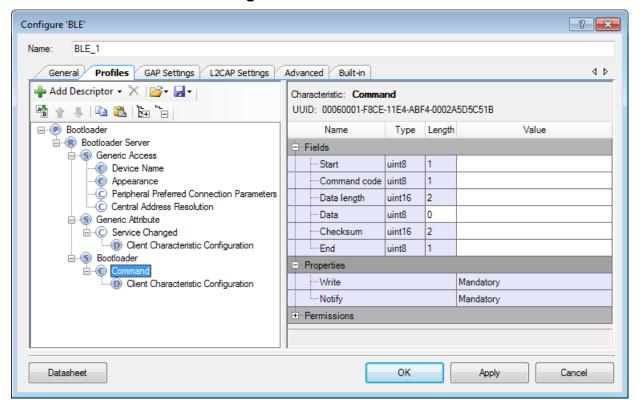
- Primary Represents the primary functionality of the device.
- Secondary Represents an additional functionality of the device. The secondary service
 must be included in another service.



Included services

The list of the Services that can be included in the selected Service. Each Service may have one or more included Services. The included Services provide the additional functionality for the Service.

Command Characteristic Configuration



UUID

A universally unique identifier of the Characteristic. The UUID is set to 00060001-F8CE-11E4-ABF4-0002A5D5C51B.

Fields

Fields represent Command Characteristic values, such as the following.

- Start of packet This constant defines the start of a bootloader packet.
- Command This field defines a bootloader command. Since the bootloader commands are dependent on the revision of the Cypress Bootloader/Bootloadable component, refer to the Bootloader/ Bootloadable component datasheet for the list and description of bootloader commands.



- Status Code This field defines the status code of the command.
- Data Length This field defines the length of the bootloader command/response and should be set to the maximum command data length that can be used in the design. The maximum command data length should be obtained from the Bootloader component datasheet.

Per specifics of the BLE protocol, if the command requires a response larger than 20 bytes, the attribute MTU size should be increased. To support the responses with a data length set to 56 (response for **Get Metadata** command), the attribute MTU size should be set to 66. This can be seen from the following equation:

MTU size = Data Length + Bootloader command overhead + notification parameters overhead

Where:

- □ Data Length = the response data length
- □ Bootloader command overhead = 7
- □ Notification parameters overhead = 3

Not following this will result in the BLE component failing to send a response to the requested command.

- Data This field defines bootloader command data. The length of this field is specified by the Data Length field.
- Checksum This field defines a checksum computed for an entire packet with the exception of the Checksum and End of Packet fields.
- End of Packet This constant defines the end of a bootloader packet.

Properties

The Command Characteristic can be Written or Notified.

Permissions

Characteristic permissions define how the Characteristic Value attribute can be accessed, as well as the security level required for this access. Access permissions are set based on the Characteristic properties. The **Update after GAP Security Level change** check box determines if the Security permissions are automatically updated when the **Security Mode** or **Security Level** parameters are changed on the GAP Settings.



GAP Settings Tab

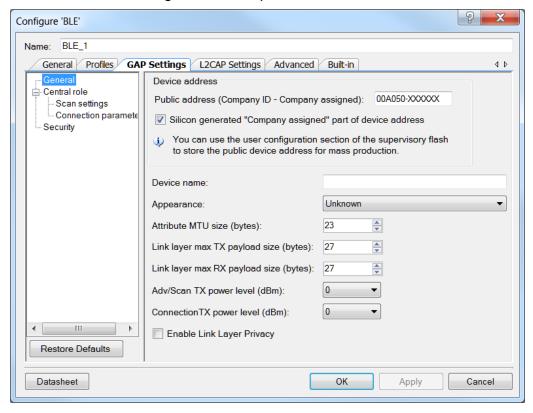
The GAP parameters define the general connection settings required when connecting Bluetooth devices. It contains various sections of parameters based on the item you select in the tree.

The **GAP Settings** tab displays the settings possible based on the GAP role selected in the **General** tab. This tab allows the default settings of the active tree item to be restored by using the **Restore Defaults** button.

The following sections show the different categories of parameters based on what item you select in the tree.

GAP Settings Tab – General

This section contains general GAP parameters:



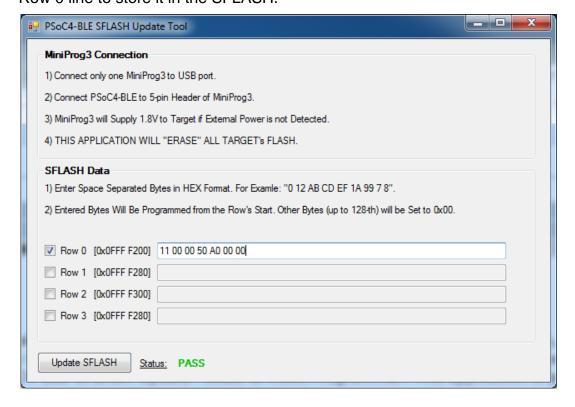
Public device address (Company ID – Company assigned)

This is a unique 48-bit Bluetooth public address used to identify a device. It is divided into the two parts:

- "Company ID" The 24 most significant bits contain this part. It is a 24-bit Organization Unique Identifier (OUI) address assigned by IEEE.
- "Company assigned" The 24 least significant bits contain this part.



The address configured here is static and is designed to be used for development purposes only. During production, the device address should be programmed into the user's SFLASH location for device address (row 0 of user SFLASH) via the SWD interface. Normally, this address must be programmed only once during mass production, and then never changed as in-field. However, user flash can be reprogrammed in-field many times. During prototyping (FW design), the device address can be programmed into the user's SFLASH location using MiniProg3 and the sample application installed in the "C:\Program Files (x86)\Cypress\Programmer\Example\Misc\PSoC4-BLE-SFLASH-Update\Executable\" folder of PSoC Programmer. Enter a device address structure of type CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T in the Row 0 line to store it in the SFLASH.



Row 1, Row 2 and Row 3 are not used by the component and available for user information storage. Note that row addresses and length (128 or 256 bytes) depend on the flash memory size of the selected device. Row 0 address is: 0x0FFF F200 for device with 128 KB Flash or 0x0FFF F400 for device with 256 KB Flash.

This application is provided in the source code, and can be used as a reference example for implementation in production programmers.

Silicon generated "Company assigned" part of device address

When checked, the "Company assigned" part of the device address is generated using the factory programmed die X/Y location, wafer ID and lot ID of the silicon.



Note The silicon-generated "Company assigned" option does not guarantee a unique device address. For mass production, Cypress strongly recommends that the device address be programmed into the user's SFLASH location (row 0 of user SFLASH) via the SWD interface.

Device Name

The device name to be displayed on the peer side. It has a read (without authentication/authorization) default-associated property. This parameter can be up to 248 bytes.

Note This parameter configures the **GAP Service Device name** Characteristic located in the **Profile Tree**. It is available for modification only when the device is a GATT Server.

Appearance

The device's logo or appearance, which is a SIG-defined 2-byte value. It has a read (without authentication/authorization) default-associated property.

Note This parameter configures the **GAP Service Appearance** Characteristic located in the **Profile Tree**. It is available for modification only when the device is a GATT Server.

Attribute MTU Size

The Maximum Transmission Unit size (bytes) of an attribute to be used in the design. The valid range is from 23 to 512 bytes. This value is used to respond to an Exchange MTU request from the GATT Client.

Link Layer Max Tx Payload Size

The maximum link layer transmit payload size to be used in the design. The actual size of the link layer transmit packet is decided based on the peer device's link layer receive packet size during Data Length Update Procedure and will be informed through 'CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_CHANGE' event. The valid range is from 27 to 251 bytes. This option is available only for devices supporting Bluetooth 4.2.

Link Layer Max Rx Payload Size

The maximum link-layer receive-payload size to be used in the design. The actual size of the link layer receive packet is decided based on the peer device's link layer transmit packet size during Data Length Update Procedure and will be informed through

'CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_CHANGE' event. Valid range is from 27 to 251 bytes. This option is available only for the devices supporting Bluetooth 4.2.

Setting the Link Layer Max Tx Payload Size or Link Layer Max Rx Payload Size to the value greater than 27 enables the LE Data Length Extension feature.



Adv/Scan TX power level

The initial transmitter power level (dBm) of the advertisement or scan channels upon startup. Default: 0 dBm. Possible values: -18 dBm, -12 dBm, -6 dBm, -3 dBm, -2 dBm, -1 dBm, 0 dBm, dBm.

Connection TX power level

The initial transmitter power level (dBm) of the connection channels upon startup. Default: 0 dBm. Possible values: -18 dBm, -12 dBm, -6 dBm, -3 dBm, -2 dBm, -1 dBm, 0 dBm, 3 dBm.

Note Due to hardware limitations, the 3-dBm value can be set only for the Adv/Scan TX power level and Connection TX power level simultaneously.

Enable Link Layer Privacy

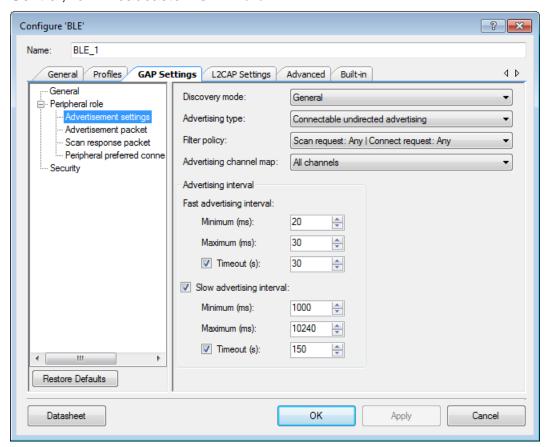
Enables the LL Privacy 1.2 feature of Bluetooth 4.2 and enables the generation of the CYBLE_EVT_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE and CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_DIRECT_ADV_REPORT events.

Note that the CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_CONNECTED event is not generated when this feature is enabled. This option is available only for devices supporting Bluetooth 4.2.



GAP Settings Tab – Advertisement Settings

These parameters are available when the device is configured as "Peripheral," "Peripheral and Central." or "Broadcaster" GAP role.



Discovery mode

- Non-discoverable The device cannot be discovered by a Central device.
- Limited Discoverable Used by devices to be discoverable only for a limited period of time, during temporary conditions, or for a specific event. A device advertising in Limited Discoverable mode is available for a connection to Central device which performs the Limited Discovery procedure. The timeout duration is defined by the applicable advertising timeout parameter.
- **General Discoverable** The device is used by devices to be discoverable continuously or for no specific condition. A device advertising in General Discoverable mode is available for a connection to Central device which performs the General Discovery procedure. The timeout duration is defined by the applicable advertising timeout parameter.



Advertising type

This parameter defines the advertising type to be used by the LL for an appropriate **Discovery** mode.

- Connectable undirected advertising Used for general advertising of the advertising and scan response data. It allows any other device to connect to this device.
- Scannable undirected advertising Used to broadcast advertising data and scan response data to active scanners.
- Non-connectable undirected advertising Used only to broadcast advertising data.

Filter policy

This parameter defines how the scan and connection requests are filtered.

- Scan request: Any | Connect request: Any Processes scan and connects requests from all devices.
- Scan request: White List | Connect request: Any Processes scan requests only from the devices on the White List and connects requests from all devices.
- Scan request: Any | Connect request: White List Processes scan requests from all devices and connects requests only from the devices on the White List.
- Scan request: White List | Connect request: White List Processes scan and connects requests only from the devices on the White List.

Advertising channel map

This parameter is used to enable a specific advertisement channel.

- Channel 37 Enables advertisement channel #37.
- Channel 38 Enables advertisement channel #38.
- Channel 39 Enables advertisement channel #39.
- Channels 37 and 38 Enables advertisement channels #37 and #38.
- Channel 37 and 39 Enables advertisement channels #37 and #39.
- Channels 38 and 39 Enables advertisement channels #38 and #39.
- All channels Enables all the three advertisement channels.



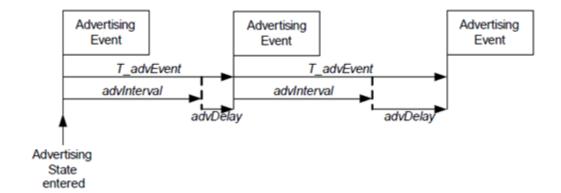
Advertising Interval

This parameter defines the interval between two advertising events. Sets the permissible minimum and maximum values of the two Advertisement interval types: **Fast advertising interval** and **Slow advertising interval**. Typically, after the device initialization, a peripheral device uses the **Fast advertising interval**. After the **Fast advertising interval timeout** value expires, and if a connection with a Central device is not established, the Profile switches to **Slow advertising interval** to save the battery life. After the **Slow advertising interval timeout** value expires, the 'CYBLE_EVT_GAPP_ADVERTISEMENT_START_STOP' event is generated.

Note The Advertising interval must be aligned with the selected Profile specification.

- Fast advertising interval This advertisement interval results in faster LE Connection. The BLE Component uses this interval value when the connection time is between the specified minimum and maximum values of the interval.
 - Minimum The minimum interval for advertising data and establishing the LE Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms. The valid range is from 20 ms to 10240 ms.
 - Maximum The maximum interval for advertising data and establishing the LE Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms.
 The valid range is from 20 ms to 10240 ms.
 - □ Timeout The timeout value of advertising with fast advertising interval parameters. When unchecked, the device is advertising continuously and slow advertising settings become unavailable. A timeout cannot occur before the advertising interval expires. So, if a timeout value is less than the fast advertising interval minimum value, a warning is displayed.
- Slow advertising interval Defines the advertising interval for slow advertising. This is an optional parameter. If enabled allows implementing advertising with a lower duty cycle to save the battery life. The Slow advertising interval parameters are applied to the device after an internal fast advertising interval timeout occurs. The minimum and maximum values defined using this parameter allow the BLE Stack to expect the advertising to happen within these intervals.
 - Minimum The minimum interval for advertising the data and establishing the LE Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms.
 The valid range is from 1000 ms to 10240 ms.
 - Maximum The maximum interval for advertising the data and establishing the LE Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms.
 The valid range is from 1000 ms to 10240 ms.
 - □ Timeout The timeout value of advertising with the slow advertising interval parameters. When unchecked, the device is advertising continuously. A timeout cannot occur before the advertising interval expires. So, if a timeout value is less than the slow advertising interval minimum value, a warning is displayed.

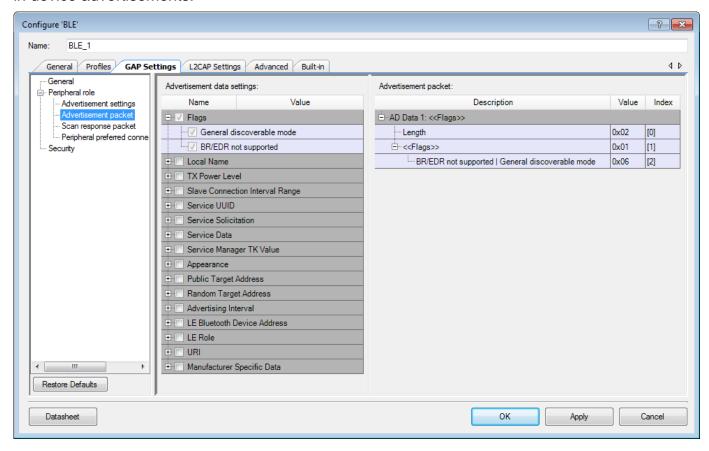




- AdvDelay is a pseudo random delay of 0-10 ms.
- The complete advertising Event consists of one advertising Pakcage Data Unit (PDU) sent to each of the advertising channels being used.

GAP Settings Tab – Advertisement Packet

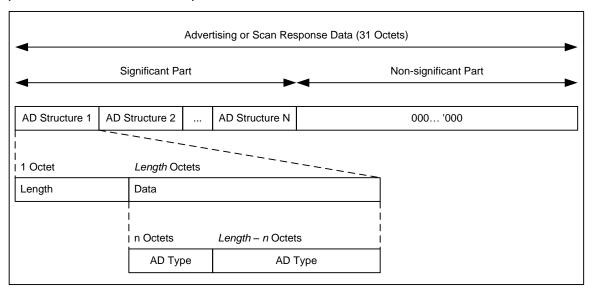
This section displays the device configuration to contain the "Peripheral," "Broadcaster," or "Peripheral and Central" **GAP roles**. It is used to configure the **Advertisement data** to be used in device advertisements.





Advertisement / Scan response data settings

An **Advertisement (AD)** or **Scan response data** packet of 31-byte payload used to declare the device's BLE capability and its connection parameters. This data structure is shown below as specified in the Bluetooth specification.



A data packet can contain a number of AD structures. Each of these structures is composed of the following parameters.

- AD Length The size of the AD Type and AD Data in bytes.
- AD Type The type of advertisement within the AD structure.
- AD Data The data associated with the AD Type.

The total length of a complete Advertising packet cannot exceed 31 bytes.

An example structure for **Advertisement data** or **Scan response data** is as follows.

- AD Structure Element Definition:
 - □ AD Length: Size of AD Type and associated AD Data = 5 bytes
 - □ **AD Type** (1 byte): 0x03 (Service UUID)
 - □ **AD Data** (4 bytes): 0x180D, 0x180A (Heart Rate Service, Device Information Service)



Page 50 of 559

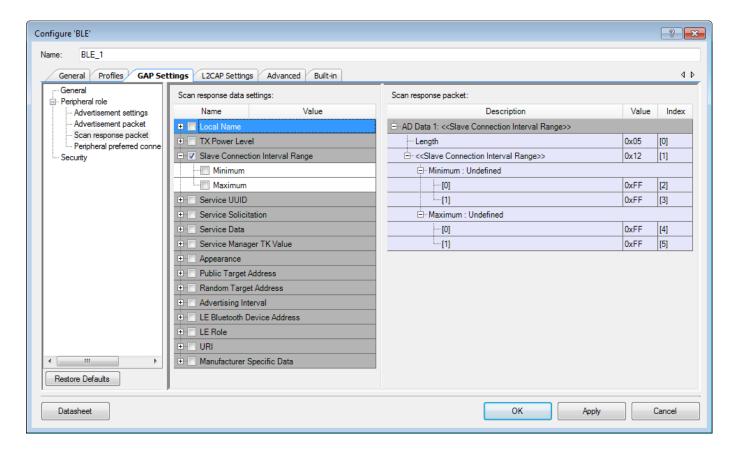
The following table shows the **AD Types**.

AD Type	Description	
Flags	Flags to broadcast the underlying BLE transport capability such as Discoverable mode, LE only, etc.	
Local Name	Device Name (complete of shortened). The device name value comes from the Device name field on the GAP Settings tab, under General .	
Tx Power Level	Transmit Power Level. Taken from the Adv/Scan TX power level field on the GAP Settings tab, under General.	
Slave Connection Interval Range	The preferred connection interval range for the device. Not available in Broadcaster GAP role.	
Service UUID	The list of Service UUIDs that the device has implemented to be broadcasted. There are different AD Type values to advertise 16-bit, 32-bit, and 128-bit Service UUIDs. 16-bit and 32-bit Service UUIDs are used if they are assigned by the Bluetooth SIG.	
Service Solicitation	The list of Service UUIDs from the central device that the peripheral device may use. There are different AD Type values to advertise 16-bit, 32-bit and 128-bit Service UUIDs.	
Service Data	2/4/16-byte Service UUID, followed by additional Service data.	
Security Manager TK value	The temporal key to be used at the time of pairing. Not available in the Broadcaster GAP role.	
Appearance	The external appearance of the device. The value comes from the Appearance field on the GAP Settings tab, under General .	
Public Target Address	The public device address of intended recipients.	
Random Target Address	The random device address of intended recipients.	
Advertising Interval	The Advertising interval value calculated as an average of Fast advertising interval minimum and maximum values configured on the GAP Settings tab, under Advertisement Settings .	
LE Bluetooth Device Address	The device address of the local device. The value comes from the Public device address field on the GAP Settings tab, under General .	
LE Role	The supported LE roles. Not available in the Broadcaster GAP role.	
URI	URI, as defined in the IETF STD 66.	
Manufacturer Specific Data	The 2-byte company identifier followed by manufacturer specific data.	
Indoor Positioning	The data specified in the Indoor Positioning Service Specification. This is available when the Indoor Positioning Service is present in the Profile.	



GAP Settings Tab – Scan Response Packet

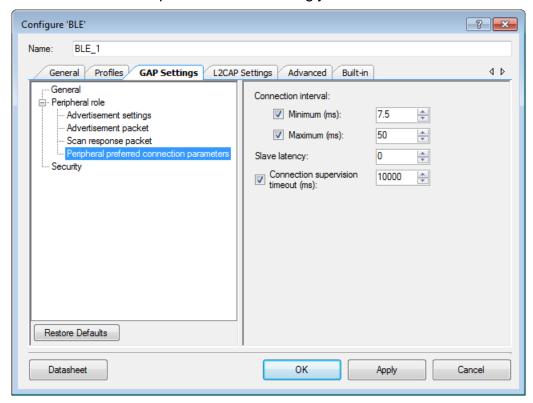
This section displays when the device is configured to contain a "Peripheral," "Broadcaster," or "Peripheral and Central" **GAP role**. It is used to configure the Scan response data packet to be used in response to device scanning performed by a GATT Client device.



The packet structure of a Scan response packet is the same as an Advertisement packet. See Advertisement / Scan response data settings for information on configuring the Scan response packet.

GAP Settings Tab – Peripheral Preferred Connection Parameters

These parameters define the preferred BLE interface connection settings of the Peripheral. After establishing a connection, the Central device may read these settings and update the BLE interface connection parameters accordingly.



Note The scaled values of these parameters used internally by the BLE stack are also shown in the **Peripheral Preferred Connection Parameters** on the **Profiles** tab. These are the actual values sent over the air.

- **Connection interval** The Central device being connected to a Peripheral device needs to define the time interval for a connection to happen.
 - Minimum (ms) This parameter is the minimum permissible connection time value to be used during a connection event. It is configured in steps of 1.25 ms. The range is from 7.5 ms to 4000 ms. Unchecked means no specific minimum.
 - Maximum (ms) This parameter is the maximum permissible connection time value to be used during a connection event. It is configured in steps of 1.25 ms. The range is from 7.5 ms to 4000 ms. Unchecked means no specific maximum.
- Slave Latency Defines the latency of the slave in responding to a connection event in consecutive connection events. This is expressed in terms of multiples of connection intervals, where only one connection event is allowed per interval. The range is from 0 to 499 events.

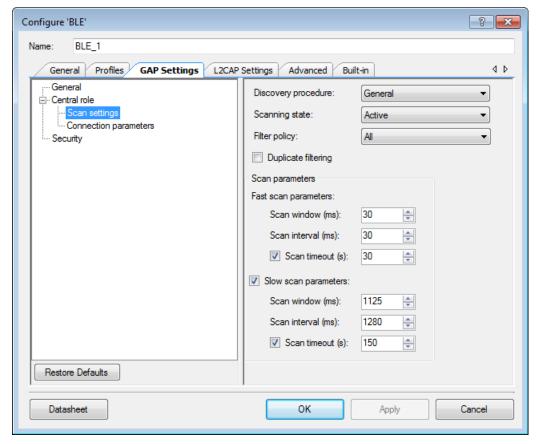


■ Connection Supervision Timeout – This parameter defines the LE link supervision timeout interval. It defines the timeout an LE link needs to be sustained for if there is no response from the peer device over the LE link. The time interval is configured in multiples of 10 ms. Unchecked means no specific value. The range is from 100 ms to 32000 ms.

Note Connection Supervision Timeout must be larger than **(1 + Slave latency)** * **Connection Interval** * **2** (ms). For detail, refer to Bluetooth Core Specification 4.2 Volume 6, Part B, Chapter 4.5.2.

GAP Settings Tab – Scan Settings

These parameters are available when the device is configured as a "Central," "Peripheral and Central," or "Observer" **GAP role**. Typically, during a device discovery, the GATT Client device initiates the scan procedure. It uses **Fast scan parameters** for a period of time, approximately 30 to 60 seconds, and then it reduces the scan frequency using the **Slow scan parameters**.



Note The scan interval needs to be aligned with the user-selected Profile specification.

Discovery procedure

- Limited A device performing this procedure discovers a device that does Limited discovery mode advertising only.
- **General** A device performing this procedure discovers a device that does general and limited discovery advertising.

Scanning state

- Passive A device can only listen to advertisement packets.
- Active A device may ask an advertiser for additional information.

Filter policy

This parameter defines how the advertisement packets are filtered.

- All Processes all advertisement packets.
- White List Only Processes advertisement packets only from the devices on the White List.

Duplicate filtering

When enabled, this activates filtering of duplicated advertisement data. If disabled, the BLE stack will not perform filtering of advertisement data.

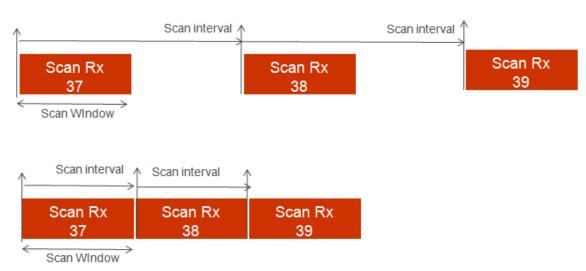
Scan parameters

These parameters define the scanning time and interval between scanning events. Two different sets of Scan parameters are used: **Fast scan parameters** and **Slow scan parameters**. Typically, after the device initialization, a central device uses the Fast scan parameters. After the **Fast scan timeout** value expires, and if a connection with a Peripheral device is not established, the Profile switches to the Slow scan parameters to save the battery life. After the **Slow scan timeout** value expires, the 'CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP' event is generated. For detail, refer to the API documentation.

- Fast scan parameters This connection type results in a faster connection between the GATT Client and Server devices than it is possible using a normal connection.
 - Scan Window This parameter defines the scan window when operating in Fast connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms. The valid range is from 2.5 ms to 10240 ms. Scan Window must be less than the Scan Interval. Default: 30 ms.



- □ **Scan Interval** This parameter defines the scan interval when operating in **Fast connection**. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms. The valid range is from 2.5 ms to 10240 ms. Default: 30 ms.
- Scan Timeout The timeout value of scanning with fast scan parameters. Default: 30 s. When unchecked, the device is scanning continuously. The timeout cannot occur before the scanning interval expires. So, if a timeout value is less than the slow scanning interval minimum value, a warning displays.
- **Slow scan parameters** This connection results in a slower connection between the GATT Client and GATT Server devices than is possible using a normal connection. However, this method consumes less power.
 - Scan Window This parameter defines the scan window when operating in Slow Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625ms. The valid range is from 2.5 ms to 10240 ms. Scan Window must be less than the Scan Interval. Default: 1125 ms.
 - Scan Interval This parameter defines the scan interval when operating in Slow Connection. The parameter is configured to increment in multiples of 0.625 ms.
 The valid range is from 2.5 ms to 10240 ms. Default: 1280 ms.
 - □ Scan Timeout The timeout value of scanning with slow scan parameters. The default value is 150 s. When unchecked, the device is scanning continuously. A timeout cannot occur before the scanning interval expires. So, if a timeout value is less than the slow scanning interval minimum value, a warning displays.

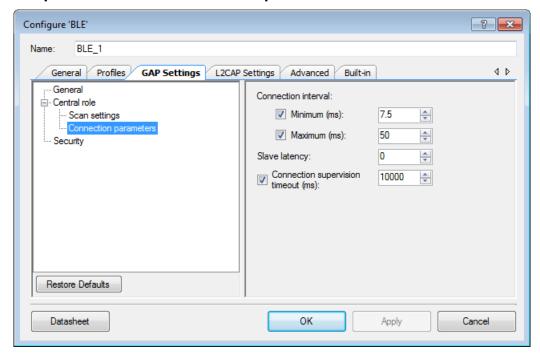




Page 56 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

GAP Settings Tab – Connection Parameters

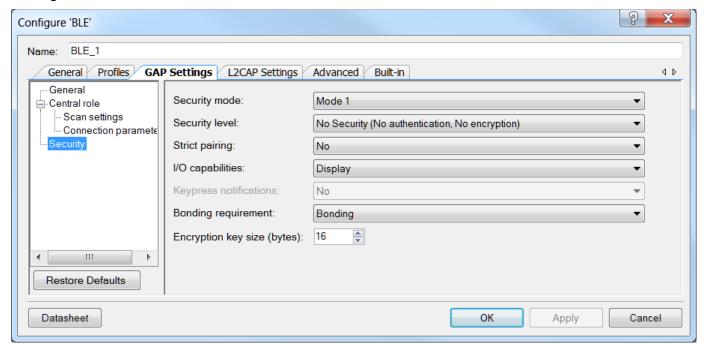
This section is the same as Peripheral Preferred Connection Parameters for Advertisement Settings. The only difference is that the Central connection parameters are not shown on the **Peripheral Preferred Connection parameters** on the **Profile** tab.





GAP Settings Tab – Security

This section contains several parameters to configure the global security options for the Component. These parameters are configurable only in **Profile** mode. If the device is configured as a GATT Server, you can optionally set each Characteristic using its own unique security setting in the **Profile Tree**.



Security mode

Defines GAP security modes for the Component. Both available modes may support authentication.

- Mode 1 Used in designs where data encryption is required.
- Mode 2 Used in designs where data signing is required.

Security level

Enables different levels of security depending on the selected **Security mode**:

- If Mode1 is selected, the security levels are as follows:
 - □ No Security The device does not use encryption or authentication.
 - □ Unauthenticated pairing with encryption The device sends encrypted data after establishing a connection with a remote device.
 - Authenticated pairing with encryption The device sends encrypted data after establishing a connection with a remote device. To establish a connection, the device performs the authenticated paring procedure.



- Authenticated LE Secure Connections pairing with encryption With this level of security, the device uses an algorithm called Elliptic curve Diffie–Hellman (ECDH) for key generation, and a new pairing procedure for the key exchange. It also provides a new protection method from Man-In-The-Middle (MITM) attacks -Numeric Comparison.
- If Mode 2 is selected, then the following security levels are available.
 - □ Unauthenticated pairing with data signing The device performs the data-signing prior to sending it to a remote device after they establish a connection.
 - Authenticated pairing with data signing The device performs the data-signing prior to sending it to a remote device after they establish a connection. To establish a connection, the devices perform the authenticated paring procedure.

Strict Pairing

Provides an option to use only the selected security features and does not automatically fallback to an unsecure connection if the peer device does not support the selected security features.

I/O capabilities

This parameter refers to the device's input and output capability to enable or restrict a particular pairing method or security level.

- No Input No Output Used in devices that do not have any capability to enter or display the authentication key data to the user. Used in mouse-like devices. No GAP authentication is required.
- Display Only Used in devices with the display capability and may display authentication data. GAP authentication is required.
- Keyboard Only Used in devices with a numeric keypad. GAP authentication is required.
- Display Yes/No Used in devices with a display and at least two input keys for Yes/No action. GAP authentication is required.
- Keyboard and Display Used in devices like a PC and tablet. GAP authentication is required.

Keypress notifications

Provides an option for a keyboard-only device during the LE secure pairing process to send key press notifications when the user enters or deletes a key. This option is available when the **Security level** is set to Authenticated LE Secure Connections pairing with encryption and **I/O capabilities** option is set to either Keyboard or Keyboard and Display.



Bonding Requirement

This parameter is used to configure the bonding requirements. The purpose of bonding is to create a relation between two Bluetooth devices based on a common link key (a bond). The link key is created and exchanged (pairing) during the bonding procedure and is expected to be stored by both Bluetooth devices, to be used for future authentication. The maximum number of remote devices that can be bonded is four.

■ **Bonding** – The device stores the link key of a connection after paring with a remote device in the flash memory. If a connection is lost and re-established, the devices will use the previously stored key for the connection.

Note Bonding information is stored in RAM and should be written to flash to be retained during a shutdown.

For detail, refer to the Functional Description section.

■ **No Bonding** – The pairing process is performed on each connection establishment.

Encryption Key Size

This parameter defines the encryption key size based on the Profile requirement. The valid values of encryption key size are 7-to-16 bytes.

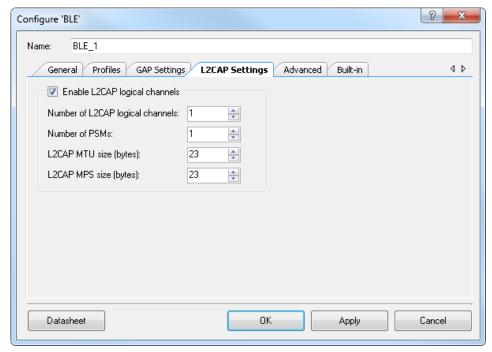
Other Parameters

Other parameters that are not exposed in the GUI and have fixed values:

- Maximum Bonded Devices The maximum number of bonded devices supported by this device. The value is 4.
- Maximum Whitelist Size The maximum number of devices that can be added to the whitelist. The value is 8.
- Maximum Resolvable Devices The maximum number of peer devices whose addresses should be resolved by this device. The value is 8.

L2CAP Settings Tab

The L2CAP parameters define parameters for L2CAP connection-oriented channel configuration.



Enable L2CAP logical channels

This parameter enables configuration of the L2CAP logical channels. The default is True.

Number of L2CAP logical channels

This parameter defines the number of LE L2CAP connection-oriented logical channels required by the application. The valid range is from 1 to 255. The default is 1.

Number of PSMs

This parameter defines the number of PSMs required by the application. The valid range is from 1 to 255. The default is 1.

L2CAP MTU size

This parameter defines the maximum SDU size of an L2CAP packet. The valid range is from 23 to 65488 bytes. The default is 1280 bytes when **Internet Protocol Support Service** is supported, 23 bytes otherwise.

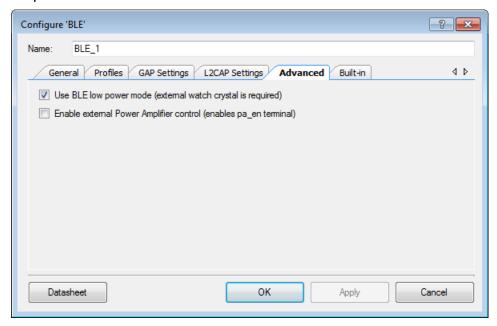


L2CAP MPS size

This parameter defines the maximum size of payload data that the L2CAP layer is capable of accepting. **L2CAP MPS size** should be less than or equal to the **L2CAP MTU** size parameter. The valid range is from 23 to 65488 bytes. The default is 23 bytes.

Advanced Tab

The Advanced parameters define parameters for Low power mode and external power amplification.



Use BLE Low power mode

This parameter identifies if the Low power mode support is required for the BLE component. The default is True.

When this parameter is set, WCO must be selected as the LFCLK source in the Design-Wide Resources Clock Editor. This configuration is the requirement if you intend to use the Component in Low power mode.

Enable external Power Amplifier control

This parameter enables the high-active external power amplifier control signal (pa_en) on a GPIO. This signal is set high just before the BLE RF transmission is enabled and is set low immediately after the BLE RF transmission.

The default is False.



BLE Component APIs

The BLE Component contains a comprehensive API list to allow you to configure the BLE stack, the underlying chip hardware and the BLE service-specific configuration using software. You may access the GAP, GATT and L2CAP layers of the stack using these.

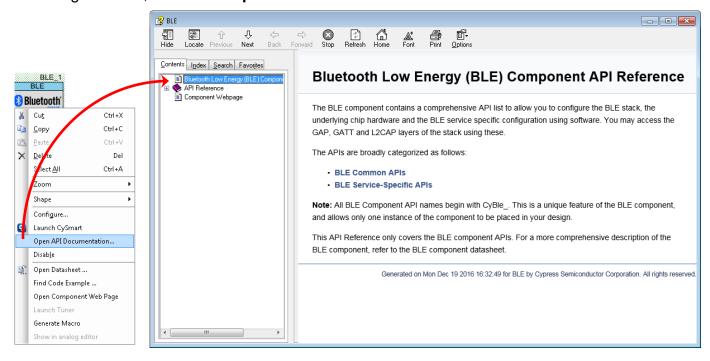
The APIs are broadly categorized as follows:

- BLE Common APIs
- BLE Service-Specific APIs

Note All BLE Component API names begin with CyBle_. This is a unique feature of the BLE Component, and allows only one instance of the Component to be placed in your design.

HTML-Based API Document

Because the BLE Component has numerous APIs, Cypress has also provided a separate HTML-based API reference document (CHM file). To open this file, right-click the BLE Component on the design canvas, and select **Open API Documentation...**





BLE Common APIs

Description

The common APIs act as a general interface between the BLE application and the BLE Stack module. The application may use these APIs to control the underlying hardware such as radio power, data encryption and device bonding via the stack. It may also access the GAP, GATT and L2CAP layers of the stack.

Modules

BLE Common Core Functions

The common core APIs are used for general BLE component configuration. These include initialization, power management, and utilities.

GAP Functions

The GAP APIs allow access to the Generic Access Profile (GAP) layer of the BLE stack. Depending on the chosen GAP role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

GATT Functions

The GATT APIs allow access to the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) layer of the BLE stack. Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

L2CAP Functions

The L2CAP APIs allow access to the Logical link control and adaptation protocol (L2CAP) layer of the BLE stack.

• BLE Common Events

The BLE stack generates events to notify the application on various status alerts concerning the stack. These can be generic stack events or can be specific to GAP, GATT or L2CAP layers. The service specific events are handled separately in <u>BLE Service-Specific Events</u>.

• BLE Common Definitions and Data Structures

Contains definitions and structures that are common to all BLE common APIs. Note that some of these are also used in Service-specific APIs.

BLE Common Core Functions

Description

The common core APIs are used for general BLE component configuration. These include initialization, power management, and utilities.

Macros

- #define <u>CyBle_SetState</u>(state) (cyBle_state = (state))
- #define CyBle GetState() (cyBle_state)
- #define CyBle_GattGetBusyStatus() (cyBle_busyStatus)
- #define <u>CyBle_SetGattError</u>(gattError) (cyBle_gattError = (gattError))

Functions

- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_Start (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)
- void CyBle_Stop (void)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle StoreBondingData (uint8 isForceWrite)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapRemoveBondedDevice (CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T*bdAddr)
- uint8 CyBle IsDeviceAddressValid (const CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T *deviceAddress)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle SoftReset (void)
- CYBLE LP MODE T CyBle EnterLPM (CYBLE LP MODE T pwrMode)



- CYBLE_LP_MODE_T CyBle_ExitLPM (void)
- void CyBle_ProcessEvents (void)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_SetDeviceAddress (CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *bdAddr)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GetDeviceAddress (CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *bdAddr)
- int8 CyBle GetRssi (void)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GetTxPowerLevel (CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T *bleSsPwrLvl)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle SetTxPowerLevel (CYBLE BLESS PWR IN DB T *bleSsPwrLvI)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GetBleClockCfgParam (CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T</u> *bleSsClockConfig)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_SetBleClockCfgParam</u> (<u>CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T</u> *bleSsClockConfig)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GenerateRandomNumber (uint8 *randomNumber)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AesEncrypt (uint8 *plainData, uint8 *aesKey, uint8 *encryptedData)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_SetCeLengthParam (uint8 bdHandle, uint8 mdBit, uint16 ceLength)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_WriteAuthPayloadTimeout (uint8 bdHandle, uint16 authPayloadTimeout)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle ReadAuthPayloadTimeout (uint8 bdHandle, uint16 *authPayloadTimeout)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GetStackLibraryVersion (CYBLE STACK LIB VERSION T *stackVersion)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_IsStackIdle (void)
- CYBLE BLESS STATE T CyBle GetBleSsState (void)
- void CyBle AesCcmInit (void)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle AesCcmEncrypt</u> (uint8 *key, uint8 *nonce, uint8 *in_data, uint8 length, uint8 *out data, uint8 *out mic)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AesCcmDecrypt</u> (uint8 *key, uint8 *nonce, uint8 *in_data, uint8 length, uint8 *out_data, uint8 *in_mic)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GenerateAesCmac_(CYBLE_AES_CMAC_GENERATE_PARAM_T_*</u>
 *cmacGenParam)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_SetAppEventMask (uint32 UserEventMask)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_RegisterBlessInterruptCallback (CYBLE_BLESS_EVENT_PARAM_T</u>
 *BlessEventParams)
- void CyBle SetTxGainMode (uint8 bleSsGainMode)
- void <u>CyBle_SetRxGainMode</u> (uint8 bleSsGainMode)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle SetSlaveLatencyMode (uint8 bdHandle, uint8 setForceQuickTransmit)
- void CyBle_SetSeedForRandomGenerator (uint32 seed)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_IsLLControlProcPending (void)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_StartTransmitterTest</u> (<u>CYBLE_TRANSMITTER_TEST_PARAMS_T</u>
 *TransmitterTestParams)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_StartReceiverTest (uint8 RxFreq)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_TestEnd (uint16 *PacketCount)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HciSendPacket (CYBLE_HCI_PKT_PARAMS_T</u> *HciPktParams)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle StoreStackData (uint8 isForceWrite)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_StoreAppData</u> (uint8 *srcBuff, const uint8 destAddr[], uint32 buffLen, uint8 isForceWrite)

Macro Definition Documentation

#define CyBle_SetState(state) (cyBle_state = (state))

Used to set the component state machine's state.

Parameters:

state	The desired state of type CYBLE_STATE_T that the event handler's
	state machine should be set to. For detailed information refer to
	CyBle GetState() API function description.



#define CyBle_GetState() (cyBle_state)

This function is used to determine the current state of the component state machine.

The component is in the state CYBLE STATE INITIALIZING after CyBle Start() function is called and until CYBLE EVT STACK ON event is not received. After successful initialization the state is changed to CYBLE STATE DISCONNECTED. For GAP Peripheral role if CyBle GappStartAdvertisement() is called and CYBLE_EVT_GAPP_ADVERTISEMENT_START_STOP event received the state is changed to the CYBLE_STATE_ADVERTISING. For GAP Central role if CyBle_GapcStartScan() API function is called and CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP event received the state is changed CYBLE_STATE_SCANNING. When CyBle_GapcConnectDevice() is called the state is changed to CYBLE STATE CONNECTING. After successfully connection indicated CYBLE EVT GAP DEVICE CONNECTED or CYBLE EVT GAP ENHANCE CONN COMPLETE event the state is changed to CYBLE STATE CONNECTED. If CyBle GapDisconnect() API function is called and EVT GAP DEVICE DISCONNECTED event received the state changed is CYBLE STATE DISCONNECTED. If CyBle Stop() is called state of component is changed to the CYBLE STATE STOPPED.

Returns:

CYBLE STATE T: The current state.

- CYBLE_STATE_STOPPED BLE is turned off
- CYBLE_STATE_INITIALIZING, Initializing state
- CYBLE_STATE_CONNECTED Peer device is connected
- CYBLE_STATE_ADVERTISING Advertising process
- CYBLE STATE SCANNING Scanning process
- CYBLE_STATE_CONNECTING Connecting
- CYBLE_STATE_DISCONNECTED Essentially idle state

#define CyBle GattGetBusyStatus() (cyBle busyStatus)

This function returns the status of BLE stack (busy or not busy). The status is changed after CYBLE EVT STACK BUSY STATUS event.

Returns:

uint8: Busy status

- CYBLE_STACK_STATE_BUSY BLE stack busy
- CYBLE_STACK_STATE_FREE BLE stack not busy

#define CyBle SetGattError(gattError) (cyBle gattError = (gattError))

Sets the GATT Error Code after the Authorization Code check on the application layer on the CYBLE_EVT_<service initials>_WRITE_CHAR event for the Bond Management Control Point characteristic.

This API function function is useful only within the registered service callback on the CYBLE_EVT_<service initials>_CHAR event for the certain services:

BMS: Check the Authorization Code of the Bond Management Control Point characteristic. CTS: To set GATT error in case if one or several data fields was/were ignored by the Server. ESS: Used by user to indicate the unsupported condition of ES Trigger Descriptor. CGMS: Check CRC and the length of the characteristics.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattError: GATT Error Code, possible values are:

- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE if the application layer decides the Authorization Code is correct for this OpCode.
- For the BMS:
 - CYBLE_GATT_ERR_OP_CODE_NOT_SUPPORTED if the application layer decides the OpCode is not supported.
 - CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_AUTHORIZATION if the application layer decides the Authorization Code is not correct for this OpCode.



- For the CTS: CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CTS_DATA_FIELD_IGNORED one or several data fields was/were ignored.
- For the ESS:
 - CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CONDITION_NOT_SUPPORTED to indicate that the requested condition is not supported.
- For the CGMS:
 - CYBLE GATT ERR MISSING CRC when the CRC is missed.
 - CYBLE GATT ERR INVALID CRC when the CRC is incorrect.
 - CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_PDU when the length of the attribute is incorrect.

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_Start (<u>CYBLE_CALLBACK_T</u> callbackFunc)

This function initializes the BLE Stack, which consists of the BLE Stack Manager, BLE Controller, and BLE Host modules. It takes care of initializing the Profile layer, schedulers, Timer and other platform related resources required for the BLE component. It also registers the callback function for BLE events that will be registered in the BLE stack.

Note that this function does not reset the BLE Stack.

For HCI-Mode of operation, this function will not initialize the BLE Host module.

Calling this function results in the generation of CYBLE_EVT_STACK_ON event on successful initialization of the BLE Stack.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	Event callback function to receive events from BLE stack.	
	CYBLE_CALLBACK_T is a function pointer type.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	On passing a NULL pointer to the function.
CYBLE_ERROR_REPEATED_ATTE MPTS	On invoking this function more than once without calling CyBle_Shutdown() function between calls to this function.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC ATION_FAILED	There is insufficient memory available.

Global Variables

The CyBle_initVar variable is used to indicate initial configuration of this component. The variable is initialized to zero (0u) and set to one (1u) the first time CyBle_Start()) is called. This allows for component initialization without re-initialization in all subsequent calls to the CyBle_Start()) routine.

void CyBle_Stop (void)

This function stops any ongoing operation in the BLE Stack and forces the BLE Stack to shut down. The only function that can be called after calling this function is CyBle Start().

Returns:

None



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_StoreBondingData (uint8 isForceWrite)

This function writes the new bonding data from RAM to the dedicated Flash location as defined by the component. It performs data comparing between RAM and Flash before writing to Flash. If there is no change between RAM and Flash data, then no write is performed. It writes only one flash row in one call. Application should keep calling this function till it return CYBLE_ERROR_OK. This function is available only when Bonding requirement is selected in Security settings.

Parameters:

isForceWrite | If value is set to 0, then stack will check if flash write is permissible.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_FLASH_WRITE_N	Flash Write is not complete
OT_PERMITED	·
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	Invalid input parameter
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_FLASH_WRITE	Error in flash Write

Side Effects

For BLE devices with 128K of Flash memory this function will automatically modify the clock settings for the device. Writing to flash requires changes to be done to the IMO (set to 48 MHz) and HFCLK (source set to IMO) settings. The configuration is restored before returning. This will impact the operation of most of the hardware in the device.

Global Variables

The cyBle_pendingFlashWrite variable is used to detect status of pending write to flash operation for stack data and CCCD. This function automatically clears pending bits after write operation complete.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapRemoveBondedDevice (<u>CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T</u> *bdAddr)

This function marks the device untrusted. It removes the bonding information of the device including CCCD values. This function removes device from the white list also when autopopulate white list with bonded devices option is enabled.

This function is available only when Bonding requirement is selected in Security settings.

Parameters:

bdAddr	Pointer to peer device address, of type CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T. If
	device address is set to 0, then all devices shall be removed from
	trusted list and white list.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'bdAddr'.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	Whitelist is already in use or there is pending
ON	write to flash operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Device does not exist in the bond list.
TY	



Global Variables

The bdHandle is set in cyBle_pendingFlashWrite variable to indicate that data should be stored to flash by CyBle_StoreBondingData() afterwards.

uint8 CyBle_IsDeviceAddressValid (const CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T*deviceAddress)

This function verifies that BLE public address has been programmed to SFLASH during manufacture. It could be used to verify if public device address is programmed to flash memory.

Parameters:

deviceAddre	the pointer to the BD address of type CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T .
SS	

Returns:

Non zero value when a device address differs from the default SFLASH content.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_SoftReset (void)

This function resets the BLE Stack, including BLE sub-system hardware registers. BLE Stack transitions to idle mode. This function can be used to reset the BLE Stack if the BLE Stack turns unresponsive due to incomplete transfers with the peer BLE device.

A call to this function results in the generation of CYBLE EVT STACK ON event on successful BLE Stack Reset.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This error occurs if this function is invoked
ON	before invoking CyBle_StackInit function.

CYBLE_LP_MODE_T CyBle_EnterLPM (CYBLE_LP_MODE_T pwrMode)

This function requests the underlying BLE modules such as BLE Controller, BLE Host Stack and BLE Stack manger to enter into one of the supported low power modes. Application should use this function to put Bluetooth Low Energy Sub-System (BLESS) to Low Power Mode (LPM).

BLE Stack enters and exits low power modes based on its current state and hence the application should consider the BLE Stack LPM state before putting the CPU or the overall device into LPM. This function attempts to set the requested low power mode and if that is not possible, it tries to set the next higher low-power-mode. This behavior is due to the requirement that the application will always try to use the lowest power mode when there is nothing that it needs to process. Note that the CPU will not be able to access the BLESS registers when BLESS is in deep sleep mode.

BLE Stack has the following power modes:

- Active
- 2. Sleep (Low Power Mode)
- 3. DeepSleep with ECO Off (Low Power Mode)
- 4. Hibernate (Low Power Mode)

Note that certain conditions may prevent BLE sub system from entering a particular low power mode.

Active Mode

Bluetooth Low Energy Sub System (BLESS) has three sub-modes in Active mode:

- 1. Idle
- 2. Transmit Mode, and
- 3. Receive Mode

These modes draw full current from the device and the CPU has full access to its registers.



Sleep Mode

The clock to the link layer engine and digital modem is gated and the (External Crystal Oscillator) ECO continues to run to maintain the link layer timing. The application cannot enter sleep mode if a Transmit or Receive is in progress.

Deep Sleep with ECO Off Mode

The ECO is stopped and Watch Crystal Oscillator (WCO) is used to maintain link layer timing. All the regulators in the Radio Frequency (RF) transceiver are turned off to reduce leakage current and BLESS logic is kept powered ON from the System Resources Sub System (SRSS) deep-sleep regulator for retention of current BLESS state information. This mode can be entered from either Idle (Active) or Sleep mode. It should be entered when the next scheduled activity instant in time domain is greater than the Deep Sleep total wakeup time (typically 2ms).

NOTE: If application is using ECO as source of HFCLK for higher clock accuracy and calls this API function to move BLESS to Deep Sleep mode then HFCLK accuracy and frequency would be impacted as this API function switches HFCLK source from ECO to IMO. On BLESS wakeup, the HFCLK source would be switched back to ECO.

Recommendation is that application turns on IMO and sets it as HFCLK source before calling this API function. Upon wakeup due to sources other than BLESS, application can turn on ECO and switch HFCLK source to ECO. Pseudo code of recommendation is given below.

Pseudo Code: Turn on IMO and switch HFCLK to IMO CyBle_EnterLPM(CYBLE_BLESS_DEEPSLEEP); CySysPmDeepSleep(); If exit is not due to BLE and application need to use ECO then turn on ECO and switch HFCLK source to ECO.

Hibernate mode

The application layer should invoke this function with the Hibernate Mode option to put the BLE Stack in to hibernate mode. If this mode is set, the micro-controller can be put in to Hibernate Mode by the application layer. This mode ensures that BLE Sub-system is completely idle and no procedures such ADV, SCAN and CONNECTION are active.

The following table indicates the allowed sleep modes for the complete system (BLE Sub-system and the micro-controller). Modes marked In 'X' are the allowed combinations. The application layer should make sure that the invalid modes are not entered in to:

BLE Stack LPM / PSoC4 A-BLE LPM	Active	Sleep	DeepSleep	Hibernate
Active	X			
Sleep	Χ	Х		
DeepSI eep (ECO OFF)	X	X	X	
Hiberna te				X

The application layer is responsible for putting the BLE Sub-system and the micro-controller in to the desired sleep modes. Upon entering the requested sleep mode combination, the BLE Sub-system and the micro-controller are woken up by an interrupt every advertisement interval(in case of a GAP Peripheral) or connection interval (in case of GAP Central). On wakeup, if the application needs to transmit some data, appropriate function(s) including the Stack functions need to be invoked. This needs to be followed by a call to the function CyBle_ProcessEvents, which handles all pending transmit and receive operations. The application can now put the complete system back in to one of the sleep modes. The application should ensure that the above invalid states are never encountered.



Page 70 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Application shall also ensure that BLE Sub-system's low power entry and low power exit interrupts are processed in realtime and not blocked. It is recommended that BLE Sub-system interrupt should be of higher priority. If BLE Sub-system interrupts are blocked for longer time (> 200us), BLE Sub-system can violate Bluetooth specification timing for wakeup where ECO is required to perform BLE radio operation. It can also result in race condition where BLE Stack waits for interrupt as ECO is not started correctly and BLE Sub system enters in unknown state, BLE Stack gets stuck in busy loop.

This is a blocking function. In process of entering in BLESS Deep Sleep Mode, BLE Stack puts CPU in Sleep Mode to save power while polling for entry indication to BLESS DSM. No event is generated on calling this function. Based on the return code from this function, the application layer should decide on the sleep mode for the complete system. For example, if the return code is CYBLE_BLESS_DEEPSLEEP, the application can choose to call system wide DeepSleep mode function.

Parameters:

pwrMode	The power mode that the component is intended to enter. The allowed	
	values are,	
	CYBLE_BLESS_SLEEP	
	CYBLE_BLESS_DEEPSLEEP	

Returns:

CYBLE_LP_MODE_T: The actual power mode that BLE stack is now set to.

CYBLE LP MODE T CyBle ExitLPM (void)

Application can asynchronously wake up the BLE Stack from low power using this function. The wake up is not performed for the entire chip. This is a blocking call and returns when BLE Stack has come out of LPM, and in process of waking up from BLESS Deep Sleep Mode, BLE Stack puts CPU in Sleep Mode to save power while polling for wakeup indication from BLESS. No event is generated on calling this function. It has no effect if it is invoked when the BLE Stack is already in active mode.

Returns:

CYBLE_LP_MODE_T: The actual power mode that BLE stack is now set to. Expected return value is CYBLE BLESS ACTIVE.

void CyBle_ProcessEvents (void)

This function checks the internal task queue in the BLE Stack, and pending operation of the BLE Stack, if any. This needs to be called at least once every interval 't' where:

- 1. 't' is equal to connection interval or scan interval, whichever is smaller, if the device is in GAP Central mode of operation, or
- 2. 't' is equal to connection interval or advertisement interval, whichever is smaller, if the device is in GAP Peripheral mode of operation.

need to be programmed to BLESS in CyBle_ProcessEvents() context and BLESS is in Low Power Mode.

On calling every interval 't', all pending operations of the BLE Stack are processed. This is a blocking function and returns only after processing all pending events of the BLE Stack Care should be taken to prevent this call from any kind of starvation; on starvation, events may be dropped by the stack. All the events generated will be propagated to higher layers of the BLE Stack and to the Application layer only after making a call to this function. Call to this function can wakeup BLESS from Low Power Mode, and in process of waking up from BLESS Deep Sleep Mode, BLE Stack puts CPU in Sleep Mode to save power while polling for wakeup indication from BLESS. This can occur if the caller function has pending data or control transactions to be performed in BLE Stack that

Returns:

None



CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_SetDeviceAddress (CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *bdAddr)

This function sets the Bluetooth device address into BLE Stack's memory. This address shall be used for all BLE procedures unless explicitly changed by application. The application layer needs to call this function every time an address change is required. Bluetooth 4.1 Core specification [3.12] specifies that the Bluetooth device can change its private address periodically, with the period being decided by the application; there are no limits specified on this period. The application layer should maintain its own timers in order to do this.

User should call 'CyBle_GapSetIdAddress' API function to set identity address if 'CyBle_SetDeviceAddress' API function is used to set public or random static address. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. This API function will be obsolete in future.

Parameters:

bdAddr	Bluetooth Device address retrieved from the BLE stack gets stored to a	
	variable pointed to by this pointer. The variable is of type	
	CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	On specifying NULL as input parameter.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	Operation is not permitted when device is in
ON	connected state.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GetDeviceAddress (CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *bdAddr)

This API function reads the BD device address from BLE Controller's memory. This address shall be used for BLE procedures unless explicitly indicated by BLE Host through HCI commands. This is a blocking function and it returns immediately with the required value.

Parameters:

bdAddr	Pointer to the <u>CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T</u> structure variable. It has two fields where,	
	 bdAddr.addr: Bluetooth Device address buffer that is populated with the device address data from BLE stack. bdAddr.type: Caller function should fill the "address type" to retrieve appropriate address. Caller function should use bdAddr.type = 0x00 to get the "Public Device Address" which is currently set. Caller function use bdAddr.type = 0x01 to get the "Random Device Address" which is currently set. 	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter.
TER	



int8 CyBle_GetRssi (void)

This function reads the recorded Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value for the last successfully received packet from the BLE radio sub-system. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Returns:

int8: The RSSI value of the responding device.

ior the fite of talke of the responding defice.	
Information	Description
Range	-85 <= N <= 5
Note	The value is in dBm.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GetTxPowerLevel (CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T *bleSsPwrLvI)

This function reads the transmit power of the BLE radio for the given BLE sub-system channel group. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bleSsPwrLvl	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE BLESS PWR IN DB T where, bleSsPwrLvI -> blePwrLevelInDbm indicates Output Power level in dBm returned by the function. bleSsPwrLvI -> bleSsChId indicates Channel group for which power level is to be read. This needs to be set before calling the function. The value can be advertisement channels (CYBLE_LL_ADV_CH_TYPE) or data channels (CYBLE_LL_CONN_CH_TYPE). fl bleSsPwrLvI->blePwrLevelInDbm is greater than 0dBm, then the power level is applicable to both advertisement and connection channel.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	On specifying NULL as input parameter

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_SetTxPowerLevel (CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T *bleSsPwrLvl)

This function sets the transmit power of the BLE radio for given BLE sub-system channel group. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bleSsPwrLvl	Pointer to a variable of type 'CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T' where,	
	 bleSsPwrLvI -> blePwrLevelInDbm indicates Output Power level in dBm to be set by the function. bleSsPwrLvI -> bleSsChId indicates Channel group for which power level is to be set. The value can be advertisement channels (CYBLE_LL_ADV_CH_TYPE) or data channels (CYBLE_LL_CONN_CH_TYPE). 	

NOTE: The set power level is applicable to both advertisement and connection channel for the following scenarios

bleSsPwrLvl->blePwrLevelInDbm is greater than 0dB



Before calling this API function Tx power level is 3dB

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter.
TER	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GetBleClockCfgParam (<u>CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T</u> *bleSsClockConfig)

This function reads the clock configuration parameter of BLE sub-system. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. The following parameters related to the BLE sub-system clock are set by this function:

Sleep Clock accuracy

Sleep clock accuracy (SCA) in PPM. This parameter indicates the sleep clock accuracy in PPM as described in the following table. It is set in the BLE Stack and is used for BLE Connection operation while creating LE connection with the peer device.

Sleep Clock Accuracy Enum Field	PPM Range Translation (PPM)
CYBLE_LL_SCA_251_TO_500_PPM	251 - 500
CYBLE_LL_SCA_151_TO_250_PPM	151 - 250
CYBLE_LL_SCA_101_TO_150_PPM	101 - 150
CYBLE_LL_SCA_076_TO_100_PPM	76 - 100
CYBLE_LL_SCA_051_TO_075_PPM	51 - 75
CYBLE_LL_SCA_031_TO_050_PPM	31 - 50
CYBLE_LL_SCA_021_TO_030_PPM	21 - 30
CYBLE_LL_SCA_000_TO_020_PPM	0 - 20

Refer to Bluetooth Core Specification 4.1 Volume 6, Chapter 4.5.7 for more details on how the SCA is used.

Link Layer clock divider

This input decides the frequency of the clock to the link layer. A lower clock frequency results in lower power consumption. Default clock frequency for the operation is 24 MHz. BLESS supports 24 MHz, 12 MHz and 8 MHz clock configurations. Based on the end application requirement (how frequent the communication is expected to be), this parameter needs to be set.

ecoXtalStartUpTime ECO startup time specifies the value in the unit of 62.5 us (16 KHz clock cycles). This value is programmed in BLESS WAKE_UP config register, to configure the wakeup time required by ECO. Max value for ECO startup time field can be 79u units = (79 * 62.5) us

Parameters:

bleSsClockC	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T
onfig	to which the existing clock configuration is stored.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter.
TFR	



<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_SetBleClockCfgParam (<u>CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T</u> *bleSsClockConfig)

This function sets the clock configuration parameter of BLE sub-system. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. The following parameters related to the BLE sub-system clock are set by this function:

Sleep Clock accuracy

Sleep clock accuracy (SCA) in PPM. This parameter indicates the sleep clock accuracy in PPM as described in the following table. It is set in the BLE Stack and is used for BLE Connection operation while creating LE connection with the peer device.

Sleep Clock Accuracy Enum Field	PPM Range Translation (PPM)
CYBLE_LL_SCA_251_TO_500_PPM	251 - 500
CYBLE_LL_SCA_151_TO_250_PPM	151 - 250
CYBLE_LL_SCA_101_TO_150_PPM	101 - 150
CYBLE_LL_SCA_076_TO_100_PPM	76 - 100
CYBLE_LL_SCA_051_TO_075_PPM	51 - 75
CYBLE_LL_SCA_031_TO_050_PPM	31 - 50
CYBLE_LL_SCA_021_TO_030_PPM	21 - 30
CYBLE_LL_SCA_000_TO_020_PPM	0 - 20

Refer to Bluetooth Core Specification 4.1 Volume 6, Chapter 4.5.7 for more details on how the SCA is used.

Link Layer clock divider

This input decides the frequency of the clock to the link layer. A lower clock frequency results in lower power consumption. Default clock frequency for the operation is 24MHz. BLESS supports 24MHz, 12MHz and 8MHz clock configurations. Based on the end application requirement (how frequent the communication is expected to be), this parameter needs to be set.

ecoXtalStartUpTime ECO startup time specifies the value in the unit of 62.5us (16KHz clock cycles). This value is programmed in BLESS WAKE_UP config register, to configure the wakeup time required by ECO. Max value for ECO startup time field can be 79u units = (79 * 62.5) us

Parameters:

bleSsClockC	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T	
onfig	from which the existing clock configuration is taken.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	On specifying NULL as input parameter.

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GenerateRandomNumber (uint8 *randomNumber)

This function generates 8-byte random number which complies with pseudo random number generation in accordance with [FIPS PUB 140-2]. Random number generation function is used during security procedure documented in Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part H.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

randomNum	Pointer to a buffer of size 8 bytes in which the generated random	
ber	number gets stored.	



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 75 of 559

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter.
TER	

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle AesEncrypt (uint8 *plainData, uint8 *aesKey, uint8 *encryptedData)

This function uses BLE sub-system AES engine to encrypt 128-bit of plain text using the given AES key. The output of AES processing is copied to encryptedData buffer. Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part H, section 2.2 for more details on usage of AES key.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

plainData	Pointer to the data containing plain text (128-bit) that is to be encrypted.	
aesKey	Pointer to the AES Key (128-bit) that is to be used for AES encryption.	
encrypted	Pointer to the encrypted data (128-bit) that is output of AES module for	
ta	given plainData and aesKey.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter
TER	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_SetCeLengthParam (uint8 bdHandle, uint8 mdBit, uint16 ceLength)

This function sets the connection event duration related parameters that can result in extension or truncation of LE connection event based on more data (mdBit) bit status and 'ceLength' duration. Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 6, Part B, section 4.5 for more details on connection states of BLE Link Layer.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

BLE Stack uses the BLESS hardware (AES module) to encrypt/decrypt the data. BLESS must be initialized before using this function. This function can safely be used by the application in "single thread/task system" which is the case with the current implementation of the BLE Stack. For multitasking systems, this function must be used within the BLE task to ensure atomic operation.

Parameters:

Peer device bdHandle.	
'More Data' bit to select more number of data packets in BLE Stack buffer. A value of 0x01 indicates extension and a value of 0x00 indicates truncation.	
CE length of connection event that can extend the connection event. Details on this parameter are as given below: Value Range = 0x0000 to 0xFFFF Time Calculation = N x 0.625 ms Time Range = 0 ms to 40.959 ms	



Page 76 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	One of the input parameters is invalid
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	When controller can't find active connection
	using given bdHandle
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Invalid bdHandle or LE connection doesn't
TY	exist for link identified by bdHandle.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_WriteAuthPayloadTimeout (uint8 bdHandle, uint16 authPayloadTimeout)

This function sets the Authentication Payload timeout in BLE Controller for LE_PING feature. Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 6, Part B, section 4.6.5 for LE Ping operation.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle.	
authPayload	Variable containing authentication timeout value to be written to BLE	
Timeout	Controller. Details on this parameter are as given below:	
	 Value Range = 0x0001 to 0xFFFF 	
	 Default Value (N) = 3000 (30 seconds) 	
	Time Calculation = N x 10 ms	
	 Time Range = 10 ms to 655,350 ms 	

Note: The time at which PING packet transmitted over the air is determined from the following formula (only in case of SlaveLatency is enabled) (authPayloadTimeout - (4 * ((1 + SlaveLatency) * Connection Interval)))

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

0.0.0 0.0 0000		
Errors codes	Description	
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	One of the input parameters is invalid	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Operation is not permitted	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	When controller can't find active connection using given bdHandle	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Invalid bdHandle or LE connection doesn't exist for link identified by bdHandle.	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_ReadAuthPayloadTimeout (uint8 bdHandle, uint16 *authPayloadTimeout)

This function reads the Authentication Payload timeout set in BLE Controller for LE_PING feature Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 6, Part B, section 4.6.5 for LE Ping operation.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 77 of 559

authPayload	Pointer to a variable to which authentication timeout value, read from	
Timeout	BLE Controller, is written.	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	One of the input parameters is invalid.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Operation is not permitted.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	When controller can't find active connection using given bdHandle
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Invalid bdHandle or LE connection doesn't exist for link identified by bdHandle.

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GetStackLibraryVersion (CYBLE STACK LIB VERSION T*stackVersion)

This function retrieves the version information of the BLE Stack library. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

stackVersion	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_STACK_LIB_VERSION_T
	containing the version information of the CYBLE Stack library.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	stackVersion is NULL.
TER	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_IsStackIdle (void)

This function is used to check BLE stack is idle or not. This API function returns CYBLE_ERROR_OK if BLE Stack is idle. This function returns CYBLE_ERROR_STACK_BUSY if L2CAP TX data is queued for transmission, or any tasks are pending or hardware is busy. This function will not consider Rx path to decide stack is idle or not.

Note: This API function should not be called from BLE Stack callback context.

Use case example: Application can check before shut-down, BLE stack is idle or not.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	If Stack is idle
CYBLE_ERROR_STACK_BUSY	If Stack is not idle.

CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_T CyBle_GetBleSsState (void)

This function gets the BLE Subsystem's current operational mode. This state can be used to manage system level power modes based on return value.

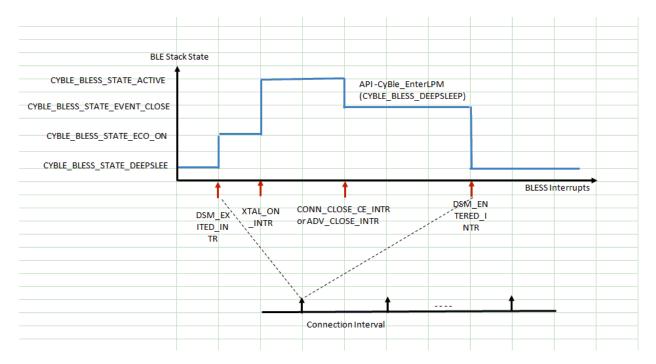
Returns:

CYBLE BLESS STATE T bleStackMode: CYBLE BLESS STATE T has one of the following modes



Page 78 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

BLE Stack Mode	Description
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_ACTIVE	BLE Sub System is in active mode, CPU can
	be in active mode or sleep mode.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_EVENT_CL	BLE Sub System radio and Link Layer
OSE	hardware finishes Tx/Rx. After this state
	application can try putting BLE to Deep Sleep
	State to save power in rest of the BLE
	transmission event.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_SLEEP	BLE Sub System is in sleep mode, CPU can
	be in sleep mode.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_ECO_ON	BLE Sub System is in process of wakeup from
	Deep Sleep Mode and ECO(XTAL) is turned
	on. CPU can be put in Deep Sleep Mode.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_ECO_STAB	BLE Sub System is in process of wakeup from
LE	Deep Sleep Mode and ECO(XTAL) is stable.
	CPU can be put in sleep mode.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_DEEPSLEE	BLE Sub System is in Deep Sleep Mode. CPU
Р	can be put in Deep Sleep Mode.
CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_HIBERNAT	BLE Sub System is in Hibernate Mode. CPU
E	can be put in Deep Sleep Mode.



void CyBle_AesCcmInit (void)

This function initializes the clocks and registers needed to used AEC CCM encryption / decryption functionality without initializing the complete BLE Stack. This function must be called before calling CyBle_AesCcmEncrypt and/or CyBle_AesCcmDecrypt function. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Returns:

None



<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AesCcmEncrypt (uint8 *key, uint8 *nonce, uint8 *in_data, uint8 length, uint8 *out_data, uint8 *out_mic)

This function encrypts the given data. This function can only be invoked after invoking 'CyBle_AesCcmInit' function. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

key	Pointer to an array of bytes holding the key. The array length to be allocated by the application should be 16 bytes.
nonce	Pointer to an array of bytes. The array length to be allocated by the application is 13 Bytes.
in_data	Pointer to an array of bytes to be encrypted. Size of the array should be equal to the value of 'length' parameter.
length	Length of the data to be encrypted, in Bytes. Valid value range is 1 to 27.
out_data	Pointer to an array of size 'length' where the encrypted data is stored.
out_mic	Pointer to an array of bytes (4 Bytes) to store the MIC value generated during encryption.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	One of the inputs is a null pointer or the
TER	'length' value is invalid

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AesCcmDecrypt (uint8 *key, uint8 *nonce, uint8 *in_data, uint8 length, uint8 *out_data, uint8 *in_mic)

This function decrypts the given data. This function can only be invoked after invoking 'CyBle_AesCcmInit' function. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

key	Pointer to an array of bytes holding the key. The array length to be allocated by the application should be 16 bytes.
nonce	Pointer to an array of bytes. The array length to be allocated by the application is 13 Bytes.
in_data	Pointer to an array of bytes to be decrypted. Size of the array should be equal to the value of 'length' parameter.
length	Length of the data to be decrypted, in Bytes. Valid value range is 1 to 27.
out_data	Pointer to an array of size 'length' where the decrypted data is stored.
in_mic	Pointer to an array of bytes (4 Bytes) to provide the MIC value generated during encryption.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	One of the inputs is a null pointer or the
TER	'length' value is invalid
CYBLE_ERROR_MIC_AUTH_FAILE	Data decryption has been done successfully
D	but MIC based authorization check has failed.



Page 80 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Error codes	Description
	This error can be ignored if MIC based
	authorization was not intended.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GenerateAesCmac (<u>CYBLE_AES_CMAC_GENERATE_PARAM_T</u> *cmacGenParam)

This API function enables the application to generate the AES CMAC of 16 bytes, for given variable length message and CMAC Key.

After this API function call, if the return value is CYBLE_ERROR_OK, then callback given in the input parameter is called when the cmac generation is completed. Once this callback is called, check the output parameter cmac to get the generated cmac value.

Parameters:

cmacGenPar	pointer to structure containing parameters required for AES CMAC
am	Generation.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	cmacGenParam is NULL or key is NULL or mac, output parameter is NULL or appl_callback is NULL or if buffer is NULL when size is greater than zero
CYBLE_ERROR_STACK_INTERNAL	An error occurred in BLE stack

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_SetAppEventMask (uint32 *UserEventMask*)

This API function enables the application to Mask which Events user wants to receive

Currently supporting maskable events CYBLE_EVT_GAP_CONN_ESTB CYBLE_EVT_GAP_SCAN_REQ_RECVD

Parameters:

UserEventM	User Event Mask
ask	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	UserEventMask is ZERO
TER	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RegisterBlessInterruptCallback (<u>CYBLE_BLESS_EVENT_PARAM_T</u> *BlessEventParams)

This API function will registers the callback function for BLESS Events and sets Event mask which BLESS Events user wants to receive

Currently supporting events CYBLE_ISR_BLESS_CONN_CLOSE_CE CYBLE_ISR_BLESS_ADV_CLOSE



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 81 of 559

Note: Application has to pay utmost care about not doing delayed processing in event handler as the registered callback will get called from BLESS Interrupt Service Routine.

Application can set/clear flag which can be used for further processing outside of the ISR context.

Event received through callback represents events received as a whole at that point i.e., application won't receive individual events.

Parameters:

BlessEventP	pointer to structure CYBLE_BLESS_EVENT_PARAM_T
arams	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	If NULL passed
TER	

void CyBle_SetTxGainMode (uint8 bleSsGainMode)

This function configures the Tx gain mode for BLESS radio for Tx operation.

Parameters:

bleSsGainM	Gain mode setting for the output power	
ode		
BLESS RD Ga	ain Mode	Description
CYBLE_BLES	S_NORMAL_GAIN_M	0x00u - BLESS Normal Gain Mode Tx Pwr
ODE		Range -18dBm to 0 dBm Normal Rx Sensitivity
CYBLE_BLES	S_HIGH_GAIN_MODE	0x01u - BLESS High Gain Mode Tx Pwr
		Range -18dBm to 3 dBm 3 dBm Additional Rx
		Sensitivity

Returns:

none

void CyBle_SetRxGainMode (uint8 bleSsGainMode)

This function configures the Rx gain mode to select Higher or Lower Receive Sensitivity for BLESS radio.

Parameters:

bleSsGainM ode	Gain mode setting for the Receiver Sensitivity.	
BLESS RD Ga	ain Mode	Description
CYBLE_BLES	S_NORMAL_GAIN_M	0x00u - BLESS Normal Gain Mode. Rx
ODE		Sensitivity of -89dBm.
CYBLE_BLES	S_HIGH_GAIN_MODE	0x01u - BLESS High Gain Mode. Rx
		Sensitivity of -91dBm.

Returns:

none



CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_SetSlaveLatencyMode (uint8 bdHandle, uint8 setForceQuickTransmit)

This function overrides the default BLE Stack behavior for LE connection that is established with non zero slave latency. This API function can be used by application to force set quick transmission for a link related to specified 'bdHandle' during slave latency period.

If the force quick transmit option is selected, the device will always respond all the Connection Events (CE) ignoring the slave latency. To re-enable BLE Stack control quick transmit behavior application should call this API function with force quick transmit option set to zero.

BLE Stack Control Policy: BLE Stack enables quick transmission whenever any data packet is queued in link layer. Upon successful transmission of data packet BLE Stack resets the quick transmit to enable latency for power save.

BLE Stack also enables quick transmit whenever any real time LL Control PDU is received. Once the acknowledgment of the PDU is processed the quick transmit option is reset.

Parameters:

bdHandle	bdHandle identifying LE connection for which force quick transmit option is to be set or reset.
setForceQui ckTransmit	This parameter is used to set or reset the force quick transmit configuration in BLE Stack.
	 '1': Set the quick transmit behavior, it gets set immediately and disables over the air slave latency. This quick transmit setting remains true until application gives control to BLE Stack for controlling quick transmit bit. '0': Reset the force quick transmit behavior in BLESS to allow BLE Stack to control quick transmit behavior when slave latency is applied.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	When controller can't find active connection using given bdHandle
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Invalid bdHandle or LE connection doesn't
TY	exist for link identified by bdHandle.

void CyBle SetSeedForRandomGenerator (uint32 seed)

As per security specification of Bluetooth, BLE stack uses pseudo random number generator (Bluetooth core specification 4.2, Vol.2 Part H, Sec-2). Application can generate random number using API function CyBle_GenerateRandomNumber. Seed for random number generator with better entropy for randomness can be provided by application using this API function. This function sets application specific seed for DRBG (Deterministic Random number generator).

Parameters:

seed	Seed for DRBG. Setting the seed to zero is functionally equivalent to
	not setting the application specific seed.

Returns:

None.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 83 of 559

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_IsLLControlProcPending (void)

This function checks the Link Layer state for any pending real time control (LL_CHANNEL_MAP, LL_CONNECTION_UPDATE) procedure. When any such procedure is pending in Link layer busy state it is indicated by Link Layer.

Application using specific GAP API functions or L2CAP API functions that can result in initiation of real time procedures such as LL_CHANNEL_MAP, LL_CONNECTION_UPDATE can check the state of Link Layer to avoid any such rejection from BLE Stack.

BLE Stack can reject the new request If any LL control procedure is pending for completion this API function will return CYBLE ERROR CONTROLLER BUSY.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates the Link Layer status for any pending real time procedure.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	Link Layer is Free.
CYBLE_ERROR_CONTROLLER_BU	Link Layer Control Procedure is pending, no
SY	new LL control procedure can be initiated.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_StartTransmitterTest (<u>CYBLE_TRANSMITTER_TEST_PARAMS_T</u>

*TransmitterTestParams)

This API function Programs direct test mode TX test command parameters.

Parameters:

TransmitterT	pointer to structure CYBLE_TRANSMITTER_TEST_PARAMS_T .
estParams	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	TransmitterTestParams is NULL
TER	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_StartReceiverTest (uint8 RxFreq)

This API function Programs direct test mode RX test command parameters.

Parameters:

RxFreq	Frequency for reception. N = (F 2402)/2 Range: 0x00 0x27. Frequency
	Range : 2402 MHz to 2480 MHz.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	RxFreq is Out of Range
TER	_

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_TestEnd (uint16 *PacketCount)

This API function Programs the direct test end command to the hardware, it reads number of successful packtes received from II hardware.



Page 84 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

PacketCount	Pointer to a buffer of size 16 bytes in which the received number of	
	successful packets will be stored.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	PacketCount is NULL
TER	

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_HciSendPacket (CYBLE HCI PKT PARAMS T *HciPktParams)

This API function Sends HCI packet to Controller

User should deallocate memory buffer passed as an input parameter, after receiving an Event from the controller for command packet and after recieving Number Of Completed Packets event for data packet transmitted.

Parameters:

HciPktParam	pointer to structure CYBLE_HCI_PKT_PARAMS_T .
S	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	HciCmdParams is NULL
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Operation not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC ATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_StoreStackData (uint8 isForceWrite)

This function instructs Stack to backup Stack internal RAM data into flash. This API function must be called by application to backup stack data. If this API function is not called appropriately, stack internal data structure will not be available on power cycle.

Parameters:

<i>isForceWrite</i>	If value is set to 0, then stack will check if flash write is permissible. If
	value is set to 1, application should exit low power mode by calling
	CyBle_ExitLPM().

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_FLASH_WRITE_N	Flash Write is not permitted or not completely
OT PERMITED	written



<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_StoreAppData (uint8 *srcBuff, const uint8 destAddr[], uint32 buffLen, uint8 isForceWrite)

This function instructs the Stack to backup application specific data into flash. This API function must be called by application to backup application specific data.

Parameters:

srcBuff	Source buffer
destAddr	Destination address
buffLen	Length of srcData
isForceWrite	If value is set to 0, then stack will check if flash write is permissible. If value is set to 1, application should exit low power mode by calling CyBle_ExitLPM()

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_FLASH_WRITE_N	Flash Write is not permitted
OT_PERMITED	•
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	Invalid input parameter
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_FLASH_WRITE	Error in flash Write

GAP Functions

Description

The GAP APIs allow access to the Generic Access Profile (GAP) layer of the BLE stack. Depending on the chosen GAP role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The GAP API names begin with CyBle_Gap. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GAP role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

- GAP Central and Peripheral Functions
 - These are APIs common to both GAP Central role and GAP Peripheral role. You may use them in either roles.
- GAP Central Functions
 - APIs unique to designs configured as a GAP Central role.
- GAP Peripheral Functions
 - APIs unique to designs configured as a GAP Peripheral role.
- GAP Definitions and Data Structures
 - Contains the GAP specific definitions and data structures used in the GAP APIs.

GAP Central and Peripheral Functions

Description

These are APIs common to both GAP Central role and GAP Peripheral role. You may use them in either roles.



Page 86 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Gap

Functions

- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetLocalName (const char8 name[])
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGetLocalName (char8 name[])
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetloCap (CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_T ioCap)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapSetSecurityRequirements (uint8 secReg, uint8 encKeySize)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetOobData</u> (uint8 bdHandle, uint8 oobFlag, uint8 *key, uint8 *oobData, uint8 *oobDataLen)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GapGetPeerBdAddr</u> (uint8 bdHandle, <u>CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T</u> *peerBdAddr)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GapGetPeerBdHandle</u> (uint8 *bdHandle, <u>CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T</u> *peerBdAddr)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapGetPeerDevSecurity</u> (uint8 bdHandle, <u>CYBLE GAP AUTH INFO T</u> *security)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapDisconnect</u> (uint8 bdHandle)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapDisconnectWithReason (uint8 bdHandle, uint8 reason)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GapGetPeerDevSecurityKeyInfo</u> (uint8 bdHandle, uint8 *keysFlag, <u>CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T</u> *keyInfo)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGenerateDeviceAddress (CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *bdAddr, CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_T addrType, uint8 *irk)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GapSetSecurityKeys</u> (uint8 keysFlag, <u>CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T</u> *keyInfo)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGenerateKeys</u> (uint8 keysFlag, <u>CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T</u> *keyInfo)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapAuthReq</u> (uint8 bdHandle, <u>CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T</u> *authInfo)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapAuthPassKeyReply (uint8 bdHandle, uint32 passkey, uint8 accept)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapRemoveDeviceFromWhiteList (CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *bdAddr)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapAddDeviceToWhiteList (CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T *bdAddr)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapRemoveOldestDeviceFromBondedList (void)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapGetDevSecurityKeyInfo</u> (uint8 *keyFlags, CYBLE GAP SMP KEY DIST T *keys)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGetDevicesFromWhiteList</u> (uint8 *count, <u>CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T</u> *addr)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapGetChannelMap (uint8 bdHandle, uint8 *channelMap)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetSecureConnectionsOnlyMode (uint8 state)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGenerateLocalP256Keys (void)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetLocalP256Keys (CYBLE_GAP_SMP_LOCAL_P256_KEYS *localP256Keys, uint8 isValidateKeys)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapAuthSendKeyPress</u> (uint8 bdHandle, CYBLE_GAP_KEYPRESS_NOTIFY_TYPE notificationType)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapGenerateOobData (const uint8 *pRand)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GapSetDataLength</u> (uint8 bdHandle, uint16 connMaxTxOctets, uint16 connMaxTxTime)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetRxDataLength (CYBLE_GAP_RX_DATA_LENGTH_T *RxDleParams)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapSetSuggestedDataLength</u> (uint16 suggestedTxOctets, uint16 suggestedTxTime)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGetDataLength (CYBLE_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_T *readParam)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GapConvertOctetToTime</u> (<u>CYBLE_GAP_PHY_TYPE_T</u> phy, uint16 octets, uint16 *pTime)



- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapAddDeviceToResolvingList</u> (const <u>CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_DEVICE_INFO_T</u> *rpaInfo)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapRemoveDeviceFromResolvingList</u> (const <u>CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T</u>
 *peerIdentityAddr)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapClearResolvingList (void)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapReadPeerResolvableAddress</u> (const <u>CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T</u> *peerIdentityAddr, uint8 *peerResolvableAddress)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GapReadLocalResolvableAddress</u> (const <u>CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T</u> *peerIdentityAddr, uint8 *localResolvableAddress)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetResolvablePvtAddressTimeOut (uint16 rpaTimeOut)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapReadResolvingList (CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_LIST_T *resolvingList)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapSetAddressResolutionEnable (uint8 enableDisable)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GapSetPrivacyMode (CYBLE_GAP_PRIVACY_MODE_INFO_T</u>
 *privacyModeInfo)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGetBondedDevicesByRank</u> (<u>CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_ADDR_LIST_T</u>
 *bondedDevList)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapSetLeEventMask (uint8 *hciLeEventMask)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetIdAddress (const CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *bdAddr)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGenerateAndSetIrk (uint8 keysFlag, uint8 *irk)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapFixAuthPassKey (uint8 isFixed, uint32 fixedPassKey)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GappSetNumOfAdvPkts</u> (<u>CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T</u> *advInfo, uint16 NumOfAdvPkts)

Function Documentation

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_GapSetLocalName (const char8 name[])

This function is used to set the local device name - a Characteristic of the GAP Service. If the characteristic length entered in the component customizer is shorter than the string specified by the "name" parameter, the local device name will be cut to the length specified in the customizer.

Parameters:

name	The local device name string. The name string to be written as the local device name. It represents a UTF-8 encoded User Friendly Descriptive Name for the device. The length of the local device string is entered into the component customizer and it can be set to a value from 0 to 248 bytes. If the name contained in the parameter is shorter than the
	length from the customizer, the end of the name is indicated by a NULL octet (0x00).

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	Function completed successfully.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter
TER	

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapGetLocalName (char8 name[])

This function is used to read the local device name - a Characteristic of the GAP Service.



Page 88 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

name	The local device name string. Used to read the local name to the given
	string array. It represents a UTF-8 encoded User Friendly Descriptive
	Name for the device. The length of the local device string is entered
	into the component customizer and it can be set to a value from 0 to
	248 bytes. If the name contained in the parameter is shorter than the
	length from the customizer, the end of the name is indicated by a NULL
	octet (0x00).

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	Function completed successfully.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter
TER	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapSetloCap (<u>CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_T</u> ioCap)

This function sets the input and output capability of the BLE Device that is used during authentication procedure. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. The input capabilities are described in the following table:

Capability	Description
No input	Device does not have the ability to indicate "yes" or "no"
Yes/No	Device has at least two buttons that can be easily mapped to "yes" and "no" or the device has a mechanism whereby the user can indicate either "yes" or "no".
Keyboard	Device has a numeric keyboard that can input the numbers "0" through "9" and a confirmation. Device also has at least two buttons that can be easily mapped to "yes" and "no" or the device has a mechanism whereby the user can indicate either "yes" or "no".

The output capabilities are described in the following table:

Capability	Description
No output	Device does not have the ability to display or
	communicate a 6 digit decimal number.
Numeric output	Device has the ability to display or
	communicate a 6 digit decimal number.

Combined capability is defined in the following table:

Input Capability	No Output	Numeric Output
No input	NoInputNoOutput	DisplayOnly
Yes/No	NoInputNoOutput	DisplayYesNo
Keyboard	KeyboardOnly	KeyboardDisplay



Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part C, section 5.2.2.4 for more details on the IO capabilities. IO capabilities of the BLE devices are used to determine the pairing method. Please refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part H, section 2.3.5.1 for more details on the impact of IO capabilities on the pairing method chosen.

Parameters:

ioCap	IO Capability of type CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_T.
-------	--

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying invalid input parameter
TER	

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GapSetSecurityRequirements (uint8 secReq, uint8 encKeySize)

This function is used to set the security requirements of local device and encryption key size requirement of the local device. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. It is expected to call this API function on host stack on, though can be called at any point except when any of SMP procedure is in progress. Security requirements are defined in the following table:

Security Requirement	
CYBLE_GAP_NO_SECURITY_REQ	Default :security requirement specifies there
UIREMENTS	are no security requirements
CYBLE_GAP_SEC_UNAUTH_PAIRI	Bit 0: Legacy pairing with NO MITM protection
NG	
CYBLE_GAP_SEC_AUTH_PAIRING	Bit 1: Legacy pairing with MITM protection
CYBLE_GAP_SEC_SC_PAIRING_W	Bit 2: Secured Connection pairing with NO
ITH_NO_MITM	MITM protection
CYBLE_GAP_SEC_SC_PAIRING_W	Bit 3: Secured Connection pairing with MITM
ITH_MITM	protection
CYBLE_GAP_SEC_OOB_IN_LEGAC	Bit 4: Legacy pairing with OOB method
Y_PAIRING	
CYBLE_GAP_SEC_OOB_IN_SC_PA	Bit 5: Secured Connection pairing with OOB
IRING	method

After this API function is called, BLE Stack will check whether the received security request or pairing response satisfies local device security requirements that are set using this API function. If local device security requirements are not met then pairing is rejected by the BLE stack.

Eg: <u>CyBle_GapSetSecurityRequirements()</u> is called with secReq as CYBLE_GAP_SEC_SC_PAIRING_WITH_MITM. Now if BLE Stack receives any pairing request with SC bit and MITM bit are not set, then that pairing request will be rejected by the stack.

Note: If the secured connection only mode is set, then these security requirements are not considered during pairing procedure. This is to maintain BWC for SC Only mode.

Parameters:

secReq	Security requirement is a bit-field parameter. Application can set this
	value with the above defined values in the table. Application can set
	multiple security requirements by ORing them in this parameter. Eg: If
	secReq is (CYBLE_GAP_SEC_UNAUTH_PAIRING
	CYBLE GAP SEC SC PAIRING WITH NO MITM), then stack



Page 90 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

	allows pairing only if received pairing request is either Legacy pairing with NO MITM or Secured Connection pairing with NO MITM.
encKeySize	Encryption key size requirement of the local device. This parameter does not affect anything on central side. At peripheral side, when encryption key size is set using this API function, then after during pairing if negotiated key size is less than the key size set by this API function, then BLE Stack will reject that pairing request.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying invalid input parameter
TER	

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GapSetOobData (uint8 *bdHandle*, uint8 *oobFlag*, uint8 **key*, uint8 **oobData*, uint8 **oobDataLen*)

This function sets OOB presence flag and data. This function should be used by the application layer if it wants to enable OOB bonding procedure for any specific device identified by "bdHandle". This function should be called before initiating authentication or before responding to authentication request to set OOB flag and data. For more details on OOB, please refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 1, Part A, section 5.2.4.3. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device for which the Out Of Band signaling (OOB) configuration is to be used.
oobFlag	OOB data presence flag. Allowed value are,
	CYBLE_GAP_OOB_DISABLE
	CYBLE_GAP_OOB_ENABLE
key	16 Octet Temporary Key, to be used for OOB authentication.
oobData	Pointer to OOB data. In case of Legacy Pairing this parameter is not
	used for OOB authentication.
oobDataLen	Pointer to a variable to store OOB data length.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	'bdHandle' does not represent known device
TY	entity

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GapGetPeerBdAddr (uint8 *bdHandle*, <u>CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T</u> *peerBdAddr)

This function reads the peer Bluetooth device address which has already been fetched by the BLE Stack. 'peerBdAddr' stores the peer's Bluetooth device address identified with 'bdHandle'. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 91 of 559

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle.
peerBdAddr	Empty buffer where the Bluetooth device address gets stored.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'peerBdAddr'.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Specified device handle does not map to any
TY	device handle entry in BLE stack.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GapGetPeerBdHandle (uint8 *bdHandle, <u>CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T</u> *peerBdAddr)

This function reads the device handle of the remote Bluetooth device using 'peerBdAddr', which has already been fetched by the BLE Stack. 'bdHandle' stores the peer device handle. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Pointer to a variable to store peer device handle	
peerBdAddr	Pointer to Bluetooth device address of peer device of type	
	CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T, to be provided to this function as an input	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'peerBdAddr' or 'bdHandle'.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed.
ATION_FAILED	-
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Specified device handle does not map to any
TY	device handle entry in BLE stack.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GapGetPeerDevSecurity (uint8 *bdHandle*, <u>CYBLE GAP AUTH INFO T</u> *security)

This function enables the application to get the device security of the peer device, which has already been fetched by the BLE Stack, identified using 'bdHandle' when the peer device is in the trusted list. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle
security	Pointer to a buffer into which security information will be written.
	security level of the peer device is provided in
	CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T->security. It ignores LE Security mode.
	Security should be interpreted as MITM and no MITM as encryption is
	always supported if pairing is performed between two devices.



Page 92 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'security'.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed.
ATION_FAILED	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Specified device handle does not map to any
TY	device handle entry in BLE stack.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapDisconnect (uint8 bdHandle)

This function disconnects the peer device. It is to be used by the device in GAP Central mode and may be used by a GAP Peripheral device to send a disconnect request. This is a non-blocking function. On disconnection, the following events are generated, in order.

- CYBLE EVT GATT DISCONNECT IND
- CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_DISCONNECTED

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	No device to be disconnected. The specified
TER	device handle does not map to any device
	entry in the BLE Stack.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed.
ATION_FAILED	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapDisconnectWithReason (uint8 bdHandle, uint8 reason)

This function allows to disconnect the peer device with reason code. It is to be used by the device in GAP Central mode and may be used by a GAP Peripheral device to send a disconnect request. This is a non-blocking function. On disconnection, the following events are generated, in order.

- CYBLE EVT GATT DISCONNECT IND
- CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_DISCONNECTED

Note: If the reason code is not valid, then by default reason code sent is 0x13

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle	
reason	Reason for the disconnect. Refer Volume 2, Part E, section 7.1.6 for	
	the reason codes.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.



Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	No device to be disconnected. The specified device handle does not map to any device entry in the BLE Stack.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC ATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapGetPeerDevSecurityKeyInfo (uint8 *bdHandle*, uint8 **keysFlag*, <u>CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T</u> **keyInfo*)

This function enables the application to know the keys shared by a given peer device upon completion of the security sequence (already fetched by the BLE Stack). The keys are shared by the peer device on initiation of authentication which is performed using the CyBle_GapAuthReq() or CyBle_GappAuthReqReply() function.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle.	
keysFlag	Indicates the keys to be retrieved from peer device. The following bit fields indicate the presence or absence of the keys distributed. Negotiated Local/Peer Key distribution Bit 0. Encryption information (LTK and MID Information) Bit 1. Identity information Bit 2. Signature Key Bit 3-7. Reserved	
keyInfo	Pointer to variable of type CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T to copy the stored keys of the peer device identified by 'bdHandle'	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'keyInfo'.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	An error occurred in BLE stack.
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Device identified using 'bdHandle' does not
TY	exist.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapGenerateDeviceAddress (<u>CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T</u> *bdAddr, <u>CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_T</u> addrType, uint8 *irk)

This function generates either public or random address based on 'type' field of CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T structure. It uses BLE Controller's random number generator to generate the random part of the Bluetooth device address.

The parameter 'addrType' specifies further sub-classification within the public and random address types.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bdAddr	Bluetooth device address is generated and populated in the structure	
	pointed to by this pointer. The structure is of type	
	CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T.	



Page 94 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

addrType	Specifies the type of address. This can take one of the values from the
	enumerated data type CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_T.
irk	Pointer to buffer containing 128-bit 'IRK' data. This parameter is only
	used when CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_PRIV_RESOLVABLE_ADDR is
	the value set to 'addrType'. For other values of 'addrType', this
	parameter is not used.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter.
TER	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapSetSecurityKeys (uint8 keysFlag, <u>CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T</u> *keyInfo)

This function sets the security keys that are to be exchanged with peer device during key exchange stage of authentication procedure and sets it in the BLE Stack. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

keysFlag	This parameter indicates which keys get exchanged with peer device. The following is the bit field mapping for the keys. Bit 0: Local Encryption information Bit 1: Local Identity information Bit 2: Local Signature Key Bit 3: Reserved Bit 4: Remote Encryption information Bit 5: Remote Identity information Bit 6: Remote Signature Key Bit 7: Reserved
keyInfo	Pointer to a variable containing the keys to be set, of type 'CYBLE GAP SMP KEY DIST T'. idAddrInfo param of 'CYBLE GAP SMP KEY DIST T' will be ignored. 'CyBle_GapSetIdAddress' api needs to be used to set bd address.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'keyInfo'

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapGenerateKeys (uint8 keysFlag, <u>CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T</u> *keyInfo)

This function generates and sets the security keys into BLE Stack that are to be exchanged with peer device during key exchange stage of authentication procedure. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. This API function does not generate identity address (keyInfo->idAddrInfo)



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

keysFlag	This parameter indicates which keys get exchanged with peer device. The following is the bit field mapping for the keys. Bit 0: Local Encryption information Bit 1: Local Identity information Bit 2: Local Signature Key Bit 3: Reserved Bit 4: Remote Encryption information Bit 5: Remote Identity information Bit 6: Remote Signature Key Bit 7: Reserved
keyInfo	Pointer to a variable containing the returned keys, of type 'CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T'

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'keyInfo'

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_GapAuthReq (uint8 bdHandle, CYBLE GAP AUTH INFO T *authInfo)

This function starts authentication/pairing procedure with the peer device. It is a non-blocking function.

If the local device is a GAP Central, the pairing request is sent to the GAP Peripheral device. On receiving CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_REQ event, the GAP Peripheral is expected to respond by invoking the CyBle_GappAuthReqReply() function.

If the local device is GAP Peripheral, a Security Request is sent to GAP Central device. On receiving CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_REQ event, the GAP Central device is expected to respond by invoking 'CyBle_GapAuthReq ()' function.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle
authInfo	Pointer to security information of the device of type
	CYBLE GAP AUTH INFO T. The 'authErr' parameter in
	CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T should be ignored as it is not used in this
	function. NOTE: If the bonding flag in authInfo is set to
	CYBLE_GAP_BONDING_NONE then, SMP keys will not be distributed
	even if application has generated and set the keys explicitly.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	On specifying null pointer for 'advInfo' or if any of the element of this structure has an invalid value.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC ATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed



Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Device identified using 'bdHandle' does not
TY	exist.
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RE	On bonded device is full and application tries
SOURCES	to initiate pairing with bonding enable.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapAuthPassKeyReply (uint8 bdHandle, uint32 passkey, uint8 accept)

This function sends passkey for authentication. It is a non-blocking function.

It should be invoked in reply to the authentication request event CYBLE_EVT_GAP_PASSKEY_ENTRY_REQUEST received by the BLE Stack. This function is used to accept the passkey request and send the passkey or reject the passkey request.

- If the authentication operation succeeds, CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_COMPLETE is generated. If the authentication process times out, CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT event is generated.
- If the authentication fails, CYBLE EVT GAP AUTH FAILED event is generated.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle
passkey	6-digit decimal number (authentication passkey)
accept	Accept or reject passkey entry request. Allowed values are,
	CYBLE_GAP_REJECT_PASSKEY_REQ
	CYBLE GAP ACCEPT PASSKEY REQ

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	Invalid parameter.
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed.
ATION_FAILED	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Device identified using 'bdHandle' does not
TY	exist.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapRemoveDeviceFromWhiteList (CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *bdAddr)

This function marks the device untrusted. It removes the bonding information of the device and removes it from the white list. More details on 'bonding' and 'trusted devices' is available in Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part C, section 9.4.4.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. This API function is kept as is for backward compatibility. This API function will be obsolete in future.

Parameters:

bdAddr	Pointer to peer device address, of type CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T . If
	device address is set to 0, then all devices shall be removed from
	trusted list and white list.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 97 of 559

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'bdAddr'.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	Whitelist is already in use.
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Device does not exist in the whitelist.
TY	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapAddDeviceToWhiteList (<u>CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T</u> *bdAddr)

This function adds the device to the whitelist. Maximum number of devices that can be added to the whitelist is eight including CYBLE_GAP_MAX_BONDED_DEVICE. Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part C, section 9.3.5 for more details on whitelist.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bdAddr	Peer device address, of type CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'bdAddr' or 'bdAddr->type' has an invalid value
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	Whitelist is already in use
ON	-
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RE	WhitelistMemory is full
SOURCES	•
CYBLE_ERROR_DEVICE_ALREAD	Matching device already exists in the whitelist
Y_EXISTS	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapGetBondedDevicesList (<u>CYBLE_GAP_BONDED_DEV_ADDR_LIST_T</u> *bondedDevList)

This function returns the count and Bluetooth device address of the devices in the bonded device list. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Application invoking this function should allocate sufficient memory for the structure CYBLE_GAP_BONDED_DEV_ADDR_LIST_T, where the complete list of bonded devices along with count can be written. Maximum devices bonded are specified by CYBLE_GAP_MAX_BONDED_DEVICE, which is a pre processing time parameter for the BLE Stack. Hence, the bonded device count will be less than or equal to CYBLE_GAP_MAX_BONDED_DEVICE.

Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part C, section 9.4.4 for details on bonded devices.

Parameters:

bondedDevLi	Buffer to which list of bonded device list will be stored of type
st	CYBLE_GAP_BONDED_DEV_ADDR_LIST_T.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE ERROR OK	On successful operation.



Page 98 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter.
TER	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapRemoveOldestDeviceFromBondedList (void)

This function removes the oldest device from the bonded and white lists. This api should not be called while in connected state. If device is connected to the oldest device, and this API function is called, it will remove the device which is next oldest and not connected.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded (0x0000) or failed. Following are the possible error codes returned.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE ERROR MAX	On failure operation.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapGetDevSecurityKeyInfo (uint8 * keyFlags, CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T * keys)

This function gets the local device's Keys and key flags. The IRK received from this function should be used as the input IRK for the function 'CyBle_GapGenerateDeviceAddress' to generate Random Private Resolvable address. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

keyFlags	Pointer to a byte where the key flags are stored. Based on the flag bits, the calling application can determine if the returned value is valid (1) or not (0). Key distribution flag Bit 0: Local Encryption information Bit 1: Local Identity information Bit 2: Local Signature Key Bit 3 - Bit 7: Reserved
keys	Pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T where the keys get stored

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

podelbio direi dededi	
Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameters
TER	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapGetDevicesFromWhiteList (uint8 *count, <u>CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T</u> *addr)

This function extracts the list of devices added to the white list. This is a blocking function. No events are generated on calling this function. There is no HCl command defined for this operation as the application is expected to keep track of the devices added to the white list. This function has been provided to facilitate testing of the Cypress BLE Hardware using CySmart tool.



Parameters:

count	Pointer to a variable to hold the number of enabled addresses in the	
	white list. This is an output parameter.	
addr	Pointer to a variable of type 'CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T' which holds	
	Address type and Address of the device.	

The function invoking this should allocate memory for the variables pointed to by the above pointers. 'addr' should point to an array of type CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T and size equal to the maximum number of white list devices supported by the BLE Stack (CYBLE MAX WHITELIST ENTRIES).

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

P 0 0 0 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter(s)
TER	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGetChannelMap (uint8 bdHandle, uint8 *channelMap)

This function reads the channel map for data channels. This classification persists until it is overwritten by a subsequent call to this function or the controller is reset. If this command is used, updates should be sent within 10 seconds of the BLE Host knowing that the channel classification has changed. The interval between two successive commands sent will be at least one second. This command will only be used when the local device supports the Master role.

For details, refer to Bluetooth core specification 4.1, Volume 2, part E, section 7.8.19.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle.
channelMap	This parameter contains five octet byte stream (Least Significant Byte having the bit fields 0 to 7, most significant byte having the bit fields 32 to 36). The nth such field (in the range 0 to 36) contains the value for the link layer channel index n. Allowed values and their interpretation are,
	 Channel 'n' is bad = 0x00u Channel 'n' is unknown = 0x01u The most significant bits (37 to 39) are reserved and will be set to 0. At least one channel will be marked as unknown.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'channelMap'.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed.
ATION_FAILED	-

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetSecureConnectionsOnlyMode (uint8 state)

This API function sets the state of secure connections only mode for device. If device is in secure connections only mode, it will allow pairing to complete only with secure connections security. Other kind of pairing will lead to



Page 100 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

pairing failure with reason "Authentication requirement not met" It is expected to call this API function on host stack on, though can be called at any point. Secure connections only is not persistent across power cycles. It is persistent across stack shutdown-init cycles.

Parameters:

state	0 - Disable (Device not in secure connections only mode)
	1 - Enable (Device is in secure connections only mode)

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	Secure connections feature was not selected
ON	in feature config and API function is called.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	parameter out of range
TER	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGenerateLocalP256Keys (void)

This API function is used to generate P-256 Public-Private key pair to be used during LE Secure connection pairing procedure. Application may choose to generate P-256 public-private key pair before pairing process starts. If this API function is not called before pairing process starts, BLE Stack will use default public-private key pair.

For robust security Cypress recommends that, the application may change the local public-private key pair after every pairing (successful or failed) attempt.

For details, refer to Bluetooth core specification 4.2, Volume 3, part H, section 2.3.6.

On the Completion of key generation, new keys will be set in the BLE Stack for SC pairing procedure and application receives CYBLE_EVT_GAP_SMP_LOC_P256_KEYS_GEN_AND_SET_COMPLETE event.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	Pairing is in progress.
ON	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapSetLocalP256Keys (<u>CYBLE_GAP_SMP_LOCAL_P256_KEYS</u> *localP256Keys, uint8 isValidateKeys)

This API function is used to set P-256 Public-Private key pair to be used during LE Secure connection pairing procedure. Application may choose to set P-256 public-private key pair before pairing process starts. If this API function is not called before pairing process starts, BLE Stack will use default public-private key pair. This API function is not expected to be called when pairing procedure is in progress. Application can generate P-256 Public-Private key pair using API function CyBle_GapGenerateLocalP256Keys() and can set the generated key pair using this API function.

For robust security Cypress recommends that, the application may change the local public-private key pair after every pairing (successful or failed) attempt.

For details, refer to Bluetooth core specification 4.2, Volume 3, part H, section 2.3.6.

Parameters:

localP256Ke	Pointer to structure CYBLE_GAP_SMP_LOCAL_P256_KEYS , that has
ys	fields for local P-256 public-private key pair.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 101 of 559

isValidateKe	If it is set to 1 public key is validated, if it is set to 0 public key is not
VS	validated.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	Parameter is NULL Or Public key is not valid
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Pairing is in progress.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GapAuthSendKeyPress (uint8 bdHandle, <u>CYBLE_GAP_KEYPRESS_NOTIFY_TYPE</u> notificationType)

This API function is used to send LE Secure connections key press notification to peer device during secure connection pairing. This API function should be called by application to inform stack about passkey entry process started for each digit

Started (0), entered (1), erased (2), cleared (3), completed (4). Once all the digits are entered, application needs to call 'CyBle_GapAuthPassKeyReply()' to inform stack for passkey enter completed. Error will be returned if key press entry bit was not set in 'pairingProperties' of CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T during authentication procedure.

Typical application usage scenario:

- 1. Call with CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_ENTRY_STARTED on receiving event to enter passkey.
- 2. Call with CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_DIGIT_ENTERED, CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_DIGIT_ERASED or CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_CLEARED based on application events while user enters passkey.
- 3. Call with CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_ENTRY_COMPLETED after user application successfully received passkey.
- 4. This should be followed by call to CyBle_GapAuthPassKeyReply API function to provide user entered passkey to Stack.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle.
notificationTy	parameter of type 'CYBLE_GAP_KEYPRESS_NOTIFY_TYPE'
pe	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	notificationType is invalid.
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Device identified using 'bdHandle' does not
TY	exist.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	Keypress was not negotiated or
ON	

passkey entry procedure not ongoing or Secured Connection is not enabled or pairing procedure is not in progress.



Page 102 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapGenerateOobData (const uint8 *pRand)

This API function is used to generate OOB data based on the input parameter (16 Byte random number) This API function is called to generate OOB data to be used by peer device. Peer device (or local device with peer's OOB data) will use 'CyBle_GapSetOobData()' to set the OOB data to be used for secure connections pairing.

Note: This API function should be used only in secured connection pairing. In case of legacy pairing only key is used for OOB authentication. But in SC pairing, key(pRand) is used to generate local OOB data(Confirm value). In SC both key and generated OOB data are used in OOB authentication. Hence this API function is used only in SC pairing.

Parameters:

pRand	16 Bytes Random number to be used for generating OOB data. If NULL
	is passed, stack will generate 16 Bytes random number and then will
	generate OOB data.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Sufficient memory is not available to handle
ATION_FAILED	this request.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GapSetDataLength (uint8 *bdHandle*, uint16 *connMaxTxOctets*, uint16 *connMaxTxTime*)

This API function allows application to suggest maximum transmission packet size and maximum packet transmission time for current connection. Actual data length used by controller will be informed through 'CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_CHANGE' event

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle.
connMaxTx	Preferred maximum number of payload octets that the local Controller
Octets	should include in a single Link Layer Data Channel PDU. Range
	0x001B-0x00FB (0x0000 - 0x001A and 0x00FC - 0xFFFF Reserved for
	future use)
connMaxTxT	Preferred maximum number of microseconds that the local Controller
ime	should use to transmit a single Link Layer Data Channel PDU. Range
	0x0148-0x0848 (0x0000 - 0x0147 and 0x0849 - 0xFFFF Reserved for
	future use)

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Device identified by bdHandle is not present
TY	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	Out of range value passed.
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	DLE feature not enabled
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_LL_SAME_TRANS	When there is already DLE procedure is
ACTION_COLLISION	pending



CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetRxDataLength (CYBLE_GAP_RX_DATA_LENGTH_T *RxDleParams)

This API function allows application to suggest the maximum number of payload octets that the local controller expects to receive and maximum time that local controller expects to take to receive a PDU on current connection. Actual data length used by controller will be informed through 'CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_CHANGE' event

Parameters:

RxDleParam	Pointer to a structure of type 'CYBLE_GAP_RX_DATA_LENGTH_T'. It
S	has three fields bdHandle field representing the peer device handle,
	connmaxRxOctets field representing preferred maximum number of
	payload octets that the local controller should expects to receive on
	current connection Range 0x001B-0x00FB (0x0000 - 0x001A and
	0x00FC - 0xFFFF Reserved for future use) and connMaxRxTime field
	representing preferred maximum number of microseconds that the local
	Controller should use to receive a single Link Layer Data Channel
	PDU. Range 0x0148-0x0848 (0x0000 - 0x0147 and 0x0849 - 0xFFFF
	Reserved for future use)

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Device identified by bdHandle is not present
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	If NULL passed
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	DLE feature not enabled
CYBLE_ERROR_LL_SAME_TRANS ACTION_COLLISION	When there is already DLE procedure is pending

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapSetSuggestedDataLength (uint16 *suggestedTxOctets*, uint16 *suggestedTxTime*)

This API function allows the application to specify its preferred values for the Link Layer maximum Tx packet (Data Channel PDU) size (connInitialMaxTxOctets) and maximum Tx packet transmission time (connInitialMaxTxTime)to be used for new connections.

Parameters:

suggestedTx Octets	The suggested value (connInitialMaxTxOctets) for the maximum transmitted number of payload octets (Link Layer Data Channel PDU) to be used for new connections. Range 0x001B-0x00FB (0x0000 - 0x001A and 0x00FC - 0xFFFF Reserved for future use)
suggestedTx Time	The suggested value (connInitialMaxTxTime)for the maximum packet (Link Layer Data Channel PDU) transmission time to be used for new connections. Application can use API function CyBle_GapConvertOctetToTime to get timeconnMaxTxTime corresponding to suggestedTxOctets. Range 0x0148-0x0848 (0x0000 - 0x0147 and 0x0849 - 0xFFFF Reserved for future use)

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.



Page 104 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	Out of range values.
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	DLE feature not enabled
ON	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapGetDataLength (<u>CYBLE_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_T</u> *readParam)

This API function allows the application to read Link Layer maximum supported Tx/Rx packet (DataChannel PDU) octets / transmission time and maximum suggested Tx/Rx packet octets / transmission time.

Parameters:

readParam	Pointer to structure of type 'CYBLE GAP DATA LENGTH T'. This is	
	an output parameter which contain the maximum supported Tx and Rx	
	octets & time and maximum suggested Tx octets & time.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	Null pointer passed.
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	DLE feature not enabled
ON	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapConvertOctetToTime (<u>CYBLE_GAP_PHY_TYPE_T</u> *phy*, uint16 *octets*, uint16 **pTime*)

This API function allows application to compute time from Octets. Time can be used to pass to BLE Stack while setting data length.

Parameters:

phy	Physical layer to be considered while computing. Should be passed as CYBLE_GAP_PHY_1MBPS. Other values are Reserved.
octets	Payload octets. This is an input parameter.
pTime	Buffer where time in microseconds will be stored which is derived from octets and phy.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	Null pointer passed. Invalid PHY Value passed. Invalid Octet Value is passed. (Valid Range 27 to 251)



<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapAddDeviceToResolvingList (const CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_DEVICE_INFO_T *rpaInfo)

This API function is used to add a device to the resolving list in the controller for resolving Resolvable Private Address(RPA). This API function can be used to update local and/or peer IRKs for an existing Resolving List entry by passing the same peer address type and peer address in the argument.

Parameters:

rpaInfo	Buffer which contains the information of peer address, peer address
	type, local and peer IRKs.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	Any of the input parameter is NULL
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	When a Controller cannot add a device to the
ATION_FAILED	resolving list because the list is full.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Request is not permitted when address translation is enabled in the Controller and:

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapRemoveDeviceFromResolvingList (const <u>CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T</u> *peerIdentityAddr)

This API function is used to remove one device from the list of address translations used to resolve Resolvable Private Addresses in the BLE Stack.

Parameters:

peerIdentityA	Buffer which contains the information of peer bd address and address	
ddr	type	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

pessible error codes.	
Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	Any of the input parameter is NULL
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI ON	Request is not permitted when address translation is enabled in the Controller and:
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	When a Controller cannot remove a device from the resolving list because it is not found.



Page 106 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapClearResolvingList (void)

This API function is used to clear all devices from the list of address translations used to resolve Resolvable Private Addresses in the Controller.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Request is not permitted when address translation is enabled in the Controller and:

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_GapReadPeerResolvableAddress</u> (const <u>CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T</u> *peerIdentityAddr, uint8 *peerResolvableAddress)

This API function is used to get the current peer Resolvable Private Address being used for the corresponding peer Public and Random (static) Identity Address. The peer's resolvable address being used may change after the command is called.

Parameters:

peerIdentityA	Buffer which contains the information of peer bd address and address
ddr	type
peerResolva	Buffer to which peer resolvable private address will be stored.
bleAddress	· ·

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

coolbio offor codoo:	
Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	Any of the input parameter is NULL
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	When a Controller cannot remove a device
TY	from the resolving list because it is not found.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GapReadLocalResolvableAddress (const <u>CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T</u> *peerIdentityAddr, uint8 *IocalResolvableAddress)

This API function is used to get the current local Resolvable Private Address being used for the corresponding peer Identity Address. The local's resolvable address being used may change after the command is called.

Parameters:

peerIdentityA	Buffer which contains the information of peer bd address and address
ddr	type
localResolva	Buffer to which local resolvable private address will be stored.
bleAddress	·

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 107 of 559

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	Any of the input parameter is NULL
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	When a Controller cannot remove a device
TY	from the resolving list because it is not found.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapSetResolvablePvtAddressTimeOut (uint16 rpaTimeOut)

This API function is used to set the length of time the controller uses a Resolvable Private Address before a new resolvable private address is generated and starts being used. This timeout applies to all addresses generated by the BLE Stack.

Parameters:

rpaTimeOut	RPA_Timeout measured in seconds. Range for N: 0x0001 – 0xA1B8 (1
	sec – approximately 11.5 hours) Default: N= 0x0384 (900 secs or 15
	minutes)

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	Invalid timeout value
TER	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapReadResolvingList (<u>CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_LIST_T</u> *resolvingList)

This API function is used to read all the entries of address translation in the resolving list that is stored in BLE Stack.

Parameters:

resolvingList	Buffer to store resolving list. Memory shall be allocated by the calling
	function.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	Input parameter is NULL
TER	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetAddressResolutionEnable (uint8 enableDisable)

This API function is used to enable resolution of Resolvable Private Addresses in the BLE Stack. This causes the BLE Stack to use the resolving list whenever the Controller receives a local or peer Resolvable Private Address.

Parameters:

enableDisabl	0x00 - Address Resolution in controller disabled (default)	
е	0x01 - Address Resolution in controller enabled	
	0x02 – 0xFF Reserved for Future Use	



Page 108 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Page 109 of 559

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'enableDisable' value is greater than 0x01
TER	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapSetPrivacyMode (<u>CYBLE_GAP_PRIVACY_MODE_INFO_T</u> * privacyModeInfo)

This API function is used to allow the Host to specify the privacy mode to be used for a given entry on the resolving list.

The effect of this setting is specified in [Vol 6] Part B, Section 4.7.

When an entry on the resolving list is removed, the mode associated with that entry shall also be removed.

Parameters:

privacyMode	Pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GAP_PRIVACY_MODE_INFO_T
Info	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	Any of the input parameter is NULL
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	When a Controller cannot find device entry in the resolving list
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Request is not permitted when address translation is enabled in the Controller and:

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapGetBondedDevicesByRank (<u>CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_ADDR_LIST_T</u> *bondedDevList)

This function returns the count and Bluetooth device address along with bd handles of the devices in the bonded device list in the order of Rank*. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Rank: Newest device bonded will be at 0 index.

Application invoking this function should allocate sufficient memory for the structure CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_ADDR_LIST_T, where the complete list of bonded devices along with count can be written. Maximum devices bonded are specified by CYBLE_GAP_MAX_BONDED_DEVICE, which is a pre processing time parameter for the BLE Stack. Hence, the bonded device count will be less than or equal to CYBLE_GAP_MAX_BONDED_DEVICE.

Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part C, section 9.4.4 for details on bonded devices.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

bondedDevLi	Buffer to which list of bonded device list will be stored of type
st	CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_ADDR_LIST_T.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter.
TER	

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_GapSetLeEventMask (uint8 *hciLeEventMask)

The CyBle_GapSetLeEventMask API function is equivalent of LE_Set_Event_Mask HCI command and is used to control which LE events are generated by the HCI for the Host. Host will process these events and will send appropriate events to application. If the bit in the hciLeEventMask is set to a one, then the event associated with that bit will be enabled. The Host has to deal with each event that is generated by an LE Controller. The event mask allows the application to control which events will be generated for host.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

hciLeEventM	Pointer to the LE Mask. As of today stack expects 2 bytes length for
ask	this buffer (hciLeEventMask) Refer Core Spec, Vol2, Part E, 7.8.1 for
	further information.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	On specifying NULL as input parameter.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapSetIdAddress (const CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *bdAddr)

This function sets the Bluetooth identity address into BLE Stack. Calling to this API function will only change the identity address of the device. If public address or static random address is changed by user, this API function needs to be called to set the appropriate address as identity address.

This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

bdAddr	Pointer to the CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T structure variable. It has two	
	fields where,	
	 bdAddr.addr: Bluetooth Device address buffer that is populated with the device address data. 	
	 bdAddr.type: Caller function should fill the "address type" to set appropriate address. 	
	Caller function should use bdAddr.type = 0x00 to set the "Public	
	Device Address" as identity address.	
	Caller function use bdAddr.type = 0x01 to set the "Static Random	
	Device Address" as identity address.	



Page 110 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter.
TER	

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapGenerateAndSetIrk (uint8 keysFlag, uint8 *irk)

This function generates and sets local Identity resolving key into BLE Stack that is to be exchanged with peer device during key exchange stage of authentication procedure. This API function only updates IRK and does not change any other keys. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. This API function does not generate identity address (keyInfo->idAddrInfo)

Parameters:

kovoEloa	(Input parameter) This parameter indicates which keep get evaluated	
keysFlag	(Input parameter) This parameter indicates which keys get exchanged	
with peer device. The following is the bit field mapping for the		
	Bit 0: Local Encryption information	
	Bit 1: Local Identity information	
	Bit 2: Local Signature Key	
	Bit 3: Reserved	
	Bit 4: Remote Encryption information	
	Bit 5: Remote Identity information	
	Bit 6: Remote Signature Key	
	Bit 7: Reserved	
irk	(output parameter) Pointer to 16 Bytes buffer where IRK is stored.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'keyInfo'.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapFixAuthPassKey (uint8 isFixed, uint32 fixedPassKey)

Sets or clears fixed passkey to be used by SMP procedure. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Note1: The fixed passkey will only work if we are the device displaying the passkey and peer has to enter the passkey. This will not work for numeric comparison(secure connections) method.

Note2: The fixed passkey is not persistent across power cycle.

Note3: This API function should not be called during ongoing SMP procedure. Recommendation is to call this API function on Stack Init completion.

Parameters:

isFixed	isFixed should be true(non zero) and fixedPassKey should be valid
	passkey (<=999999) to set the fixed passkey.
	isFixed should be false(0) to ask SMP to generate random passkey
	instead of using the fixed passkey. This is only required if previously
	the passkey was fixed using this API function.



fixedPassKe	Valid fixed passkey (<=999999) to be used by SMP. This is only used if
y	isFixed is set to true else ignored.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	If fixedPassKey is not a valid passkey.
TER	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GappSetNumOfAdvPkts (<u>CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T</u> *advInfo, uint16 NumOfAdvPkts)

Sets number of advertisement packets to be sent over the air and starts Advertisement.

Gap Peripheral receives CYBLE_EVT_GAPP_ADVERTISEMENT_START_STOP event after specified number of adv packets transmitted successfully.

Note1: Advertisement Timeout will be ignored. Note2: Ongoing Advertisement should be stopped by the application before calling this API function.

Parameters:

advInfo	Structure of type CYBLE GAPP DISC MODE INFO T, which		
	contains the advertisement parameters		
NumOfAdvP	(Input parameter) Total number of packets to transmitted over the air.		
kts			

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	If Zero passed
TER	

GAP Central Functions

Description

APIs unique to designs configured as a GAP Central role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Gapc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcStartScan</u> (uint8 scanningIntervalType)
- void CyBle_GapcStopScan (void)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcConnectDevice (const CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *address)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcCancelDeviceConnection</u> (void)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapcStartDiscovery (CYBLE GAPC DISC INFO T *scanInfo)
- void <u>CyBle_GapcStopDiscovery</u> (void)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcInitConnection (CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T *connParam)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapcCancelConnection (void)



Page 112 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcResolveDevice (const uint8 *bdAddr, const uint8 *irk)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcConnectionParamUpdateRequest</u> (uint8 bdHandle, CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T *connParam)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcSetHostChannelClassification (uint8 *channelMap)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GapcSetRemoteAddr</u> (uint8 bdHandle, <u>CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T</u> remoteAddr)

Function Documentation

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcStartScan (uint8 scanningIntervalType)

This function is used for discovering GAP peripheral devices that are available for connection. It performs the scanning routine using the parameters entered in the component's customizer.

As soon as the discovery operation starts, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP event is generated. The CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT event is generated when a GAP peripheral device is located. There are three discovery procedures can be selected in the customizer's GUI:

- Observation procedure: A device performing the observer role receives only advertisement data from devices irrespective of their discoverable mode settings. Advertisement data received is provided by the event, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT. This procedure requires the scanType sub parameter to be passive scanning.
- Limited Discovery procedure: A device performing the limited discovery procedure receives advertisement
 data and scan# response data from devices in the limited discoverable mode only. Received data is provided
 by the event, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT. This procedure requires the scanType
 sub-parameter to be active scanning.
- General Discovery procedure: A device performing the general discovery procedure receives the
 advertisement data and scan response data from devices in both limited discoverable mode and the general
 discoverable mode. Received data is provided by the event,
 CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT. This procedure requires the scanType sub-parameter
 to be active scanning.

Every Advertisement / Scan response packet received results in a new event, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT. If 'scanTo' sub-parameter is a non-zero value, then upon commencement of discovery procedure and elapsed time = 'scanTo', CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT event is generated with the event parameter indicating CYBLE_GAP_SCAN_TO. Possible generated events are:

- CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP: If a device started or stopped scanning. Use CyBle_GetState()
 to determine the state. Sequential scanning could be started when CYBLE_STATE_DISCONNECTED state is returned.
- CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT
- CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT (CYBLE_GAP_SCAN_TO)

Parameters:

canningInte ralType	Fast or slow scanning interval with timings entered in Scan settings section of the customizer.	
•	 CYBLE_SCANNING_FAST 0x00u CYBLE_SCANNING_SLOW 0x01u CYBLE_SCANNING_CUSTOM 0x02u 	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_STACK_INTERNAL	An error occurred in the BLE stack.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On passing an invalid parameter.
TER	

void CyBle_GapcStopScan (void)

This function used to stop the discovery of devices. On stopping discovery operation, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP event is generated. Application layer needs to keep track of the function call made before receiving this event to associate this event with either the start or stop discovery function.

Possible events generated are:

CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP

Returns:

None

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcConnectDevice (const CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *address)

This function is used to send a connection request to the remote device with the connection parameters set in the component customizer. This function needs to be called only once after the target device is discovered by CyBle_GapcStartScan() and further scanning has stopped. Scanning is successfully stopped on invoking CyBle_GapcStopScan() and then receiving the event CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP with subparameter 'success' = 0x01u.

On successful connection, the following events are generated at the GAP Central device (as well as the GAP Peripheral device), in the following order.

- CYBLE_EVT_GATT_CONNECT_IND
- CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_CONNECTED If the device connects to a GAP Central and Link Layer Privacy
 is disabled in component customizer.
- CYBLE_EVT_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE If the device connects to a GAP Central and Link Layer Privacy is enabled in component customizer.
- CYBLE EVT GAP DEVICE CONNECTED

A procedure is considered to have timed out if a connection response packet is not received within time set by cyBle_connectingTimeout global variable (30 seconds by default). CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT event with CYBLE_GENERIC_TO parameter will indicate about connection procedure timeout. Connection will automatically be canceled and state will be changed to CYBLE_STATE_DISCONNECTED.

Parameters:

address	The device address of the remote device to connect to.	
---------	--	--

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_STACK_INTERNAL	On error occurred in the BLE stack.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	On passing an invalid parameter.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE	On calling this function not in Disconnected state.



Page 114 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcCancelDeviceConnection (void)

This function cancels a previously initiated connection with the remote device. It is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function. If the devices are already connected then this function should not be used. If you intend to disconnect from an existing connection, the function CyBle_GapDisconnect()) should be used.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_STACK_INTERNAL	An error occurred in the BLE stack.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE	On calling this function not in Connecting
	state.

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_GapcStartDiscovery (CYBLE GAPC DISC INFO T *scanInfo)

This function starts the discovery of devices which are advertising. This is a non-blocking function. As soon as the discovery operation starts, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP event is generated.

Every Advertisement / Scan response packet received results in a new event, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT. If 'scanInfo->scanTo' is a non-zero value, upon commencement of discovery procedure and elapsed time = 'scanInfo->scanTo', CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT event is generated with the event parameter indicating CYBLE_GAP_SCAN_TO.

If 'scanInfo->scanTo' is equal to zero, the scanning operation is performed until the CyBle_GapcStopDiscovery() function is invoked.

There are three discovery procedures that can be specified as a parameter to this function.

Observation procedure

A device performing the observer role receives only advertisement data from devices irrespective of their discoverable mode settings. Advertisement data received is provided by the event,

CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT

'scanInfo->scanType' should be set as passive scanning (0x00).

Limited Discovery procedure

A device performing the limited discovery procedure receives advertisement data and scan response data from devices in the limited discoverable mode only. Received data is provided by the event,

CYBLE EVT GAPC SCAN PROGRESS RESULT

'scanInfo->scanType' should be set as active scanning (0x01).

General Discovery procedure

A device performing the general discovery procedure receives the advertisement data and scan response data from devices in both limited discoverable mode and the general discoverable mode. Received data is provided by the event.

CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT

'scanInfo->scanType' should be set as active scanning (0x01).

Parameters:

scanInfo Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GAPC_DISC_INFO_T

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.



Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'scanInfo' or if any element within ' scanInfo'
	has an invalid value.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed.
ATION_FAILED	

void CyBle_GapcStopDiscovery (void)

This function stops the discovery of devices. This is a non-blocking function. On stopping discovery operation, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP event is generated. Application layer needs to keep track of the function call made before receiving this event to associate this event with either the start or stop discovery function.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapcInitConnection (<u>CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T</u> *connParam)

This function instructs BLE Stack to initiate connection request to the remote device with required connection parameters. Connection request from application is acknowledged by BLE Controller as 'CYBLE_EVT_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE' or 'CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_CONNECTED' depend on Link Layer Privacy is enabled or not in component customizer. That means, request is correct, permitted and all parameters as part of the request are correct. If the parameter validation or request is not permitted, then BLE controller throws 'CYBLE_EVT_HCI_STATUS' event with error code instead of CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_CONNECTEDCYBLE_EVT_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE. For positive condition, controller can issue connect request to peer. Once connection is done, no more event is required but if fails to establish connection, 'CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_DISCONNECTED' is passed to application.

This is a non-blocking function. This function needs to be called after successfully stopping scanning. Scanning is successfully stopped on invoking the CyBle_GapcStopDiscovery() function and receiving the event CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP with the event data of '0x01', indicating success.

For details related to connection modes and procedures, refer to Bluetooth 4.1 Core Specification, Volume 3, Part C. Section 9.3.

Parameters:

connParam	Structure of type 'CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T' which contains
	the connection parameters.
	Note Any parameter of structure type
	CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T, if not required by a specific
	Bluetooth Low Energy profile, may be ignored.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'connParam' or if any element within
	'connParam' has an invalid value.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	Device already connected.
ON	-
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed.
ATION_FAILED	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapcCancelConnection (void)

Description: This function cancels a previously initiated connection with the peer device. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.



Page 116 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

If the devices are already connected, then this function should not be used. To disconnect from an existing connection, use the function CyBle GapDisconnect().

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	Device already connected.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC ATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GapcResolveDevice (const uint8 *bdAddr, const uint8 *irk)

This function enables the application to start resolution procedure for a device that is connected using resolvable private address. This is a blocking function. Application should use this function when in GAP Central mode.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 Core specification, Volume 3, Part C, section 10.8.2.3 Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure to understand the usage of Private addresses.

Parameters:

bdAddr	Pointer to peer Bluetooth device address of length 6 bytes, not NULL
	terminated.
irk	Pointer to 128-bit IRK to be used for resolving the peer's private
	resolvable address.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for
TER	'bdAddr' or 'irk'.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	No device to be resolved. The specified device
ON	handle does not map to any device entry in the
	BLE Stack.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapcConnectionParamUpdateRequest (uint8 bdHandle, <u>CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T</u> *connParam)

This function sends the connection parameter update command to local controller. This function can only be used from device connected in GAP Central role. Note: Connection parameter update procedure, defined as part of Bluetooth spec 4.1, is not supported. This function will allow GAP Central application to update connection parameter for local controller and local controller will follow the procedure as defined in Bluetooth Core specification 4.0.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle
connParam	Pointer to a structure of type <u>CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T</u> containing connection parameter updates

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 117 of 559

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation 'connParam' is NULL
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Device identified using 'bdHandle' does not
TY	exist.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GapcSetHostChannelClassification (uint8 *channelMap)

This function sets channel classification for data channels. This classification persists until it is overwritten by a subsequent call to this function or the controller is reset. If this command is used, updates should be sent within 10 seconds of the BLE Host knowing that the channel classification has changed. The interval between two successive commands sent will be at least one second. This command will only be used when the local device supports the Master role.

For details, refer to Bluetooth core specification 4.1, Volume 2, part E, section 7.8.19.

This is a non blocking function. Application should look for 'CYBLE_EVT_HCI_STATUS' for any error condition.

Parameters:

ahannall lan	This parameter contains five potet buts stream (Locat Cignificant Duts
channelMap	This parameter contains five octet byte stream (Least Significant Byte
	having the bit fields 0 to 7, most significant byte having the bit fields 32
	to 36). The nth such field (in the range 0 to 36) contains the value for
	the link layer channel index n. Allowed values and their interpretation
	are,
	 Channel 'n' is disabled = 0x00u
	 Channel 'n' is enabled = 0x01u

The most significant bits (37 to 39) are reserved and will be set to 0. At least one channel will be marked as unknown. For example- expected pattern = XX XX XX XX 1F not expected = XX XX XX XX XX 10, XX XX XX 2f MSB 3 bits should be not set. (1f is most significant bytes in this case)

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

occibio circi codeci		
Errors codes	Description	
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying NULL as input parameter for	
TER	'channelMap'.	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed.	
ATION FAILED	-	

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GapcSetRemoteAddr (uint8 bdHandle, <u>CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T remoteAddr</u>)

This function allows application to set the new address of remote device identified by bdHandle. This API function should be used when:

- 1. If peer device is previously bonded with public address and changes its bd address to resolvable private address. Application should resolve the device by calling 'CyBle_GapcResolveDevice()' api and set the new address if successfully resolved.
- 2. If device is previously bonded with random, application should call this api to set the new address(public/random).

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle



Page 118 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

remoteAddr	Peer device address, of type CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T .

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	On invalid bdHandle
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Device identified using 'bdHandle' does not
TY	exist.

GAP Peripheral Functions

Description

APIs unique to designs configured as a GAP Peripheral role.

A letter 'p' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Gapp

Functions

- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GappStartAdvertisement (uint8 advertisingIntervalType)
- void CyBle GappStopAdvertisement (void)
- void CyBle_ChangeAdDeviceAddress (const CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T *bdAddr, uint8 dest)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GappEnterDiscoveryMode (CYBLE GAPP DISC MODE INFO T *advInfo)
- void CyBle_GappExitDiscoveryMode (void)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GappAuthReqReply</u> (uint8 bdHandle, <u>CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T</u> *authInfo)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GapUpdateAdvData (CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T *advDiscData, CYBLE GAPP SCAN RSP_DATA_T *advScanRespData)

Function Documentation

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GappStartAdvertisement (uint8 advertisingIntervalType)

This function is used to start the advertisement using the advertisement data set in the component customizer's GUI. After invoking this function, the device will be available for connection by the devices configured for GAP central role. It is only included if the device is configured for GAP Peripheral or GAP Peripheral + Central role.

On start of advertisement, GAP Peripheral receives the CYBLE_EVT_GAPP_ADVERTISEMENT_START_STOP event. The following events are possible on invoking this function:

- CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_CONNECTED If the device connects to a GAP Central and Link Layer Privacy
 is disabled in component customizer.
- CYBLE_EVT_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE If the device connects to a GAP Central and Link Layer Privacy is enabled in component customizer.
- CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT: If no device in GAP Central mode connects to this device within the specified timeout limit. Stack automatically initiate stop advertising when Slow advertising was initiated, or starts Slow advertising after Fast advertising timeout occur.
- CYBLE_EVT_GAPP_ADVERTISEMENT_START_STOP: If device started or stopped advertising. Use
 <u>CyBle_GetState()</u> to determine the state. Sequential advertising could be started when
 CYBLE_STATE_DISCONNECTED state is returned.



advertisingIn	Fast or slow advertising interval with timings entered in Advertising	
tervalType	settings section of the customizer.	
	CYBLE_ADVERTISING_FAST 0x00u	
	CYBLE_ADVERTISING_SLOW 0x01u	
	CYBLE_ADVERTISING_CUSTOM 0x02u	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	On passing an invalid parameter.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE	On calling this function not in Disconnected state.

void CyBle_GappStopAdvertisement (void)

This function can be used to exit from discovery mode. After the execution of this function, there will no longer be any advertisements. On stopping advertising, GAP Peripheral receives CYBLE_EVT_GAPP_ADVERTISEMENT_START_STOP event. It is expected that the application layer tracks the function call performed before occurrence of this event as this event can occur on making a call to Cy_BleGappStartAdvertisement(), CyBle GappEnterDiscoveryMode(), or CyBle GappEnterDiscoveryMode(), or <a href="CyBleGappStartAdvertisement().

The following event occurs on invoking this function:

CYBLE EVT GAPP ADVERTISEMENT START STOP

Returns:

None

void CyBle_ChangeAdDeviceAddress (const CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T *bdAddr, uint8 dest)

This function is used to set the Bluetooth device address into the advertisement or scan response data structure.

Parameters:

bdAddr	Bluetooth Device address. The variable is of type	
	CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T	
dest	0 - selects advertisement structure, not zero value selects scan	
	response structure.	

Returns:

None

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_GappEnterDiscoveryMode (CYBLE GAPP DISC MODE INFO T *advInfo)

This function sets the device into discoverable mode. In the discoverable mode, based on the parameters passed to this function, the BLE Device starts advertisement and can respond to scan requests. This is a non-blocking function. It is to be used by the device in 'GAP Peripheral' mode of operation to set parameters essential for starting advertisement procedure.

On start of advertisement, the GAP Peripheral receives CYBLE_EVT_GAPP_ADVERTISEMENT_START_STOP event. The following events can occur on invoking this function.



Page 120 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_CONNECTED If the device connects to a GAP Central and Link Layer Privacy
 is disabled in component customizer. CYBLE_EVT_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE If the device
 connects to a GAP Central and Link Layer Privacy is enabled in component customizer.
- CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT If no device in 'GAP Central' mode connects to this device within the specified timeout limit. This event can occur if 'advInfo ->discMode' is equal to CYBLE_GAPP_LTD_DISC_MODE or CYBLE_GAPP_GEN_DISC_MODE. 'advInfo-> advTo' specifies the timeout duration. Set the 'advInfo-> advTo' to 0 when 'advInfo -> discMode' is set to CYBLE_GAPP_GEN_DISC_MODE so that the timeout event does not occur and the advertisement continues until the CyBle_GappExitDiscoveryMode() function is invoked.

advInfo	Structure of type CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T , which
	contains the advertisement parameters

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On specifying null pointer for 'advInfo' or if any
TER	of the elements of this structure have invalid
	values.

void CyBle GappExitDiscoveryMode (void)

This function is used to exit from discoverable mode. This is a non-blocking function. After the execution of this function, the device stops advertising.

On stopping advertising, GAP Peripheral receives CYBLE_EVT_GAPP_ADVERTISEMENT_START_STOP event. It is expected that the application layer keeps track of the function call performed before occurrence of this event, as this event can occur on making a call to the CyBle_GappEnterDiscoveryMode () function as well.

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GappAuthReqReply (uint8 bdHandle, CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T *authInfo)

This function is used to pass security information for authentication in reply to an authentication request from the master device. It should be invoked on receiving CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_REQ event. Events shown in the following table may be received by the application based on the authentication result.

Event Parameter	Description
CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT	With error code
	CYBLE_GAP_PAIRING_PROCESS_TO on
	invoking CyBle_GappAuthReqReply() or
	CyBle_GapAuthReq() if there is no response
	from the peer device
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_COMPLE	Pointer to structure of type
TE	'CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T' is returned as
	parameter to both the peer devices on
	successful authentication.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_FAILED	Received by both GAP Central and Peripheral
	devices (peers) on authentication failure. Data
	is of type
	CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_FAILED_REASON_T.
CYBLE_EVT_GAP_SMP_NEGOTIAT	With negotiated pairing parameters on
ED_AUTH_INFO	invoking CyBle_GappAuthReqReply() from
	function call context.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

bdHandle	Peer device handle.	
authInfo	Pointer to a variable containing security information of the device of	
	type CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T.	

NOTE: If the bonding flag in authInfo is set to CYBLE_GAP_BONDING_NONE then, SMP keys will not be distributed even if application has generated and set the keys explicitly.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	On specifying null pointer for 'advInfo' or if any of the element of this structure has an invalid value.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC ATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTI	Device identified using 'bdHandle' does not exist.
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RE SOURCES	On bonded device is full and application tries to initiate pairing with bonding enable.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_GapUpdateAdvData (CYBLE GAPP_DISC_DATA_T</u> *advDiscData, CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_RSP_DATA_T *advScanRespData)

This function allows setting the ADV data and SCAN response data while advertising is ongoing. Application shall preserve Bluetooth Spec 4.1 mandated AD flags fields corresponding to the type of discovery mode the device is in and only change the rest of the data. This API function must be called when API function Cyble_GetBleSsState() returns CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_EVENT_CLOSE state. If API returns is called in any of the BLESS Low Power Modes, it will force exit BLESS from Low Power Mode state to update ADV Data.

Parameters:

advDiscData	Pointer to a structure of CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T . It has two fields advData field representing the data and advDataLen indicating the length of present data. Application can pass length as 0 if the ADV data doesn't need to be changed.	
advScanRes pData	Pointer to a structure of type <u>CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_RSP_DATA_T</u> . It has two fields scanRspData field representing the data and scanRspDataLen indicating the length of present data. Application can pass length as 0 if the SCAN RESP data doesn't need to be changed.	

Returns

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On NULL pointer, Data length in input
TER	parameter exceeds 31 bytes.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	ADV Event is not closed, BLESS is active or
ON	ADV is not enabled.



Page 122 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

GAP Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the GAP specific definitions and data structures used in the GAP APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE_GAPC_T
- struct CYBLE GAPS T
- struct CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T
- struct CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T
- struct CYBLE_GAP_BONDED_DEV_ADDR_LIST_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_GAP_SMP_LOCAL_P256_KEYS</u>
- struct CYBLE GAPP DISC PARAM T
- struct CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T
- struct CYBLE GAPP SCAN RSP DATA T
- struct <u>CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE GAPC DISC INFO T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_REPORT_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_DISP_INFO_T
- struct CYBLE GAP CONN UPDATE PARAM T
- struct CYBLE_GAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATED_IN_CONTROLLER_T
- struct CYBLE GAP OOB DATA T
- struct CYBLE GAP DATA LENGTH T
- struct <u>CYBLE_GAP_CONN_DATA_LENGTH_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_GAP_RX_DATA_LENGTH_T
- struct CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_DEVICE_INFO_T
- struct <u>CYBLE GAP RESOLVING LIST T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_GAPC_DIRECT_ADV_REPORT_T</u>
- struct CYBLE GAP ENHANCE CONN COMPLETE T
- struct <u>CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_LIST_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_ADDR_LIST_T
- struct CYBLE GAP PRIVACY MODE INFO T

Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE_GAP_ADV_ASSIGN_NUMBERS</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_GAPP_ADV_T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_EVENT_T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE GAP SEC LEVEL T</u>
- enum CYBLE GAP IOCAP T
- enum CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_FAILED_REASON_T
- enum <u>CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_T</u>
- enum CYBLE GAP KEYPRESS NOTIFY TYPE
- enum CYBLE_GAP_ADV_ADDR_TYPE_T
- enum CYBLE_GAP_PHY_TYPE_T



Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE GAPC T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T deviceNameCharHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE TappearanceCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T periphPrivacyCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T reconnAddrCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T prefConnParamCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T centralAddrResolutionCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T rpaOnlyCharHandle

Field Documentation

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GAPC_T::deviceNameCharHandle
 - Discovered handle of the GAP Service Device Name Characteristic
- <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GAPC_T::appearanceCharHandle
 Discovered handle of the GAP Service Appearance Characteristic
- <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GAPC_T::periphPrivacyCharHandle

 Discovered handle of the GAP Service Peripheral Privacy Flag Parameters Characteristic
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GAPC_T::reconnAddrCharHandle
 Discovered handle of the GAP Service Reconnection Address Characteristic
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GAPC_T::prefConnParamCharHandle

Discovered handle of the GAP Service Peripheral Preferred Connection Parameters Characteristic

- <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GAPC_T::centralAddrResolutionCharHandle
 Discovered handle of the GAP Service Central Address Resolution Characteristic
- <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GAPC_T::rpaOnlyCharHandle

 Discovered handle of the GAP Service Resolvable Private Address Only Characteristic

struct CYBLE_GAPS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T gapServiceCharHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T deviceNameCharHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T appearanceCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T prefConnParamCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T centralAddrResolutionCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T rpaOnlyCharHandle

Field Documentation

- <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GAPS_T::gapServiceCharHandle

 Handle of the GAP Service Device Name Characteristic
- <u>CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_GAPS_T::deviceNameCharHandle</u>
 Handle of the GAP Service Device Name Characteristic
- <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GAPS_T::appearanceCharHandle
 Handle of the GAP Service Appearance Characteristic
- <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GAPS_T::prefConnParamCharHandle

 Handle of the GAP Service Peripheral Preferred Connection Parameters Characteristic



CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GAPS_T::centralAddrResolutionCharHandle

Handle of the GAPS Central Address Resolution characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GAPS_T::rpaOnlyCharHandle

Handle of the GAPS Resolvable Private Address Only characteristic

struct CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T

Data Fields

- uint8 bdAddr [(0x06u)]
- uint8 type

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T::bdAddr[(0x06u)]

Bluetooth device address

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T::type

public = 0, Random = 1

struct CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T

Data Fields

- uint8 security
- uint8 bonding
- uint8 ekeySize
- CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_FAILED_REASON_T authErr
- uint8 pairingProperties

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T::security

```
Security Mode setting will be as follows: (CYBLE_GAP_SEC_MODE_1 | CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_1) (CYBLE_GAP_SEC_MODE_1 | CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_2) (CYBLE_GAP_SEC_MODE_1 | CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_3) (CYBLE_GAP_SEC_MODE_1 | CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_4) (CYBLE_GAP_SEC_MODE_2 | CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_2) (CYBLE_GAP_SEC_MODE_2 | CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_3)
```

uint8 CYBLE GAP AUTH INFO T::bonding

Bonding type setting: CYBLE GAP BONDING NONE CYBLE GAP BONDING

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T::ekeySize

Encryption Key Size (octets) Minimum = 7 maximum = 16 For slave initiated security request, this parameter needs to be ignored.

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_FAILED_REASON_T CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T::authErr

Parameter to say it authentication is accepted or rejected with reason. accepted = CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_NONE or error code CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_FAILED_REASON_T.

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T::pairingProperties

Bit 0: MITM (Applicable only if Secure connections) Use SMP_SC_PAIR_PROP_MITM_MASK Bit 1: Key press (sets Key press bit in authentication requirements flags of pairing request/response. Applicable only for secure connections) Use SMP_SC_PAIR_PROP_KP_MASK Bit [2-7]: RFU

struct CYBLE GAP BONDED DEV ADDR LIST T

- uint8 <u>count</u>
- CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T bdAddrList [0x04u]



uint8 CYBLE_GAP_BONDED_DEV_ADDR_LIST_T::count

Number of bonded devices

CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T CYBLE_GAP_BONDED_DEV_ADDR_LIST_T::bdAddrList[0x04u]

Pointer to list of Bluetooth device addresses of bonded devices, of type 'CYBLE GAP BD ADDR T'. 'CYBLE GAP MAX BONDED DEVICE' is a '#define' to be defined during build-time.

struct CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T

Data Fields

- uint8 ltklnfo [0x10u]
- uint8 midInfo [0x0Au]
- uint8 irklnfo [0x10u]
- uint8 idAddrInfo [0x07u]
- uint8 csrkInfo [0x10u]

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T::ltkInfo[0x10u]

Long Term Key

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T::midInfo[0x0Au]

Encrypted Diversifier and Random Number

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T::irkInfo[0x10u]

Identity Resolving Key

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T::idAddrInfo[0x07u]

Public device/Static Random address type idAddrInfo[0] - Address Type idAddrInfo[1] to idAddrInfo[6] - Address

uint8 CYBLE GAP SMP KEY DIST T::csrklnfo[0x10u]

Connection Signature Resolving Key

struct CYBLE_GAP_SMP_LOCAL_P256_KEYS

Data Fields

- uint8 publicKey [0x40u]
- uint8 privateKey [0x20u]

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_SMP_LOCAL_P256_KEYS::publicKey[0x40u]

P-256 public key

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_SMP_LOCAL_P256_KEYS::privateKey[0x20u]

P-256 private key

struct CYBLE GAPP DISC PARAM T

- uint16 advIntvMin
- uint16 <u>advIntvMax</u>
- CYBLE_GAPP_ADV_T advType
- uint8 <u>ownAddrType</u>
- uint8 directAddrType
- uint8 directAddr [(0x06u)]
- uint8 advChannelMap
- uint8 <u>advFilterPolicy</u>



uint16 CYBLE GAPP DISC PARAM T::advIntvMin

Minimum advertising interval for undirected and low duty cycle directed advertising.

• Time Range: 20 ms to 10.24 sec

uint16 CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_PARAM_T::advIntvMax

Maximum advertising interval for undirected and low duty cycle directed advertising.

Time Range: 20 ms to 10.24 sec

CYBLE_GAPP_ADV_T CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_PARAM_T::advType

Type of advertisement

- Connectable undirected advertising (0x00)
- Connectable high duty cycle directed advertising (0x01)
- Scannable undirected advertising (0x02)
- Non connectable undirected advertising (0x03)
- Connectable low duty cycle directed advertising (0x04)

uint8 CYBLE GAPP DISC PARAM T::ownAddrType

Own BD Address Type

- CYBLE GAP ADDR TYPE PUBLIC
- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM
- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC_RPA
- CYBLE GAP ADDR TYPE RANDOM RPA

uint8 CYBLE GAPP DISC PARAM T::directAddrType

Address type of the Bluetooth device address being used for directed advertising, not applicable otherwise

CYBLE_PUBLIC_DEV_ADDR (Public device address)

CYBLE RANDOM DEV ADDR (Random device address)

uint8 CYBLE GAPP DISC PARAM T::directAddr[(0x06u)]

This parameter specifies Bluetooth device address of the device to be connected while using directed advertising. In case of none direct advertising, parameter will be 0

uint8 CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_PARAM_T::advChannelMap

Advertising channels that shall be used when transmitting advertising packets. Channel map selection:

- Enable channel 37 = bitmask. xxxxxxx1b
- Enable channel 38 = bitmask. xxxxxx1xb
- Enable channel 39 = bitmask. xxxxx1xxb

uint8 CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_PARAM_T::advFilterPolicy

Advertising Filter Policy

- CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_ANY_CONN_ANY (Allow Scan Request from Any, Allow Connect Request from Any (Default))
- CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_WHITELIST_CONN_ANY (Allow Scan Request from White List Only, Allow Connect Request)
- CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_ANY_CONN_WHITELIST (Allow Scan Request from Any, Allow Connect Request from White List Only)
- CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_CONN_WHITELIST_ONLY (Allow Scan Request from White List Only, Allow Connect Request from White List Only)



struct CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T

Data Fields

- uint8 <u>advData</u> [31u]
- uint8 <u>advDataLen</u>

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE GAPP DISC DATA T::advData[31u]

GAP Advertisement Parameters which includes Flags, Service UUIDs and short name

uint8 CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T::advDataLen

length of the advertising data. This should be made zero if there is no data

struct CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_RSP_DATA_T

Data Fields

- uint8 scanRspData [31u]
- uint8 scanRspDataLen

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_RSP_DATA_T::scanRspData[31u]

Static user data transmitted in scan response. This should be made NULL if there is no data. Maximum length of the data is equal to 31 bytes

uint8 CYBLE GAPP SCAN RSP DATA T::scanRspDataLen

Length of the scan response data. This should be made zero if there is no data

struct CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T

Data Fields

- uint8 discMode
- CYBLE GAPP DISC PARAM T * advParam
- CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T * advData
- CYBLE_GAPP_SCAN_RSP_DATA_T * scanRspData
- uint16 advTo

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T::discMode

Broadcaster and discoverable mode

- CYBLE_GAPP_NONE_DISC_BROADCAST_MODE (Applicable for Broadcaster or non-discoverable mode)
- CYBLE_GAPP_LTD_DISC_MODE (Limited discovery mode)
- CYBLE_GAPP_GEN_DISC_MODE (General discovery mode)

CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_PARAM_T* CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T::advParam

Advertisement parameters

CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_DATA_T* CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T::advData

Advertisement data

CYBLE GAPP SCAN RSP DATA T* CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T::scanRspData

Scan Response data

uint16 CYBLE_GAPP_DISC_MODE_INFO_T::advTo

Advertisement timeout is in seconds. If timeout is set to 0, then there will not be any timeout. Parameter 'advTo' can be used for all GAP timeouts related to peripheral operation. For General discoverable mode, this timer will be ignored. Application is expected to exit from discoverable mode explicitly by calling CyBle_GappExitDiscoveryMode() function. For Limited discoverable mode, 'advTo' should not exceed 180 Sec.



struct CYBLE_GAPC_DISC_INFO_T

Data Fields

- uint8 discProcedure
- uint8 scanType
- uint16 scanIntv
- uint16 scanWindow
- uint8 <u>ownAddrType</u>
- uint8 scanFilterPolicy
- uint16 scanTo
- uint8 filterDuplicates

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_GAPC_DISC_INFO_T::discProcedure

Observation and discovery procedure.

- CYBLE_GAPC_OBSER_PROCEDURE (Observation procedure)
- CYBLE_GAPC_LTD_DISC_PROCEDURE (Limited discovery procedure)
- CYBLE_GAPC_GEN_DISC_PROCEDURE (General discovery procedure)

uint8 CYBLE_GAPC_DISC_INFO_T::scanType

Type of scan to perform

- CYBLE_GAPC_PASSIVE_SCANNING (Passive Scanning)
- CYBLE_GAPC_ACTIVE_SCANNING (Active scanning)

uint16 CYBLE GAPC DISC INFO T::scanIntv

The time interval from when last LE scan is started until next subsequent LE scan.

Time Range: 2.5 ms to 10.24 sec.

uint16 CYBLE GAPC DISC INFO T::scanWindow

The time duration of scanning to be performed

• Time Range: 2.5 ms to 10.24 sec

uint8 CYBLE_GAPC_DISC_INFO_T::ownAddrType

Own BD Address Type

- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC
- CYBLE GAP ADDR TYPE RANDOM
- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC_RPA
- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM_RPA

uint8 CYBLE_GAPC_DISC_INFO_T::scanFilterPolicy

Filter policies to be applied during scanning procedure

- CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_ACCEPT_ALL_PKT
- CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_ACCEPT_WHITELIST_PKT
- CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_ACCEPT_DIRECTED_RPA_PKT
- CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_ACCEPT_WHITELIST_DIRECTED_RPA_PKT

uint16 CYBLE_GAPC_DISC_INFO_T::scanTo

Scan timeout. Timeout is in seconds and none zero. If timeout is set as 0, then there will not be any timeout scanTo can be used for all GAP timeouts related to Central operation.



uint8 CYBLE_GAPC_DISC_INFO_T::filterDuplicates

Filter Duplicate Advertisement. The Filter Duplicates parameter controls whether the Link Layer shall filter duplicate advertising reports to the Host, or if the Link Layer should generate advertising reports for each packet received.

- CYBLE_GAPC_FILTER_DUP_DISABLE (Duplicate filtering disabled)
- CYBLE_GAPC_FILTER_DUP_ENABLE (Duplicate filtering enabled)

By default, duplicate filtering is enabled

struct CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint16 scanIntv
- uint16 scanWindow
- uint8 initiatorFilterPolicy
- uint8 peerBdAddr [(0x06u)]
- uint8 <u>peerAddrType</u>
- uint8 <u>ownAddrType</u>
- uint16 connIntvMin
- uint16 connIntvMax
- uint16 connLatency
- uint16 supervisionTO
- uint16 minCeLength
- uint16 maxCeLength

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T::scanIntv

The time interval from when last LE scan is started until next subsequent LE scan.

• Time Range: 2.5 ms to 10.24 sec.

uint16 CYBLE GAPC CONN PARAM T::scanWindow

The time duration of scanning to be performed

Time Range: 2.5 ms to 10.24 sec

uint8 CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T::initiatorFilterPolicy

Filter policies to be applied during connection procedure

- CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_ALL (White list is not used to determine which advertiser to connect. Peer address is used)
- CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_WHITELIST (White list is used to determine which advertiser to connect to. Peer address shall be ignored)

uint8 CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T::peerBdAddr[(0x06u)]

Peer's bd address with whom connection to be established

uint8 CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T::peerAddrType

Peer's bd address type

- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC
- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM
- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC_RPA
- CYBLE GAP ADDR TYPE RANDOM RPA

uint8 CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T::ownAddrType

Own bd address type

CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC



- CYBLE GAP ADDR TYPE RANDOM
- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC_RPA
- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM_RPA

uint16 CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T::connIntvMin

Minimum value for the connection event interval. This shall be less than or equal to conn_Interval_Max. Minimum connection interval will be connIntvMin * 1.25 ms Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 sec

uint16 CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T::connIntvMax

Maximum value for the connection event interval. This shall be greater than or equal to conn_Interval_Min. Maximum connection interval will be connIntvMax * 1.25 ms Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 sec

uint16 CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T::connLatency

Slave latency for the connection in number of connection events. Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F4

uint16 CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T::supervisionTO

Supervision timeout for the LE Link. Supervision timeout will be supervisionTO * 10 ms Time Range: 100 msec to 32 secs

uint16 CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T::minCeLength

Minimum length of connection needed for this LE connection. Range: 0x0000 - 0xFFFF

uint16 CYBLE_GAPC_CONN_PARAM_T::maxCeLength

Maximum length of connection needed for this LE connection. Range: 0x0000 - 0xFFFF

struct CYBLE GAPC ADV REPORT T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GAPC ADV EVENT T eventType
- uint8 peerAddrType
- uint8 * peerBdAddr
- uint8 dataLen
- uint8 * data
- int8 <u>rssi</u>

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_EVENT_T CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_REPORT_T::eventType

Advertisement event type

- Connectable undirected advertising = 0x00
- Connectable directed advertising = 0x01
- Scannable undirected advertising = 0x02
- Non connectable undirected advertising = 0x03
- Scan Response = 0x04

uint8 CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_REPORT_T::peerAddrType

bd address type of the device advertising.

- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC
- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM
- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_PUBLIC_RPA
- CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_RANDOM_RPA

uint8* CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_REPORT_T::peerBdAddr

Public Device Address or Random Device Address for each device which responded to scanning.



uint8 CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_REPORT_T::dataLen

length of the data for each device that responded to scanning

uint8* CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_REPORT_T::data

Pointer to advertising or scan response data

int8 CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_REPORT_T::rssi

Rssi of the responding device. Range: -85 <= N <= 0 Units: dBm

struct CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_DISP_INFO_T

Data Fields

- uint8 bdHandle
- uint32 passkey

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_DISP_INFO_T::bdHandle

bd handle of the remote device

uint32 CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_DISP_INFO_T::passkey

size = 6, not null terminated

struct CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint16 connIntvMin
- uint16 connIntvMax
- uint16 connLatency
- uint16 supervisionTO

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T::connIntvMin

Minimum value for the connection event interval. This shall be less than or equal to conn_Interval_Max. Minimum connection interval will be connIntvMin * 1.25 ms Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 sec

uint16 CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T::connIntvMax

Maximum value for the connection event interval. This shall be greater than or equal to conn_Interval_Min. Maximum connection interval will be connIntvMax * 1.25 ms Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 sec

uint16 CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T::connLatency

Slave latency for the connection in number of connection events. Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F3

uint16 CYBLE GAP CONN UPDATE PARAM T::supervisionTO

Supervision timeout for the LE Link. Supervision timeout will be supervisionTO * 10 ms Time Range: 100 msec to 32 secs

struct CYBLE_GAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATED_IN_CONTROLLER_T

Data Fields

- uint8 status
- uint16 connIntv
- uint16 connLatency
- uint16 supervisionTO

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE GAP CONN PARAM UPDATED IN CONTROLLER T::status

status corresponding to this event will be HCl error code as defined in BLE spec 4.1 or User can refer CYBLE_HCl_ERROR_T for HCl error codes



uint16 CYBLE_GAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATED_IN_CONTROLLER_T::connIntv

Connection interval used on this connection. Range: 0x0006 to 0x0C80 Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 sec

uint16 CYBLE_GAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATED_IN_CONTROLLER_T::connLatency

Slave latency for the connection in number of connection events. Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F3

uint16 CYBLE_GAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATED_IN_CONTROLLER_T::supervisionTO

Supervision timeout for the LE Link. Supervision timeout will be supervisionTO * 10 ms Time Range: 100 msec to 32 secs

struct CYBLE_GAP_OOB_DATA_T

Data Fields

- uint8 status
- uint8 * key
- uint8 * oobData
- uint8 oobDataLen

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE GAP OOB DATA T::status

Status corresponding to this event will be HCI error code as defined in BLE spec 4.2

uint8* CYBLE GAP OOB DATA T::key

Rand for OOB. This is also stored in stack

uint8* CYBLE_GAP_OOB_DATA_T::oobData

OOB Data using 'key' and local Public Key

uint8 CYBLE GAP OOB DATA T::oobDataLen

Length of OOB data which is 16 Bytes for Secure connections

struct CYBLE_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_T

Data Fields

- uint16 <u>suggestedTxOctets</u>
- uint16 <u>suggestedTxTime</u>
- uint16 <u>maxTxOctets</u>
- uint16 maxTxTime
- uint16 <u>maxRxOctets</u>
- uint16 maxRxTime

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_T::suggestedTxOctets

Controller's maximum transmitted number of payload octets to be used for new connections

uint16 CYBLE GAP DATA LENGTH T::suggestedTxTime

Controller's maximum packet transmission time to be used for new connections

uint16 CYBLE GAP DATA LENGTH T::maxTxOctets

Maximum number of payload octets that the local Controller supports for transmission of a single Link Layer Data Channel PDU.

uint16 CYBLE_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_T::maxTxTime

Maximum time, in microseconds, that the local Controller supports for transmission of a single Link Layer Data Channel PDU.

uint16 CYBLE GAP DATA LENGTH T::maxRxOctets

Maximum number of payload octets that the local Controller supports for reception of a single Link Layer Data Channel PDU.



uint16 CYBLE_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_T::maxRxTime

Maximum time, in microseconds, that the local Controller supports for reception of a single Link Layer Data Channel PDU.

struct CYBLE_GAP_CONN_DATA_LENGTH_T

Data Fields

- uint16 connMaxTxOctets
- uint16 connMaxTxTime
- uint16 connMaxRxOctets
- uint16 connMaxRxTime

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE GAP CONN DATA LENGTH T::connMaxTxOctets

The maximum number of payload octets in a Link Layer Data Channel PDU that the local Controller will send on current connection.

uint16 CYBLE_GAP_CONN_DATA_LENGTH_T::connMaxTxTime

The maximum time that the local Controller will take to send a Link Layer Data Channel PDU on current connection

uint16 CYBLE GAP CONN DATA LENGTH T::connMaxRxOctets

The maximum number of payload octets in a Link Layer Data Channel PDU that the local controller expects to receive on current connection

uint16 CYBLE GAP CONN DATA LENGTH T::connMaxRxTime

The maximum time that the local Controller expects to take to receive a Link Layer Data Channel PDU on this connection

struct CYBLE_GAP_RX_DATA_LENGTH_T

Data Fields

- uint8 bdHandle
- uint16 connMaxRxOctets
- uint16 connMaxRxTime

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE GAP RX DATA LENGTH T::bdHandle

Peer bdHandle

uint16 CYBLE_GAP_RX_DATA_LENGTH_T::connMaxRxOctets

The maximum number of payload octets in a Link Layer Data Channel PDU that the local controller expects to receive on current connection

uint16 CYBLE_GAP_RX_DATA_LENGTH_T::connMaxRxTime

The maximum time that the local Controller expects to take to receive a Link Layer Data Channel PDU on this connection

struct CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_DEVICE_INFO_T

- uint8 peerlrk [16u]
- uint8 <u>localIrk</u> [16u]
- uint8 <u>bdAddr</u> [(0x06u)]
- uint8 type



uint8 CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_DEVICE_INFO_T::peerlrk[16u]

Peer IRK

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_DEVICE_INFO_T::locallrk[16u]

Local IRK

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_DEVICE_INFO_T::bdAddr[(0x06u)]

Peer Identity device address

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_DEVICE_INFO_T::type

Peer Identity addr type

struct CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_LIST_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GAP RESOLVING DEVICE INFO T resolvingList [0x08u]
- uint8 noOfDevice

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_DEVICE_INFO_T</u> CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_LIST_T::resolvingList[0x08u]

Pointer to Resolving list stored in controller

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_RESOLVING_LIST_T::noOfDevice

Number of entries in resolving list

struct CYBLE_GAPC_DIRECT_ADV_REPORT_T

Data Fields

- uint8 * localBdAddr
- uint8 * peerBdAddr
- CYBLE_GAP_ADV_ADDR_TYPE_T peerBdAddrType
- int8 rssi

Field Documentation

uint8* CYBLE_GAPC_DIRECT_ADV_REPORT_T::localBdAddr

Buffer containing Random Device Address of Scanner (local device) This is the address the directed advertisements are being directed to.

uint8* CYBLE_GAPC_DIRECT_ADV_REPORT_T::peerBdAddr

Buffer containing Device Address of advertiser sending the directed advertisement

CYBLE GAP ADV ADDR TYPE T CYBLE GAPC DIRECT ADV REPORT T::peerBdAddrType

Device Address type of advertiser sending the directed advertisement

int8 CYBLE_GAPC_DIRECT_ADV_REPORT_T::rssi

Rssi of the responding device. Range: -127 <= N <= +20 Units: dBm N = 127 -> RSSI not available

struct CYBLE_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE_T

- uint16 connIntv
- uint16 <u>connLatency</u>
- uint16 <u>supervisionTo</u>
- uint8 * peerBdAddr
- CYBLE GAP ADV ADDR TYPE T peerBdAddrType
- uint8 * localResolvablePvtAddr
- uint8 * peerResolvablePvtAddr



- uint8 role
- uint8 masterClockAccuracy
- uint8 status

uint16 CYBLE GAP ENHANCE CONN COMPLETE T::connIntv

Connection interval used on this connection. Range: 0x0006 to 0x0C80 Time Range: 7.5 ms to 4 sec

uint16 CYBLE_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE_T::connLatency

Slave latency for the connection in number of connection events. Range: 0x0000 to 0x01F3

uint16 CYBLE GAP ENHANCE CONN COMPLETE T::supervisionTo

Supervision timeout for the LE Link. Supervision timeout will be supervisionTO * 10 ms Time Range: 100 msec to 32 secs

uint8* CYBLE_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE_T::peerBdAddr

Peer Device Address

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_ADDR_TYPE_T CYBLE_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE_T::peerBdAddrType

Peer Device Address type

uint8* CYBLE_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE_T::localResolvablePvtAddr

Local Resolvable Private Address Resolvable Private Address being used by the local device for this connection. This is only valid when the Own_Address_Type in connection/advertisement parameters is set to 0x02 or 0x03. For other Own_Address_Type values, This will be all zeros.

uint8* CYBLE_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE_T::peerResolvablePvtAddr

Peer Resolvable Private Address Resolvable Private Address being used by the peer device for this connection. This is only valid for the Peer_Address_Type 0x02 or 0x03. For other Peer_Address_Type values, This will be all zeros.

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE_T::role

Connection is master/slave Master = 0x00 Slave = 0x01

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE_T::masterClockAccuracy

Master clock accuracy $0x00 \rightarrow 500$ ppm $0x01 \rightarrow 250$ ppm $0x02 \rightarrow 150$ ppm $0x03 \rightarrow 100$ ppm $0x04 \rightarrow 75$ ppm $0x05 \rightarrow 50$ ppm $0x06 \rightarrow 30$ ppm $0x07 \rightarrow 20$ ppm

uint8 CYBLE GAP ENHANCE CONN COMPLETE T::status

Status corresponding to this event will be HCI error code. Values of 0 indicates connection successfully completed. Refer BLE spec 4.2,Vol2, Part D for Error codes or User can refer CYBLE_HCI_ERROR_T for HCI error codes.

struct CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_LIST_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GAP BD ADDR TbdAddr
- uint8 bdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GAP_BD_ADDR_T CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_LIST_T::bdAddr

Bluetooth device address

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_LIST_T::bdHandle

Corresponding bdHandle

struct CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_ADDR_LIST_T

- CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_LIST_T bdHandleAddrList [0x04u]
- uint8 count



CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_LIST_T CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_ADDR_LIST_T::bdHandleAddrList[0x04u]

Pointer to list of Bluetooth device addresses and bdHandle of bonded devices

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_DEVICE_ADDR_LIST_T::count

Number of bonded devices

struct CYBLE_GAP_PRIVACY_MODE_INFO_T

Data Fields

- uint8 peerBdAddr [(0x06u)]
- uint8 peerBdAddrType
- uint8 privacyMode

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_PRIVACY_MODE_INFO_T::peerBdAddr[(0x06u)]

Bluetooth device address

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_PRIVACY_MODE_INFO_T::peerBdAddrType

public = 0. Random = 1

uint8 CYBLE_GAP_PRIVACY_MODE_INFO_T::privacyMode

Privacy Mode

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE GAP ADV ASSIGN NUMBERS

Stack mode defines Advertisement SIG assigned numbers

Enumerator

CYBLE GAP ADV FLAGS Flags

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_INCOMPL_16UUID Incomplete List of 16-bit Service Class UUIDs

CYBLE GAP ADV COMPL 16UUID Complete List of 16-bit Service Class UUIDs

CYBLE GAP ADV INCOMPL 32 UUID Incomplete List of 32-bit Service Class UUIDs

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_COMPL_32_UUID Complete List of 32-bit Service Class UUIDs

CYBLE GAP ADV INCOMPL 128 UUID Incomplete List of 128-bit Service Class UUIDs

CYBLE GAP ADV COMPL 128 UUID Complete List of 128-bit Service Class UUIDs

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SHORT_NAME Shortened Local Name

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_COMPL_NAME Complete Local Name

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_TX_PWR_LVL Tx Power Level

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_CLASS_OF_DEVICE Class of Device

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SMPL_PAIR_HASH_C Simple Pairing Hash C

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SMPL_PAIR_RANDOM_R Simple Pairing Randomizer R

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_DEVICE_ID Device ID

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SCRT_MNGR_TK_VAL Security Manager TK Value

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SCRT_MNGR_OOB_FLAGS Security Manager Out of Band Flags

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SLAVE_CONN_INTRV_RANGE Slave Connection Interval Range

CYBLE GAP ADV SOLICIT 16UUID List of 16-bit Service Solicitation UUIDs

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SOLICIT_128UUID List of 128-bit Service Solicitation UUIDs

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SRVC_DATA_16UUID Service Data - 16-bit UUID



CYBLE_GAP_ADV_PUBLIC_TARGET_ADDR Public Target Address

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_RANDOM_TARGET_ADDR Random Target Address

CYBLE GAP ADV APPEARANCE Appearance

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_ADVERT_INTERVAL Advertising Interval

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_LE_BT_DEVICE_ADDR LE Bluetooth Device Address

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_LE_ROLE LE Role

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SMPL_PAIR_HASH_C256 Simple Pairing Hash C-256

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SMPL_PAIR_RANDOM_R256 Simple Pairing Randomizer R-256

CYBLE GAP ADV SOLICIT 32UUID List of 32-bit Service Solicitation UUIDs

CYBLE GAP ADV SRVC DATA 32UUID Service Data - 32-bit UUID

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_SRVC_DATA_128UUID Service Data - 128-bit UUID

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_3D_INFO_DATA 3D Information Data

enum CYBLE_GAPP_ADV_T

Advertisement type

Enumerator

CYBLE_GAPP_CONNECTABLE_UNDIRECTED_ADV Connectable undirected advertising

CYBLE_GAPP_CONNECTABLE_HIGH_DC_DIRECTED_ADV Connectable high duty cycle directed advertising

CYBLE_GAPP_SCANNABLE_UNDIRECTED_ADV Scannable undirected advertising

CYBLE_GAPP_NON_CONNECTABLE_UNDIRECTED_ADV Non connectable undirected advertising

CYBLE_GAPP_CONNECTABLE_LOW_DC_DIRECTED_ADV Connectable low duty cycle directed advertising

enum CYBLE GAPC ADV EVENT T

Advertisement event type

Enumerator

CYBLE GAPC CONN UNDIRECTED ADV Connectable undirected advertising

CYBLE GAPC CONN DIRECTED ADV Connectable directed advertising

CYBLE_GAPC_SCAN_UNDIRECTED_ADV Scannable undirected advertising

CYBLE GAPC NON CONN UNDIRECTED ADV Non connectable undirected advertising

CYBLE_GAPC_SCAN_RSP Scan Response

enum <u>CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_T</u>

Security Levels

Enumerator

CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_1 Level 1 Mode 1 - No Security (No Authentication & No Encryption) Mode 2 - N/A

CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_2 Level 2 Mode 1 - Unauthenticated pairing with encryption (No MITM) Mode 2 - Unauthenticated pairing with data signing (No MITM)

CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_3 Level 3 Mode 1 - Authenticated pairing with encryption (With MITM) Mode 2 - Authenticated pairing with data signing (With MITM)

CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_4 Level 4 Secured Connection

CYBLE_GAP_SEC_LEVEL_MASK LE Security Level Mask



enum CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_T

IO capability

Enumerator

CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_DISPLAY_ONLY Platform supports only a mechanism to display or convey only 6 digit number to user.

CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_DISPLAY_YESNO The device has a mechanism whereby the user can indicate 'yes' or 'no'.

CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_KEYBOARD_ONLY Platform supports a numeric keyboard that can input the numbers '0' through '9' and a confirmation key(s) for 'yes' and 'no'.

CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_NOINPUT_NOOUTPUT Platform does not have the ability to display or communicate a 6 digit decimal number.

CYBLE_GAP_IOCAP_KEYBOARD_DISPLAY Platform supports a mechanism through which 6 digit numeric value can be displayed and numeric keyboard that can input the numbers '0' through '9'.

enum CYBLE GAP AUTH FAILED REASON T

Authentication Failed Error Codes

Enumerator

CYBLE GAP AUTH ERROR NONE No Error

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_PASSKEY_ENTRY_FAILED User input of passkey failed, for example, the user cancelled the operation

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_OOB_DATA_NOT_AVAILABLE Out Of Band data is not available, applicable if NFC is supported

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_AUTHENTICATION_REQ_NOT_MET Pairing procedure cannot be performed as authentication requirements cannot be met due to IO capabilities of one or both devices.

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_CONFIRM_VALUE_NOT_MATCH Confirm value does not match the calculated compare value

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_PAIRING_NOT_SUPPORTED Pairing is not supported by the device

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENCRYPTION_KEY_SIZE Insufficient key size for the security requirements of this device or LTK is lost

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_COMMAND_NOT_SUPPORTED command received is not supported

CYBLE GAP_AUTH_ERROR_UNSPECIFIED_REASON Pairing failed due to an unspecified reason

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_REPEATED_ATTEMPTS Pairing or authentication procedure is disallowed because too little time has elapsed since last pairing request or security request.

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETERS Invalid Parameters in Request - Invalid Command length and Parameter value outside range

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_DHKEY_CHECK_FAILED Indicates to the remote device that the DHKey Check value received doesn't match the one calculated by the local device

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_NUMERIC_COMPARISON_FAILED Indicates that the confirm values in the numeric comparison protocol do not match

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_BR_EDR_PAIRING_IN_PROGRESS Indicates that the pairing over the LE transport failed due to a Pairing Reguest sent over the BR/EDR transport is in process.

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_CROSS_TRANSPORT_KEY_GEN_DER_NOT_ALLOWED Indicates that the BR/EDR Link Key generated on the BR/EDR transport cannot be used to derive and distribute keys for LE transport

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_CODE_SPEC_MAX_VALUE Indicates that over the air, spec will not allow error code value to be greater than 0x0E



CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_AUTHENTICATION_TIMEOUT Authentication process timeout, if pairing timeout happens for first time, application can choose to re-initiate the pairing procedure. If timeout occurs again, app may choose to disconnect peer device.

CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_LINK_DISCONNECTED Link disconnected

enum CYBLE_GAP_ADDR_TYPE_T

GAP address type

Enumerator

CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_PRIV_NON_RESOLVABLE_ADDR Random private non-resolvable address

CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_PRIV_RESOLVABLE_ADDR Random private resolvable address

CYBLE GAP PUBLIC ADDR Public address

CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_STATIC_ADDR Random static address

enum CYBLE_GAP_KEYPRESS_NOTIFY_TYPE

Passkey entry notification types. These are used for CyBle_GapAuthSendKeyPress() function as well as with CyBle_GapAuthSendKeyPress() function as well as with CyBle_GapAuthSendKeyPress() function as well as with CyBle_GapAuthSendKeyPress() function as well as with CyBle_EVT_GAP_KEYPRESS_NOTIFICATION event parameter.

Enumerator

CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_ENTRY_STARTED Passkey entry started

CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_DIGIT_ENTERED One digit entered

CYBLE GAP PASSKEY DIGIT ERASED One digit erased

CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_CLEARED All digits cleared

CYBLE_GAP_PASSKEY_ENTRY_COMPLETED Passkey entry completed

enum CYBLE GAP ADV ADDR TYPE T

GAP Direct advertiser address type

Enumerator

CYBLE_GAP_PUBLIC_ADDR_TYPE Public device address type

CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_RESOLVABLE_ADDR_TYPE Random private resolvable address type

CYBLE GAP PUBLIC IDENTITY ADDR TYPE Public Identity address type

CYBLE_GAP_RANDOM_IDENTITY_ADDR_TYPE Random static Identity Address

enum CYBLE GAP PHY TYPE T

GAP physical layer

Enumerator

CYBLE_GAP_PHY_1MBPS 1 - Mbps Physical Layer.

CYBLE GAP PHY INVALID Reserved Values.

GATT Functions

Description

The GATT APIs allow access to the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) layer of the BLE stack. Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The GATT API names begin with CyBle_Gatt. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.



Modules

GATT Client and Server Functions

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

GATT Client Functions

APIs unique to designs configured as a GATT Client role.

• GATT Server Functions

APIs unique to designs configured as a GATT Server role.

GATT Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the GATT specific definitions and data structures used in the GATT APIs.

GATT Client and Server Functions

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Gatt

Functions

• CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattGetMtuSize (uint16 *mtu)

Function Documentation

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattGetMtuSize (uint16 *mtu)

This function provides the correct GATT MTU used by BLE stack. If function is called after GATT MTU configuration procedure, it will provide the final negotiated GATT MTU else default MTU (23 Bytes).

Parameters:

mtu	buffer where Size of GATT MTU will be stored.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	If invalid parameter passed
TER	

GATT Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Gattc

Functions

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcStartDiscovery (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle)



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 141 of 559

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcStartPartialDiscovery (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle,
 <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T startHandle, CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle)</u>
- void <u>CyBle_GattcStopCmd</u> (void)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcExchangeMtuReq (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, uint16 mtu)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcDiscoverPrimaryServiceByUuid (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T value)</u>
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GattcFindIncludedServices</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T</u> *range)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, CYBLE GATT ATTR HANDLE RANGE T range)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T_*readByTypeReqParam)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_REQ_T</u> *findInfoReqParam)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcReadCharacteristicValue_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T_readRegParam)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcReadUsingCharacteristicUuid</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T *readByTypeReqParam)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcReadLongCharacteristicValues</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T_*readBlobRegParam</u>)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcReadMultipleCharacteristicValues (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_READ_MULT_REQ_T *readMultiRegParam)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GattcWriteWithoutResponse (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE GATTC WRITE CMD_REQ_T *writeCmdReqParam)</u>
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GattcSignedWriteWithoutRsp</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T</u> *signedWriteWithoutRspParam)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcWriteCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T</u> *writeReqParam)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicValues (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T_*writePrepReqParam)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcReliableWrites</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_<u>REQ_T</u> *writePrepReqParam, uint8 numOfRequests)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcConfirmation (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GattcReadCharacteristicDescriptors</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T</u> readReqParam)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcReadLongCharacteristicDescriptors</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T</u> *readBlobReqParam)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcWriteCharacteristicDescriptors</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T *writeReqParam)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicDescriptors</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle</u>, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T</u> *writePrepReqParam)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GattcReadByTypeReq</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T</u> *readByTypeReqParam)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcSendExecuteWriteReq</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, uint8 flag)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GattcDiscoverPrimaryServices</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE GATT ATTR HANDLE RANGE T</u> *range)



Page 142 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcStartDiscovery (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle)

Starts the automatic server discovery process.

Discovery procedure is based on the user configuration. It discovers only services, characteristics, descriptors which were declared in the GATT database. Discovery procedure has the following flow:

- discovering primary services by BLE Stack function CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices();
- discovering included services by BLE Stack function CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices();
- discovering characteristics for available services by BLE Stack function CyBle GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics();
- discovering characteristic descriptors by BLE Stack function CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors();

During the discovery procedure the discovery-specific stack events are handled by the component and thus aren't passed to the application callback: CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BY_GROUP_TYPE_RSP, CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP, CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP, CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP.

After the discovery procedure all information about available services is stored in CYBLE_DISC_SRVC_INFO_T structures, and discovered attributes handles are stored in service-specific client structures, such as CYBLE_BASC_T for Battery Service or CYBLE_HRSC_T for Heart Rate Service.

Parameters:

The handle which consists of the device ID and ATT connection ID.	connHandle
---	------------

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	The operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC ATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE	If the function is called in any state except connected or discovered

Events

The following events may be generated after calling this function:

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE event is generated when the remote device was successfully discovered.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP is generated if the device discovery has failed.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_SRVC_DUPLICATION is generated if duplicate service record was found during the server device discovery.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_CHAR_DUPLICATION is generated if duplicate service's characteristic descriptor record was found during the server device discovery.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DESCR_DUPLICATION is generated if duplicate service's characteristic descriptor record was found during the server device discovery.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 143 of 559

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcStartPartialDiscovery (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> startHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> rendHandle)

Starts the automatic server discovery process as per the range provided on a GATT Server to which it is connected. This function could be used for partial server discovery after indication received to the Service Changed Characteristic Value.

Parameters:

connHandle	The handle which consists of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
startHandle	Start of affected attribute handle range.
endHandle	End of affected attribute handle range.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	The operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC ATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE	If the function is called in any state except connected or discovered

Events

Two events may be generated after calling this function: CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP. The CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE event is generated when the remote device was successfully discovered. The CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP is generated if the device discovery is failed.

void CyBle_GattcStopCmd (void)

This function is used by the GATT Client to stop any of the following ongoing GATT procedures:

- 1. CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices()
- 2. CyBle GattcDiscoverPrimaryServiceByUuid()
- 3. CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices()
- 4. CyBle GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics()
- 5. CyBle GattcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid()
- 6. <u>CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors()</u>
- 7. <u>CyBle_GattcReadLongCharacteristicValues()</u>
- 8. CyBle GattcWriteLongCharacteristicValues()
- 9. CyBle_GattcReliableWrites()
- 10. <u>CyBle_GattcReadLongCharacteristicDescriptors()</u>
- 11. CyBle GattcWriteLongCharacteristicDescriptors()

If none of the above procedures is ongoing, then this command will be ignored. This function has no effect on ATT procedures other than those listed above.

If the user intends to start a new GATT procedure including those listed above and there is an ongoing GATT procedure (any one from the above list), the user needs to call this function to stop the ongoing GATT procedure and then invoke the desired GATT procedure. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Returns:

None



CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcExchangeMtuReq (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, uint16 mtu)

This function is used by the GATT Client to send Maximum Transmitted Unit (GATT MTU) supported by the GATT Client. This is a non-blocking function.

Default GATT MTU size as per Bluetooth 4.1 core specification is 23 bytes. If the GATT Client supports a size greater than the default, it has to invoke this function with the desired GATT MTU size. This function should only be initiated once during a connection.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.3.1 for more details on GATT MTU exchange operation.

This function call results in CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_XCNHG_MTU_REQ event at the GATT Server's end in response to which the GATT Server is expected to send its GATT MTU size.

The CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_XCHNG_MTU_RSP event is generated at the GATT Client's end on receiving GATT MTU response from the GATT Server.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE CONN HANDLE T.
mtu	Size of GATT MTU. Max GATT MTU supported by BLE stack is 512 Bytes.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	'connHandle' value does not represent any existing entry in the Stack or, 'mtu' has a value which is greater than that set on calling CyBle_StackInit function
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	This operation is not permitted
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC ATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle)

This function is used by the GATT Client to discover all the primary services on a GATT Server to which it is connected. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, this function initiates multiple Read By Group Type Requests to the peer device in response to which it receives Read By Group Type Responses. Each Read By Group Type Response results in CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BY_GROUP_TYPE_RSP event, which is propagated to the application layer for handling.

Primary service discovery is complete when Error Response (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP) is received and the Error Code is set to Attribute Not Found or when the End Group Handle in the Read by Group Type Response is 0xFFFF. Completion of this operation is notified to the upper layer(s) using CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP with error code updated appropriately.

It is permitted to end the above stated sequence of operations early if the desired primary service is found prior to discovering all the primary services on the GATT Server. This can be achieved by calling the CyBle GattcStopCmd() function.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.4.1 for more details on this sequence of operations.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 145 of 559

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type	
	CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	l

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

poddisio direi deddei	
Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcDiscoverPrimaryServiceByUuid (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T value)

This function is used by the GATT Client to discover a specific primary service on a GATT Server, to which it is connected, when only the Service UUID is known. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, this function initiates multiple Find By Type Value Requests with the Attribute Type parameter set to the UUID for Primary Service and the Attribute Value set to the 16-bit Bluetooth UUID or 128-bit UUID for the specific primary service. Each Find By Type Value Response received from the peer device is passed to the application as CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_RSP event.

The sequence of operations is complete when the Error Response is received and the Error Code is set to Attribute Not Found or when the End Group Handle in the Find By Type Value Response is 0xFFFF. Completion of this function is notified to upper layer using CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP event with the error code updated appropriately.

It is permitted to end the function early by calling the <u>CyBle_GattcStopCmd()</u> function if a desired primary service is found prior to discovery of all the primary services of the specified service UUID supported on the GATT Server. Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.4.2 for more details on this sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
value	Parameter is of type CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T , where, 1. 'value.val' should point to uint8 array containing the UUID to look for. UUID can be 16 or 128 bit. 2. 'value.len' should be set to 2 if the 16 bit UUID is to be found. The length should be set to 16 if 128 bit UUID is to be found. 3. 'value.actualLen' is an unused parameter and should be ignored as it is unused.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack



Page 146 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T</u> *range)

This function is used by the GATT Client to find Included Service declarations within a GATT Service to which it is connected. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Read By Type Requests are sent to the peer device in response to which Read By Type Responses are received (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP) and passed to the application layer.

When Read By Type Response data does not contain the service UUID, indicating the service UUID is a 128-bit UUID, the application layer can choose to get the service UUID by performing the following steps:

- 1. Stop ongoing GATT operation by invoking CyBle_GattcStopCmd()
- 2. Send Read Request by invoking the function CyBle_GattcReadCharacteristicValue() with the read request handle set to the attribute handle of the included service. Handle associated events.
- 3. Re-initiate CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices function, setting the start handle to the attribute handle which is placed next to the one used in the above step.

It is permitted to end the function early if a desired included service is found prior to discovering all the included services of the specified service supported on the server by calling the CyBle_GattcStopCmd() function. If the CyBle_GattcStopCmd() function is not invoked, completion of this function is notified to the upper layer using CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.5.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
range	Pointer to the handle range of type	
	CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T for which relationship	
	discovery has to be performed	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T</u> range)

This function is used by the GATT Client to find all characteristic declarations within a service definition on a GATT Server connect to it when only the service handle range is known. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Read By Type Requests are sent to the GATT Server in response to which Read By Type Responses are received. Each response results in the event CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP, which is passed to the application layer for handling.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 147 of 559

It is permitted to end the function early by calling the <u>CyBle_GattcStopCmd()</u> function if a desired characteristic is found prior to discovering all the characteristics of the specified service supported on the GATT Server. Completion of this function is notified to upper layer using CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP event.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.6.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type
	CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
range	Parameter is of type CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T
	where:
	 'range.startHandle' can be set to the start handle of the desired primary service.
	'range.endHandle' can be set to the end handle of the desired primary service.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T</u> *readByTypeReqParam)

This function is used by the GATT Client to discover service characteristics on a GATT Server when only the service handle ranges are known and the characteristic UUID is known. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Read By Type Requests are sent to the peer device in response to which Read By Type Responses are received. Each of these responses results in the event CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP, which is passed to the application layer for further processing.

It is permitted to end the function early by calling the CyBle_GattcStopCmd() function if a desired characteristic is found prior to discovering all the characteristics for the specified service supported on the GATT Server. Completion of this function is notified to upper layer using CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP event.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.6.2 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE CONN HANDLE T.	
	Pointer to a variable of type	
RegParam	CYBLE GATTC READ BY TYPE REQ T.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation



Page 148 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_REQ_T*findInfoRegParam)

This function is used by the GATT Client to find all the characteristic descriptors. This is a non-blocking function. Internally, multiple Find Information Requests are sent to the peer device in response to which Find Information Responses are received by the GATT Client. Each of these responses generate CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP event at the GATT Client end which is propagated to the application layer for further processing.

It is permitted to end the function early by calling the CyBle_GattcStopCmd() function if desired Characteristic Descriptor is found prior to discovering all the characteristic descriptors of the specified characteristic. Completion of this function is notified to upper layer using CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP event.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.7.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
findInfoReqP	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_REQ_T.
aram	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	·
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcReadCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T</u> readReqParam)

This function reads a Characteristic Value from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Read Request is sent to the peer device in response to which Read Response is received. This response results in CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP event which is propagated to the application for handling the event data. An Error Response (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP event at the GATT Client's end) is sent by the GATT Server in response to the Read Request on insufficient authentication or insufficient authorization or insufficient encryption key size is caused by the GATT Client, or if a read operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.



Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.8.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
readReqPar am	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcReadUsingCharacteristicUuid (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T</u> *readByTypeReqParam)

This function reads a Characteristic Value from the GATT Server when the GATT Client only knows the characteristic UUID and does not know the handle of the characteristic. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Read By Type Request is sent to the peer device in response to which Read By Type Response is received by the GATT Client. This results in CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP event, which is propagated to the application layer for further handling.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.8.2 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE CONN HANDLE T.	
readByType ReqParam	Parameter is of type CYBLE GATTC READ BY TYPE REQ T.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

podelbio direi dededi	
Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	·



Page 150 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcReadLongCharacteristicValues (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T</u> *readBlobReqParam)

This function reads a Characteristic Value from the GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle and the length of the Characteristic Value is longer than can be sent in a single Read Response Attribute Protocol message. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally multiple Read Blob Requests are sent to the peer device in response to which Read Blob Responses are received. For each Read Blob Request, a Read Blob Response event is received (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BLOB_RSP) with a portion of the Characteristic Value contained in the Part Attribute Value parameter. These events are propagated to the application layer for further processing. Each read blob response will return up to (GATT MTU-1) bytes of data. If the size of characteristic value field is an integral multiple of (GATT MTU-1) then the operation terminates with an error response event, where the error code is CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_OFFSET. If the size of the characteristic value field is not an integral multiple of (GATT MTU-1), the last read blob response will return data bytes which are less than (GATT MTU-1). The application needs to monitor these two conditions before proceeding with the initiation of any other GATT operation.

An Error Response event (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP) is sent by the GATT Server in response to the Read Blob Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a read operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

If the Characteristic Value is not longer than (GATT MTU - 1), an Error Response with the Error Code set to Attribute Not Long is received by the GATT Client on the first Read Blob Request.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.8.3 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE CONN HANDLE T.	
	CTBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
readBlobReq	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T .	
Param		

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcReadMultipleCharacteristicValues (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_MULT_REQ_T</u> *readMultiReqParam)

This function reads multiple Characteristic Values from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handles. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Read Multiple Request is sent to the peer device in response to which Read Multiple Response is received. This results in C YBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_MULTI_RSP event, which is propagated to the application layer.

An Error Response event is sent by the server (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP) in response to the Read Multiple Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 151 of 559

the client, or if a read operation is not permitted on any of the Characteristic Values. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.8.4 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
readMultiRe qParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_MULT_REQ_T.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	-

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcWriteWithoutResponse (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T</u> *writeCmdReqParam)

This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle and the client does not need an acknowledgment that the write was successfully performed. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Internally, Write Command is sent to the GATT Server and nothing is received in response from the GATT Server. Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.9.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
writeCmdRe qParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	



Page 152 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcSignedWriteWithoutRsp (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T</u> *signedWriteWithoutRspParam)

This function writes a Characteristic Value to a server when the client knows the Characteristic Value Handle and the ATT Bearer is not encrypted. This procedure shall only be used if the Characteristic Properties authenticated bit is enabled and the client and server device share a bond as defined in Bluetooth Spec4.1 [Vol. 3] Part C, Generic Access Profile.

This function only writes the first (GATT_MTU - 15) octets of an Attribute Value. This function cannot be used to write a long Attribute.

Internally, Signed Write Command is used. Refer Bluetooth Spec 4.1 Security Manager [Vol. 3] Part H, Section 2.4.5.

If the authenticated Characteristic Value that is written is the wrong size, has an invalid value as defined by the profile, or the signed value does not authenticate the client, then the write shall not succeed and no error shall be generated by the server.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
signedWrite	Pointer to a variable of type	
WithoutRspP	CYBLE_GATTC_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T	
aram		

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

P 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RE	BLE stack out of resource
SOURCES	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcWriteCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T</u> *writeReqParam)

This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server in response to which Write Response is received. This results in the event CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP, which indicates that the write operation succeeded.

An Error Response event (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP) is sent by the server in response to the Write Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a write operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.9.3 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type	
	CYBLE CONN HANDLE T.	
writeReqPar	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T.	
am		



Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicValues (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T</u> *writePrepReqParam)

This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle but the length of the Characteristic Value is longer than GATT MTU size and cannot be sent in a single Write Request Attribute Protocol message. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Prepare Write Requests are sent to the GATT Server in response to which Prepare Write Responses are received. No events are generated by the BLE Stack during these operations.

Prepare Write Requests are repeated until the complete Characteristic Value has been transferred to the GATT Server, after which an Execute Write Request is sent to the GATT Server to write the initially transferred value at the GATT Server's end. This generates CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ at the GATT Server's end.

Once the GATT Server responds, CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP event is generated at the GATT Client's end. The value associated with this event has to be checked by the application layer to confirm that the long write operation succeeded.

An Error Response event CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP is received by the GATT Client in response to the Prepare Write Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a write operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.9.4 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type
	CYBLE CONN HANDLE T.
writePrepRe	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T,
qParam	where 'writePrepReqParam->value.val' points to the actual data to be
	written. 'writePrepReqParam' and all associated variables need to be
	retained in memory by the calling application until the GATT Write Long
	Characteristic Value operation is completed successfully.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

possible error codes:		
Errors codes	Description	
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any	
TER	existing entry in the Stack	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted	
ON		
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed	
ATION FAILED		



Page 154 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcReliableWrites (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T</u> *writePrepReqParam, uint8 numOfRequests)

This function writes a Characteristic Value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic Value Handle, and assurance is required that the correct Characteristic Value is going to be written by transferring the Characteristic Value to be written in both directions before the write is performed. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Prepare Write Requests are sent to the GATT Server in response to which Prepare Write Responses are received. No events are generated by the BLE Stack during these operations.

Prepare Write Requests are repeated until the complete Characteristic Value has been transferred to the GATT Server, after which an Execute Write Request is sent to the GATT Server to write the initially transferred value at the GATT Server's end. This generates CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ at the GATT Server's end.

Once the GATT Server responds, a CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP event is generated at the GATT Client's end. The value associated with this event has to be checked by the application layer to confirm that the long write operation succeeded. An Error Response event CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP is received by the GATT Client in response to the Prepare Write Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a write operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.9.5 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
writePrepRe qParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T. Since more than one writes are performed as part of this function, the first array element of the array of type CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T, which contains the values to be written, has to be specified. 'writePrepReqParam' and all associated variables need to be retained in memory by the calling application until the GATT Reliable Write operation is completed successfully.
numOfRequ ests	Number of requests. That is, the count of array of structures of type CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T. Each array element represents a value and the attribute to which the value has to be written.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattcConfirmation (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle)

This function sends confirmation to the GATT Server on receiving Handle Value Indication event CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND at the GATT Client's end. This is a non-blocking function.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 155 of 559

This function call results in CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF event at the GATT Server's end. Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.11.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type	
	CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcReadCharacteristicDescriptors (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T</u> readReqParam)

This function reads a characteristic descriptor from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Attribute handle from the characteristic descriptor declaration. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Read Request is sent to the peer device in response to which Read Response is received. This response results in CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP event, which is propagated to the application for handling the event data.

An Error Response (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP event at the GATT Client's end) is sent by the GATT Server in response to the Read Request on insufficient authentication or insufficient authorization or insufficient encryption key size is caused by the GATT Client, or if a read operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.12.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
,	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_REQ_T.
am	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION FAILED	



Page 156 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcReadLongCharacteristicDescriptors (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T</u> *readBlobReqParam)

This function reads a characteristic descriptor from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Attribute handle from the characteristic descriptor declaration and the length of the characteristic descriptor declaration is longer than what can be sent in a single Read Response Attribute Protocol message. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally multiple Read Blob Requests are sent to the peer device in response to which Read Blob Responses are received. For each Read Blob Request, a Read Blob Response event is received (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BLOB_RSP) with a portion of the Characteristic Value contained in the Part Attribute Value parameter. These events are propagated to the application layer for further processing. Each read blob response will return up to (GATT MTU-1) bytes of data. If the size of characteristic descriptor field is an integral multiple of (GATT MTU-1) then the operation terminates with an error response event, where the error code is CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_OFFSET. If the size of the characteristic descriptor field is not an integral multiple of (GATT MTU-1), the last read blob response will return data bytes which are less than (GATT MTU-1). The application needs to monitor these two conditions before proceeding with the initiation of any other GATT operation.

An Error Response event (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP) is sent by the GATT Server in response to the Read Blob Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a read operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol. If the Characteristic Value is not longer than (GATT MTU - 1) an Error Response with the Error Code set to Attribute Not Long is received by the GATT Client on the first Read Blob Request.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.12.2 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
readBlobReq	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T	
Param		

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION FAILED	

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_GattcWriteCharacteristicDescriptors (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE GATTC WRITE REQ T*writeReqParam)</u>

This function writes a characteristic descriptor value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the characteristic descriptor handle. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server in response to which Write Response is received. This results in the event CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP, which indicates that the write operation succeeded.

An Error Response event (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP) is sent by the server in response to the Write Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 157 of 559

client, or if a write operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.12.3 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
writeReqPar	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T	
am		

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	-

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcWriteLongCharacteristicDescriptors (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T *writePrepRegParam)

This function writes a characteristic descriptor value to a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the characteristic descriptor handle but the length of the characteristic descriptor value is longer than what can be sent in a single Write Request Attribute Protocol message. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, multiple Prepare Write Requests are sent to the GATT Server in response to which Prepare Write Responses are received. No events are generated by the BLE Stack during these operations.

Prepare Write Requests are repeated until the complete Characteristic Descriptor Value has been transferred to the GATT Server, after which an Execute Write Request is sent to the GATT Server to write the initially transferred value at the GATT Server's end. This generates CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ at the GATT Server's end.

Once the GATT Server responds, CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP' event is generated at the GATT Client's end. The value associated with this event has to be checked by the application layer to confirm that the long write operation succeeded.

An Error Response event CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP is received by the GATT Client in response to the Prepare Write Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a write operation is not permitted on the Characteristic Value. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.12.4 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
writePrepRe qParam	Pointer to a variable of type CYBLE_GATTC_PREP_WRITE_REQ_T, where 'writePrepReqParam->value.val' points to the actual data to be written. 'writePrepReqParam' and all associated variables need to be retained in memory by the calling application until the GATT Write Long Characteristic Descriptor operation is completed successfully.



Page 158 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcReadByTypeReq (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T</u> *readByTypeReqParam)

This function allows the user to send Read by type request to peer server

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.5.1 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type	
	CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
readByType	Pointer to a variable of type	
ReqParam	CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T, Where, the following	
	needs to be set:	
	 readByTypeReqParam->range.startHandle 	
	 readByTypeReqParam->range.endHandle 	
	 readByTypeReqParam->uuidFormat 	
	(CYBLE_GATT_16_BIT_UUID_FORMAT or	
	CYBLE_GATT_128_BIT_UUID_FORMAT)	
	 readByTypeReqParam->uuid.uuid16 or 	
	readByTypeReqParam->uuid.uuid128 based on the	
	uuidFormat	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattcSendExecuteWriteReq (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, uint8 flag)

This function allows the user to send execute write request to remote server. This function should be called if client has previously initiated long/reliable write operation and remote has send error response. Based on error response application may choose to execute all pending requests or cancel the request.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 159 of 559

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type	
	CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
flag	Indicates whether Queued Write is to be executed (0x01) or canceled (0x00)	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GattcDiscoverPrimaryServices (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T</u> *range)

This function is used by the GATT Client to discover the primary services as per the range provided on a GATT Server to which it is connected. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, this function initiates multiple Read By Group Type Requests to the peer device in response to which it receives Read By Group Type Responses. Each Read By Group Type Response results in CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BY_GROUP_TYPE_RSP event, which is propagated to the application layer for handling.

Primary service discovery is complete when Error Response (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP) is received and the Error Code is set to Attribute Not Found or when the End Group Handle in the Read by Group Type Response is 0xFFFF. Completion of this operation is notified to the upper layer(s) using CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP with error code updated appropriately.

It is permitted to end the above stated sequence of operations early if the desired primary service is found prior to discovering all the primary services on the GATT Server. This can be achieved by calling the CyBle GattcStopCmd() function.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.4.1 for more details on this sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity of type CYBLE CONN HANDLE T.	
range	Parameter is of type CYBLE GATT ATTR HANDLE RANGE T where, 1. 'range.startHandle' can be set to the start handle of the desired primary service. 2. 'range.endHandle' can be set to the end handle of the desired primary service.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE ERROR OK	On successful operation



Page 160 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

GATT Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Gatts

Functions

- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattsReInitGattDb (void)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattsDbRegister</u> (const <u>CYBLE_GATTS_DB_T</u> *gattDbPtr, uint16 gattDbTotalEntries, uint16 gattDbMaxValue)
- <u>CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T_CyBle_GattsWriteAttributeValue (CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T</u>
 *handleValuePair, uint16 offset, CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T *connHandle, uint8 flags)
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T_CyBle_GattsReadAttributeValue (CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T *handleValuePair, CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_*connHandle, uint8 flags)
- <u>CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T_CyBle_GattsEnableAttribute (CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> attrHandle)
- <u>CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T CyBle GattsDisableAttribute</u> (<u>CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T</u> attrHandle)
- <u>CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CyBle_GattsDbAuthorize</u> (uint8 yesNo)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattsNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_T</u> *ntfParam)
- CYBLE API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattsIndication (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE GATTS HANDLE VALUE IND T *indParam)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattsErrorRsp</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_PARAM_T</u> *errRspParam)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattsExchangeMtuRsp (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, uint16 mtu)
- void CyBle GattsPrepWriteRegSupport (uint8 prepWriteSupport)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GattsWriteRsp (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle)

Function Documentation

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GattsReInitGattDb (void)

Reinitializes the GATT database.

Returns:

CYBLE API RESULT T: A function result states if it succeeded or failed with error codes:

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	GATT database was reinitialized successfully.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE	If the function is called in any state except
	CYBLE_STATE_DISCONNECTED.



Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	If the Database has zero entries or is a NULL
TER	pointer.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattsDbRegister (const <u>CYBLE_GATTS_DB_T</u> **gattDbPtr*, uint16 *gattDbTotalEntries*, uint16 *gattDbMaxValue*)

This function registers the GATT database for the GATT Server. The GATT database stores all the attributes used by the GATT server, along with their permissions. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

gattDbPtr	Pointer to the GATT database of type CYBLE_GATTS_DB_T .
gattDbTotalE ntries	Total number of entries in the GATT database.
gattDbMaxV alue	Maximum characteristic value length

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	If the Database has zero entries or is a NULL
TER	pointer

<u>CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T</u> CyBle_GattsWriteAttributeValue (<u>CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T</u> *handleValuePair, uint16 offset, CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T *connHandle, uint8 flags)

This function is used to write to the value field of the specified attribute in the GATT database of a GATT Server. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

If a peer device connected to the GATT Server initiates a write operation, this function is executed on the GATT Server. During such a call, the function checks for the attribute permissions (flags) before executing the write operation.

Parameters:

handleValue Pair	Pointer to handle value pair of type CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE PAIR T. I handle Value Pair. attr Handle' is an input for which value has to be written. I handle Value Pair. value. Ien' is an input parameter for the length to be written. I handle Value Pair. value. val' is an input parameter for data buffer. I handle Value Pair. actual Len' has to be ignored as it is unused in this function.
offset	Offset at which the data (length in number of bytes) is written.
connHandle	Pointer to the attribute instance handle, of type <u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> .
flags	Attribute permissions. Allowed values are, • CYBLE_GATT_DB_LOCALLY_INITIATED • CYBLE GATT DB PEER INITIATED



Page 162 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Returns:

Return value is GATT Error code specified in 'CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T'

<u>CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T</u> CyBle_GattsReadAttributeValue (<u>CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE PAIR T</u> *handleValuePair, <u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> *connHandle, uint8 flags)

This function is used to read the value field of the specified attribute from the GATT database in a GATT Server. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Peer initiated call to this function results in the function checking for attribute permissions before performing this operation.

Parameters:

ameters.	
handleValue Pair	Pointer to handle value pair of type CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE PAIR T. • 'handleValuePair.attrHandle' is an input for which value has to be read. • 'handleValuePair.value.len' is an input parameter, the characteristic value is read based on length. • 'handleValuePair.value.val' is an output parameter for data buffer. • 'handleValuePair.actualLen' has to be ignored as it is unused in this function.
connHandle	Pointer to the attribute instance handle, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T . connHandle can be NULL if flags field is set to CYBLE_GATT_DB_LOCALLY_INITIATED.
flags	Attribute permissions. Allowed values are, CYBLE_GATT_DB_LOCALLY_INITIATED CYBLE_GATT_DB_PEER_INITIATED

Returns:

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE	On successful operation
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_HAN	'handleValuePair.attrHandle' is not valid
DLE	
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_READ_NOT_P	Read operation is not permitted on this
ERMITTED	attribute
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_UNLIKELY_ER	Invalid arguments passed
ROR	

<u>CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T</u> CyBle_GattsEnableAttribute (<u>CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T</u> attrHandle)

This function enables the attribute entry for service or characteristic logical group in the GATT database registered in BLE Stack. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

This function returns an error if the attribute does not belong to any service or characteristic logical group. If the attribute entry is already enabled, then this function returns status CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 163 of 559

Parameters:

attrHandle	Attribute handle of the registered GATT Database to enable particular	
	attribute entry, of type CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T.	

Returns:

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE	On successful operation
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_HAN	'attrHandle' is not valid
DLE	

<u>CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T</u> CyBle_GattsDisableAttribute (<u>CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T</u> attrHandle)

This function disables the attribute entry for service or characteristic logical group in the GATT database registered in the BLE Stack. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

This function returns error if the attribute does not belong to a service or a characteristic logical group. If attribute entry is already disabled then it returns CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE as status. All the attribute entries are enabled in GATT database during stack initialization.

Parameters:

attrHandle	Attribute handle of the registered GATT Database to disable particular	
	attribute entry, of type 'CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T'	

Returns:

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE	On successful operation
CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_HAN	'attrHandle' is not valid
DLE	

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CyBle_GattsDbAuthorize (uint8 yesNo)

This Function sets or clears authorization permission for the GATT database

Parameters:

ameters.	
yesNo	Setting this to '0' turns off authorization on the entire GATT database
	and all attributes marked as authorize will return authorization error.
	Setting this to any non-zero value will authorize the entire GATT
	database and all attributes marked as authorize can be read / written
	based on other allowed permissions.

Returns:

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE GATT ERR NONE	On successful operation



Page 164 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattsNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_T*ntfParam</u>)

This function sends a notification to the peer device when the GATT Server is configured to notify a Characteristic Value to the GATT Client without expecting any Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the notification was successfully received. This is a non-blocking function.

On enabling notification successfully for a specific attribute, if the GATT server has an updated value to be notified to the GATT Client, it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF event at the GATT Client's end.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.10 for more details on notifications.

Parameters:

	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
ntfParam	Pointer to structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_T which is same as CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted as BLE Stack is
ON	busy processing previous requests. The Error
	code is returned if the stack queue is full or for
	other reasons, the stack cannot process the
	operation. If stack busy event
	'CYBLE_EVT_STACK_BUSY_STATUS' is
	triggered with status busy, calling this API
	function will trigger this error code. For details
	refer 'CYBLE_EVT_STACK_BUSY_STATUS'
	event
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattsIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_T*indParam</u>)

This function sends an indication to the peer device when the GATT Server is configured to indicate a Characteristic Value to the GATT Client and expects an Attribute Protocol layer acknowledgment that the indication was successfully received. This is a non-blocking function.

On enabling indication successfully, if the GATT server has an updated value to be indicated to the GATT Client, it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND event at the GATT Client's end.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.11 for more details on Indications.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type	
	CYBLE CONN HANDLE T.	
indParam	Pointer to structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_T	
	which is same as CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T.	



Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GattsErrorRsp (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_PARAM_T</u> *errRspParam)

This function sends an error response to the peer device. The Error Response is used to state that a given request cannot be performed, and to provide the reason as defined in 'CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T'. This is a non-blocking function.

Note that the 'Write Command' initiated by GATT Client does not generate an 'Error Response' from the GATT Server's end. The GATT Client gets CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP event on receiving error response.

Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part F, section 3.4.1.1 for more details on Error Response operation.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
errRspPara m	Pointer to structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_PARAM_T .

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_GattsExchangeMtuRsp (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, uint16 mtu)</u>

This function sends the GATT Server's GATT MTU size to the GATT Client. This function has to be invoked in response to an Exchange GATT MTU Request received from the GATT Client. The GATT Server's GATT MTU size should be greater than or equal to the default GATT MTU size (23 bytes). This is a non-blocking function.

The peer GATT Client receives CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_XCHNG_MTU_RSP event on executing this function on the GATT Server.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.3.1 for more details on exchange of GATT MTU.



Page 166 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type	
	CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	
mtu	Size of GATT MTU, of type uint16	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	If 'I2capPsm' is 0
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RE SOURCES	Cannot register more than one PSM
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_WR ONG_ENCODING	PSM value must be an odd number and the Most Significant Byte must have Least Significant Bit value set to '0'. If PSM does not follow this guideline, this return code is generated.
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_ALR EADY_REGISTERED	PSM already Registered

void CyBle_GattsPrepWriteReqSupport (uint8 prepWriteSupport)

This API function needs to be called after getting CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ event from the BLE Stack to support prepare write request operation. This API function should be called only once during one Long/reliable write session. This needs to be called from the same event call back context. This is a non-blocking function.

On receiving CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ, returning from the event handler without calling this function will result in prepare write response being sent to the peer device rejecting the prepare write operation. CYBLE_GATT_ERR_REQUEST_NOT_SUPPORTED error code will be sent to client.

Parameters:

If prepare write operation is supported by the application then the application layer should set this variable to CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_SUPPORT. Any other value will result in the device rejecting the prepare write operation. Allowed values for this parameter • CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_SUPPORT • CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_NOT_SUPPORT
5 · 222_5/ · 6 · · · · _ · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Returns:

None

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_GattsWriteRsp (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle)

This function sends a Write Response from a GATT Server to the GATT Client. This is a non-blocking function. This function has to be invoked in response to a valid Write Request event from the GATT Client (CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_WRITE_REQ) to acknowledge that the attribute has been successfully written.

The Write Response has to be sent after the attribute value is written or saved by the GATT Server. Write Response results in CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP event at the GATT Client's end.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 167 of 559

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type	
	CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	

GATT Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the GATT specific definitions and data structures used in the GATT APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE DISC SRVC INFO T
- struct <u>CYBLE_DISC_SRVC128_INFO_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_DISC_INCL_INFO_T
- struct CYBLE DISC CHAR INFO T
- struct CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T
- struct <u>CYBLE DISC DESCR INFO T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_GATTS_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_GATTC_T
- struct CY_BLE_FLASH_STORAGE
- struct <u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T</u>
- struct CYBLE GATT XCHG MTU PARAM T
- struct CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE OFFSET PARAM T
- struct <u>CYBLE_PREPARE_WRITE_REQUEST_MEMORY_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T
- struct <u>CYBLE GATTC READ BY TYPE REQ T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE GATTC HANDLE LIST T</u>
- struct CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T
- struct CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_PARAM_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_GATTC_GRP_ATTR_DATA_LIST_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_GRP_RSP_PARAM_T
- struct CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T
- struct CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_UUID_LIST_PARAM_T



- struct <u>CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP_PARAM_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_REQ_T</u>
- struct CYBLE GATTC EXEC WRITE RSP T
- struct <u>CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GEN_VAL_LEN_T</u>
- struct CYBLE GATTS ATT PACK VAL LEN T
- union CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T
- struct CYBLE GATTS DB T
- struct CYBLE GATTS ERR PARAM T
- struct <u>CYBLE GATTS PREP WRITE REQ PARAM T</u>
- struct CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T
- struct <u>CYBLE GATTS WRITE REQ PARAM T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_GATTS_CHAR_VAL_READ_REQ_T</u>

Typedefs

- typedef uint16 CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T
- typedef CYBLE GATT ATTR HANDLE RANGE T CYBLE GATTC FIND INFO REQ T
- typedef CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T CYBLE_GATTC_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T
- typedef CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE GATTC READ REQ T
- typedef CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_LIST_T CYBLE_GATTC_READ_MULT_REQ_T
- typedef CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE PAIR T CYBLE GATTC WRITE CMD REQ T
- typedef CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T
- typedef <u>CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE OFFSET PARAM T CYBLE GATTC PREP WRITE REQ T</u>
- typedef <u>CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_PARAM_T</u> <u>CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_PARAM_T</u>
- typedef <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_GRP_RSP_PARAM_T</u>
 <u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T</u>
- typedef CYBLE GATTS ATT VALUE T CYBLE CHAR EXT PRPRTY T
- typedef <u>CYBLE GATTS ATT VALUE T CYBLE CHAR USER DESCRIPTION T</u>
- typedef <u>CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T CYBLE_CLIENT_CHAR_CONFIG_T</u>
- typedef CYBLE GATTS ATT VALUE T CYBLE SERVER CHAR CONFIG T
- typedef CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T CYBLE_CHAR_PRESENT_FMT_T
- typedef CYBLE GATTS ATT VALUE T CYBLE CHAR AGGREGATE FMT T
- typedef CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_T
- typedef CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE PAIR T CYBLE GATTS HANDLE VALUE IND T
- typedef CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T CYBLE_GATTS_READ_RSP_PARAM_T
- typedef CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_CMD_REQ_PARAM_T
- typedef CYBLE GATTS WRITE REQ PARAM T CYBLE GATTS SIGNED WRITE CMD REQ PARAM T
- typedef <u>CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE OFFSET PARAM T</u> <u>CYBLE GATTS PREP WRITE RSP PARAM T</u>

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE GATT PDU T
- enum <u>CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_DISC_SRVC_INFO_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T range
- uint16 uuid



Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T CYBLE_DISC_SRVC_INFO_T::range

Handle range of the request

uint16 CYBLE_DISC_SRVC_INFO_T::uuid

16-bit UUID

struct CYBLE_DISC_SRVC128_INFO_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T range
- CYBLE_UUID_T uuid
- uint8 uuidFormat

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T CYBLE_DISC_SRVC128_INFO_T::range

Handle range of the request

CYBLE_UUID_T CYBLE_DISC_SRVC128_INFO_T::uuid

128-bit UUID

uint8 CYBLE DISC SRVC128 INFO T::uuidFormat

UUID Format - 16-bit (0x01) or 128-bit (0x02)

struct CYBLE_DISC_INCL_INFO_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T inclDefHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T inclHandleRange
- CYBLE_UUID_T uuid
- uint8 uuidFormat

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_DISC_INCL_INFO_T::inclDefHandle

Included definition handle

CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T CYBLE_DISC_INCL_INFO_T::inclHandleRange

Included declaration handle range

CYBLE_UUID_T CYBLE_DISC_INCL_INFO_T::uuid

Included UUID

uint8 CYBLE_DISC_INCL_INFO_T::uuidFormat

UUID Format - 16-bit (0x01) or 128-bit (0x02)

struct CYBLE_DISC_CHAR_INFO_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charDeclHandle
- uint8 properties
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE_UUID_T uuid
- uint8 uuidFormat

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_DISC_CHAR_INFO_T::charDecIHandle

Handle for characteristic declaration



uint8 CYBLE_DISC_CHAR_INFO_T::properties

Properties for value field

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_DISC_CHAR_INFO_T::valueHandle

Handle to server database attribute value entry

CYBLE_UUID_T CYBLE_DISC_CHAR_INFO_T::uuid

Characteristic UUID

uint8 CYBLE_DISC_CHAR_INFO_T::uuidFormat

UUID Format - 16-bit (0x01) or 128-bit (0x02)

struct CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T

Data Fields

- uint8 properties
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T valueHandle

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T::properties

Properties for value field

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T::valueHandle

Handle of server database attribute value entry

struct CYBLE_DISC_DESCR_INFO_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T descrHandle
- CYBLE UUID T uuid
- uint8 <u>uuidFormat</u>

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_DISC_DESCR_INFO_T::connHandle

Handle to server database attribute entry

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_DISC_DESCR_INFO_T::descrHandle

Descriptor handle

CYBLE UUID T CYBLE_DISC_DESCR_INFO_T::uuid

Descriptor UUID

uint8 CYBLE_DISC_DESCR_INFO_T::uuidFormat

UUID Format - 16-bit (0x01) or 128-bit (0x02)

struct CYBLE_GATTS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T serviceChangedHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_GATTS_T::serviceHandle

Service handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTS_T::serviceChangedHandle

Handle of the Service Changed characteristic



CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTS_T::cccdHandle

Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor handle

struct CYBLE_GATTC_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T serviceChanged
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T CYBLE_GATTC_T::serviceChanged

Handle of the Service Changed characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTC_T::cccdHandle

Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor handle

struct CY BLE FLASH STORAGE

Data Fields

- uint8 stackFlashptr [((0x09u+(0x9Cu *0x04u)))]
- uint8 <u>attValuesCCCDFlashMemory</u> [0x04u+1u][(1u)]
- uint8 cccdCount
- uint8 boundedDevCount

Field Documentation

uint8 CY_BLE_FLASH_STORAGE::stackFlashptr[((0x09u+(0x9Cu *0x04u)))]

Stack internal bonding data

uint8 CY_BLE_FLASH_STORAGE::attValuesCCCDFlashMemory[0x04u+1u][(1u)]

CCCD values

uint8 CY_BLE_FLASH_STORAGE::cccdCount

Number of CCCD

uint8 CY_BLE_FLASH_STORAGE::boundedDevCount

Number of bonded devices

struct CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- uint8 * val
- uint16 len
- uint16 actualLen

Field Documentation

uint8* CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T::val

Pointer to the value to be packed

uint16 CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T::len

Length of Value to be packed

uint16 CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T::actualLen

Out Parameter Indicating Actual Length Packed and sent over the air. Actual length can be less than or equal to the 'len' parameter value. This provides information to application that what is the actual length of data that is transmitted over the air. Each GATT procedures defines different length of data that can be transmitted over the air. If application sends more than that, all data may not transmitted over air.



struct CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT VALUE T value
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T attrHandle

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u> CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T::value

Attribute Value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T::attrHandle

Attribute Handle of GATT DB

struct CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T startHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T::startHandle</u> Start Handle

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T::endHandle End Handle

struct CYBLE_GATT_XCHG_MTU_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- uint16 mtu

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATT_XCHG_MTU_PARAM_T::connHandle

Connection handle

uint16 CYBLE_GATT_XCHG_MTU_PARAM_T::mtu

Client/Server Rx/Tx GATT MTU Size

struct CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_OFFSET_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE PAIR ThandleValuePair
- uint16 offset

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T

CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_OFFSET_PARAM_T::handleValuePair

Attribute Handle & Value to be Written

uint16 CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_OFFSET_PARAM_T::offset

Offset at which Write is to be performed

struct CYBLE PREPARE WRITE REQUEST MEMORY T

Data Fields

- uint8 * queueBuffer
- uint16 totalAttrValueLength



uint16 prepareWriteQueueSize

Field Documentation

uint8* CYBLE_PREPARE_WRITE_REQUEST_MEMORY_T::queueBuffer

buffer to which prepare write queue request will be stored buffer can be calculated as - total buffer = totalAttrValueLength

prepareWriteQueueSize * sizeof (CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE OFFSET PARAM T)

uint16 CYBLE PREPARE WRITE REQUEST MEMORY T::totalAttrValueLength

length of attribute value. This value can be max attribute value length or summation of values lengths which supports long write. Value should be multiple of 32 bit unsigned integer

uint16 CYBLE_PREPARE_WRITE_REQUEST_MEMORY_T::prepareWriteQueueSize

Size of prepareWriteQueue buffer. Application may choose to decide the size base on (totalAttrValueLength or Max attribute length or summation of values lengths which supports long write) /(negotiated or default MTU size - 5) In case of reliable write, queue depth should at least be equal to number of handles which has reliable write support

STRUCT CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE GATT PDU TopCode
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T errorCode

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE_GATT_PDU_T CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T::opCode

Opcode which has resulted in Error

<u>CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T::attrHandle</u>

Attribute Handle in which error is generated

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T::errorCode

Error Code describing cause of error

struct CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT ATTR HANDLE RANGE Trange
- CYBLE UUID T uuid
- uint8 uuidFormat

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT ATTR HANDLE RANGE T CYBLE GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T::range

Handle Range

CYBLE UUID T CYBLE GATTC READ BY TYPE REQ T::uuid

GATT UUID type

uint8 CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_REQ_T::uuidFormat

Format indicating, 16 bit or 128 bit UUIDs For 16bits UUID format - CYBLE_GATT_16_BIT_UUID_FORMAT (0x01) For 128bits UUID format - CYBLE_GATT_128_BIT_UUID_FORMAT (0x02)



struct CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle
- uint16 offset

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T::attrHandle

Handle on which Read Blob is requested

uint16 CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BLOB_REQ_T::offset

Value Offset from which the Read is Requested

struct CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_LIST_T

Data Fields

- uint16 * handleList
- uint16 listCount
- uint16 actualCount

Field Documentation

uint16* CYBLE GATTC HANDLE LIST T::handleList

Handle list where the UUID with value Indicated is found

uint16 CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_LIST_T::listCount

Number of Handles in the list

uint16 CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_LIST_T::actualCount

Actual Number of Handles Packed. This is a output parameter

struct CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- <u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDL</u>E_T connHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T::value

Attribute Value

struct CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T handleValPair

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_PARAM_T::connHandle</u>

Connection handle

CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_PARAM_T::handleValPair

handle value pair, actual length files needs to be ignored



struct CYBLE_GATTC_GRP_ATTR_DATA_LIST_T

Data Fields

- uint8 * attrValue
- uint16 <u>length</u>
- uint16 attrLen

Field Documentation

uint8* CYBLE_GATTC_GRP_ATTR_DATA_LIST_T::attrValue

attribute handle value pair

uint16 CYBLE_GATTC_GRP_ATTR_DATA_LIST_T::length

Length of each Attribute Data Element including the Handle Range

uint16 CYBLE_GATTC_GRP_ATTR_DATA_LIST_T::attrLen

Total Length of Attribute Data

struct CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_GRP_RSP_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_GATTC_GRP_ATTR_DATA_LIST_T attrData

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_GRP_RSP_PARAM_T::connHandle Connection handle

<u>CYBLE_GATTC_GRP_ATTR_DATA_LIST_T</u> CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_GRP_RSP_PARAM_T::attrData

Group attribute data list

STRUCT CYBLE GATTC FIND BY TYPE RSP PARAM T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T * range
- uint8 count

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T::connHandle Connection handle

<u>CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T</u>* CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T::range Handle Range List

uint8 CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T::count

Size of List

struct CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_UUID_LIST_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint8 * <u>list</u>
- uint16 byteCount

Field Documentation

uint8* CYBLE GATTC HANDLE UUID LIST PARAM T::list

Handle - UUID Pair list This is a packed byte stream, hence it needs to be unpacked and decoded.

uint16 CYBLE GATTC HANDLE UUID LIST PARAM T::byteCount

Number of elements in the list in bytes



struct CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE GATTC HANDLE UUID LIST PARAM T handleValueList
- uint8 uuidFormat

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP_PARAM_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE GATTC HANDLE UUID LIST PARAM T

CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP_PARAM_T::handleValueList

Handle Value List

uint8 CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP_PARAM_T::uuidFormat

Format indicating, 16 bit (0x01) or 128 bit (0x02) UUIDs

struct CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_REQ_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T value
- CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T range
- CYBLE_UUID16 uuid

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT VALUE T CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_REQ_T::value

Attribute Value to Find

<u>CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T</u> CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_REQ_T::range

Handle Range - Start and End Handle

CYBLE_UUID16 CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_REQ_T::uuid

16-bit UUID to Find

struct CYBLE_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- uint8 result

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP_T::connHandle

Connection handle

uint8 CYBLE_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP_T::result

Result of the execute write request

struct CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GEN_VAL_LEN_T

Data Fields

- uint16 actualLength
- void * attGenericVal

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GEN_VAL_LEN_T::actualLength

Length in number of bytes for attGenericVal



void* CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GEN_VAL_LEN_T::attGenericVal

Buffer to the store generic characteristic value based on length or complete UUID value if the attribute is of type 128-bit UUID and 32-bit UUID type.

struct CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_PACK_VAL_LEN_T

Data Fields

- uint16 maxAttrLength
- CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GEN_VAL_LEN_T * attGenericValLen

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE GATTS ATT PACK VAL LEN T::maxAttrLength

Length in number of bytes for attGenericVal

CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GEN_VAL_LEN_T* CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_PACK_VAL_LEN_T::attGenericValLen

Buffer to the store generic characteristic value based on length or complete UUID value if the attribute is of type 128-bit UUID and 32-bit UUID type.

union CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_PACK_VAL_LEN_T attFormatValue
- uint16 attValueUuid

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_PACK_VAL_LEN_T CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T::attFormatValue

Buffer containing 32-bit or 128-bit UUID values for Service and Characteristic declaration. Attribute format structure: if entry is for characteristic value format, then it has the "attribute format value" of pointer type to represent generic structure to cater wide formats of available list of characteristic formats.

uint16 CYBLE GATTS ATT VALUE T::attValueUuid

Attribute UUID value

struct CYBLE_GATTS_DB_T

Data Fields

- uint16 attHandle
- uint16 attType
- uint32 permission
- uint16 attEndHandle
- CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T attValue

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_GATTS_DB_T::attHandle

Start Handle: Act as an index for querying BLE GATT database

uint16 CYBLE GATTS DB T::attType

UUID: 16 bit UUID type for an attribute entry, for 32 bit and 128 bit UUIDs the last 16 bits should be stored in this entry GATT DB access layer shall retrieve complete 128 bit UUID from CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GENERIC_VAL_T structure.

uint32 CYBLE_GATTS_DB_T::permission

The permission bits are clubbed in to a 32-bit field. These 32-bits can be grouped in to 4 bytes. The lowest significant byte is byte 0 (B0) and the most significant byte is byte 3 (B3). The bytes where the permissions have been grouped is as given below. Attribute permissions for read (B0) Attribute permissions for write (B1) Characteristic properties (B2) Implementation specific permission (B3)



uint16 CYBLE_GATTS_DB_T::attEndHandle

Attribute end handle, indicating logical boundary of given attribute.

CYBLE GATTS ATT VALUE T CYBLE GATTS DB T::attValue

Attribute value format, it can be one of following: uint16 16bit - UUID for 16bit service & characteristic declaration CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GENERIC_VAL_T attFormatValue - Buffer containing 32 bit or 128 bit UUID values for service & characteristic declaration CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_GENERIC_VAL_T attFormatValue - Buffer containing generic char definition value, or generic descriptor values

struct CYBLE GATTS ERR PARAM T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle
- uint8 opcode
- CYBLE GATT ERR CODE TerrorCode

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_PARAM_T::attrHandle

Handle in which error is generated

uint8 CYBLE GATTS ERR PARAM T::opcode

Opcode which has resulted in Error Information on ATT/GATT opcodes is available in the Bluetooth specification.

CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T CYBLE GATTS ERR PARAM T::errorCode

Error Code describing cause of error

struct CYBLE GATTS PREP WRITE REQ PARAM T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE OFFSET PARAM T * baseAddr
- uint8 currentPrepWriteReqCount
- uint8 gattErrorCode

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE OFFSET PARAM T*

CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T::baseAddr

Base address of the queue where data aueued. Queue is is of type CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE OFFSET PARAM T. Each baseAddr[currentPrepWriteRegCount-1].handleValuePair.value.val provides the current data and baseAddr[0].handleValuePair.value.val provides the base address of the data buffer where full value will be stored. Application can calculate the total length based on each each array element. i.e total length up current request = baseAddr[0].handleValuePair.value.len++baseAddr[currentPrepWriteRegCount-1].handleValuePair.value.len

uint8 CYBLE GATTS PREP WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T::currentPrepWriteReqCount

Current count of prepare request from remote. This parameter can be used to access the data from 'baseAddr[]'. Array index will range from 0 to currentPrepWriteReqCount - 1

uint8 CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T::gattErrorCode

Application provide GATT error code for the procedure. This is an o/p parameter

struct CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T

Data Fields

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle



- CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE OFFSET PARAM T * baseAddr
- uint8 prepWriteReqCount
- uint8 execWriteFlag
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle
- uint8 gattErrorCode

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE OFFSET PARAM T* CYBLE GATTS EXEC WRITE REQ T::baseAddr

type of Base address the aueue where data is aueued. Queue is CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_OFFSET_PARAM_T. baseAddr[0].handleValuePair.value.val provides the base address of the total data stored in prepare write queue internally by stack. Application can calculate the total length based on each each array element. i.e total length = baseAddr[0].handleValuePair.value.len++baseAddr[prepWriteReqCount-1].handleValuePair.value.len

uint8 CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T::prepWriteReqCount

Total count of prepare request from remote. This parameter can be used to access the data from 'baseAddr[]'. array index will range from 0 to prepWriteReqCount - 1

uint8 CYBLE GATTS EXEC WRITE REQ T::execWriteFlag

Execute write flag received from remote

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T::attrHandle

Attribute Handle at which error occurred. This is an o/p param

uint8 CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T::gattErrorCode

Application provide GATT error code for the procedure. This is an o/p param

struct CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T handleValPair

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE GATTS WRITE REQ PARAM T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE PAIR T CYBLE GATTS WRITE REQ PARAM T::handleValPair

handle value pair

struct CYBLE_GATTS_CHAR_VAL_READ_REQ_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T attrHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattErrorCode

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTS_CHAR_VAL_READ_REQ_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GATTS_CHAR_VAL_READ_REQ_T::attrHandle

Attribute Handle



CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CYBLE_GATTS_CHAR_VAL_READ_REQ_T::gattErrorCode

Output Param: Profile/Service specific error code, profile or application need to change this to service specific error based on service/profile requirements.

Typedef Documentation

typedef uint16 CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T

GATT BD Attribute Handle Type

typedef CYBLE_GATT_ATTR_HANDLE_RANGE_T CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_REQ_T

GATT find info request to be sent to Server

typedef CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T CYBLE_GATTC_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_T

Signed Write command request to be sent to Server

typedef CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE GATTC READ REQ T

Read request to be sent to Server

typedef CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_LIST_T CYBLE_GATTC_READ_MULT_REQ_T

Read multiple request to be sent to Server

typedef CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE PAIR T CYBLE GATTC WRITE CMD REQ T

Write command request to be sent to Server

typedef CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T CYBLE_GATTC_WRITE_REQ_T

Write request to be sent to Server

typedef CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE OFFSET PARAM T CYBLE GATTC PREP WRITE REQ T

Prepare write request to be sent to Server

typedef CYBLE GATTC HANDLE VALUE NTF PARAM T

CYBLE GATTC HANDLE VALUE IND PARAM T

GATT handle value indication parameter received from server type

typedef CYBLE GATTC READ BY GRP RSP PARAM T CYBLE GATTC READ BY TYPE RSP PARAM T

GATT read by type response received from server

typedef CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T CYBLE_CHAR_EXT_PRPRTY_T

Characteristic Extended Property

typedef CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T CYBLE_CHAR_USER_DESCRIPTION_T

Characteristic User Description

typedef CYBLE GATTS ATT VALUE T CYBLE CLIENT CHAR CONFIG T

Client Characteristic Configuration

typedef CYBLE GATTS ATT VALUE T CYBLE SERVER CHAR CONFIG T

Server Characteristic Configuration



typedef CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T CYBLE_CHAR_PRESENT_FMT_T

Characteristic Presentation Format

typedef CYBLE_GATTS_ATT_VALUE_T CYBLE_CHAR_AGGREGATE_FMT_T

Characteristic Aggregate Format

typedef CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_T

Handle value notification data to be sent to Client

typedef CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_PAIR_T CYBLE_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_T

GATT handle value indication parameter type

typedef CYBLE_GATTS_READ_RSP_PARAM_T

Read response parameter to be sent to Client

typedef CYBLE GATTS WRITE REQ PARAM T CYBLE GATTS WRITE CMD REQ PARAM T

Write command request parameter received from Client

typedef CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T CYBLE_GATTS_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_PARAM_T

Signed Write command request parameter received from Client

typedef <u>CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_OFFSET_PARAM_T</u>

CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_RSP_PARAM_T

Prepare write response parameter to be sent to Client

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE GATT PDU T

Opcode which has resulted in error

Enumerator

CYBLE_GATT_ERROR_RSP Error Response PDU

CYBLE GATT XCNHG MTU REQ Exchange GATT MTU Request PDU

CYBLE_GATT_XCHNG_MTU_RSP Exchange GATT MTU Response PDU

CYBLE_GATT_FIND_INFO_REQ Find Information Request PDU

CYBLE_GATT_FIND_INFO_RSP Find Information Response PDU

CYBLE GATT FIND BY TYPE VALUE REQ Find By Type Value Request PDU

CYBLE_GATT_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_RSP Find By Type Value Response PDU

CYBLE GATT READ BY TYPE REQ Read By Type Request PDU

CYBLE_GATT_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP Read By Type Response PDU

CYBLE_GATT_READ_REQ Read Request PDU

CYBLE_GATT_READ_RSP Read Response PDU

CYBLE_GATT_READ_BLOB_REQ Read Blob Request PDU

CYBLE_GATT_READ_BLOB_RSP Read Blob Response PDU

CYBLE_GATT_READ_MULTIPLE_REQ Read Multiple Request PDU

CYBLE_GATT_READ_MULTIPLE_RSP Read Multiple Response PDU

CYBLE_GATT_READ_BY_GROUP_REQ Read Group Type Request PDU

CYBLE_GATT_READ_BY_GROUP_RSP Read Group Type Response PDU



CYBLE_GATT_WRITE_REQ Write Request PDU

CYBLE GATT WRITE RSP Write Response PDU

CYBLE_GATT_WRITE_CMD Write Command PDU

CYBLE_GATT_PREPARE_WRITE_REQ Prepare Write Request PDU

CYBLE GATT PREPARE WRITE RSP Prepare Write Response PDU

CYBLE_GATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_REQ Execute Write Request PDU

CYBLE_GATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_RSP Execute Write Response PDU

CYBLE GATT HANDLE VALUE NTF Handle Value Notification PDU

CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_IND Handle Value Indication PDU

CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF Handle Value Confirmation PDU

CYBLE_GATT_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD Signed Write Command PDU

CYBLE GATT UNKNOWN PDU IND Unknown or Unhandled PDU

enum CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T

GATT profile error codes

Enumerator

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE No Error

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_HANDLE Invalid Handle error code is used in the case when the ATT handle in the ATT request PDU is invalid.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_READ_NOT_PERMITTED Read Not Permitted error code is used in the case when the permission to read the value of an ATT handle is not permitted on the ATT server.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_WRITE_NOT_PERMITTED Write Not Permitted error code is used in the case when the permission to write the value of an ATT handle is not permitted on the ATT server.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_PDU Invalid PDU error code is used in the case when the format of the PDU sent from the ATT Client is incorrect.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_AUTHENTICATION Insufficient Authentication error code is used in the case when an access to a handle is attempted on a un-authenticated link but the attribute requires that the link be authenticated before any client can access it.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_REQUEST_NOT_SUPPORTED Request not supported error code is used in the case when the server does not support the processing of an ATT request sent from the client.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_OFFSET Invalid Offset error code is used in the case when the offset sent by the client in the Read blob/Prepare Write Request is invalid with respect to the length of the value in the server.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_AUTHORIZATION Insufficient Authorization error code is used in the case when the ATT server does not Authorize the client and hence prohibiting the client from reading the handle value.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_PREPARE_WRITE_QUEUE_FULL Write queue full error code is used when there is no more space left in the prepare write queue on the server to entertain any more prepare writes from a client.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_FOUND Attribute not found error is used when the ATT server cannot find any handles that belong to the Attribute type in the given range of handles that the client specified in its request. This error code can be sent to the client in response to the following request PDUs - Find Information, Find by Type Value, Read by Type, Read by Group Type requests.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_ATTRIBUTE_NOT_LONG Attribute Not Long error code is used when the client tries to read or write a Attribute handle's value which cannot be read or written through Read Blob or multiple prepare write requests.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_ENC_KEY_SIZE Insufficient encryption key size error code is used when the client tries to access an Attribute Handle's Value for which the link need to be encrypted with a key



of certain minimum key size and the current link is encrypted with a key of lesser size than the minimum required.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_ATTRIBUTE_LEN Invalid Attribute length error code is used when the Attribute value's length is not correct to process the request containing the value.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_UNLIKELY_ERROR Unlikely error is used when the processing of the Attribute request has encountered an error that is not covered by any other error code.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_ENCRYPTION Insufficient encryption error code is used when the client tries to read or write an Attribute handle which requires the link to be encrypted and the link is currently not encrypted.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_UNSUPPORTED_GROUP_TYPE Unsupported Group Type error code is used when the Attribute type requested in the Read by Group Type request is not a valid grouping attribute on the server.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCE Insufficient Resources error code is used when the ATT server does not have enough resources such as memory etc. to process the request from the client.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_TRIGGER_CODITION_VALUE_NOT_SUPPORTED Other Error Groups for ATT - GATT Reserved: GATT-ATT Error codes 0x12 to 0x7F are reserved for Application Specific Error Code Range: 0x80 to 0x9F Reserved: 0xA0 to 0xDF Common Profile & Service Error Code: 0xE0 to 0xFF Trigger condition value not supported.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_HEART_RATE_CONTROL_POINT_NOT_SUPPORTED Heart Rate Control Point Not Supported error code is used when a unsupported code is written into Heart Rate service Control Point characteristic.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_USER_DATA_ACCESS_NOT_PERMITTED The user data access is not permitted (i.e. the user has not given consent in order to access these data).

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CPS_INAPPROPRIATE_CONNECTION_PARAMETERS The notifications of the Cycling Power Vector characteristic cannot be sent due to inappropriate connection parameters.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_HTS_OUT_OF_RANGE The value is considered invalid and outside of the range allowed by the characteristic.

CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_PROCEDURE_ALREADY_IN_PROGRESS Procedure Already in Progress error code is used when a profile or service request cannot be serviced because an operation that has been previously triggered is still in progress.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_OP_CODE_NOT_SUPPORTED The Op Code Not Supported error code is used when a unsupported Op Code is written into Control Point characteristic.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_MISSING_CRC The Missing CRC error code is used when the CRC is missed in the incoming characteristic value.

CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_CCCD_IMPROPERLY_CONFIGURED Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Improperly Configured error code is used when a Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor is not configured according to the requirements of the profile or service.

CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_OPERATION_FAILED The Operation Failed error code is used when the device is unable to complete a procedure for any reason.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_CRC The Invalid CRC error code is used when the CRC is invalid in the incoming characteristic value.

CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_HPS_INVALID_REQUEST A HTTP Control Point request cannot be serviced because content of the URI, the HTTP Headers or the HTTP Entity Body characteristics is not set correctly.

CYBLE_GATTS_ERR_NETWORK_NOT_AVAILABLE Network connection not available.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_ANS_COMMAND_NOT_SUPPORTED Command Not Supported used by the Alert Notification Server when the Client sends incorrect value of the Command ID or Category ID of to the Alert Notification Control Point Characteristic.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_ANCS_UNKNOWN_COMMAND Unknown command error code used by the Apple Notification Center Server when the Client sends unknown command value of the Apple Notification Center Service Control Point Characteristic.



CYBLE_GATT_ERR_ANCS_INVALID_COMMAND Invalid command error code used by the Apple Notification Center Server when the Client sends invalid command value of the Apple Notification Center Service Control Point Characteristic.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_ANCS_INVALID_PARAMETER Invalid parameter error code used by the Apple Notification Center Server when the Client sends invalid parameter value of the Apple Notification Center Service Control Point Characteristic.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_ANCS_ACTION_FAILED Action failed error code used by the Apple Notification Center Server when some Apple Notification Center Service Control Point Characteristic command processing goes wrong

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CCCD_IMPROPERLY_CONFIGURED Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Improperly Configured error code is used when a Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor is not configured according to the requirements of the profile or service.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_PROCEDURE_ALREADY_IN_PROGRESS The Procedure Already in Progress error code is used when a profile or service request cannot be serviced because an operation that has been previously triggered is still in progress.

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE Out of Range error code is used when an attribute value is out of range as defined by a profile or service specification.

L2CAP Functions

Description

The L2CAP APIs allow access to the Logical link control and adaptation protocol (L2CAP) layer of the BLE stack. The L2CAP API names begin with CyBle_L2cap.

Modules

<u>L2CAP Definitions and Data Structures</u>
 Contains the L2CAP specific definitions and data structures used in the L2CAP APIs.

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capCbfcRegisterPsm</u> (uint16 l2capPsm, uint16 creditLwm)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capCbfcUnregisterPsm</u> (uint16 l2capPsm)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle L2capCbfcConnectReq</u> (uint8 bdHandle, uint16 remotePsm, uint16 localPsm, CYBLE L2CAP CBFC CONNECT PARAM T *param)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capCbfcConnectRsp</u> (uint16 localCid, uint16 response, CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T *param)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capCbfcSendFlowControlCredit (uint16 localCid, uint16 credit)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capChannelDataWrite</u> (uint8 bdHandle, uint16 localCid, uint8 *buffer, uint16 bufferLen)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle L2capDisconnectReg (uint16 localCid)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateRequest (uint8 bdHandle, CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T *connParam)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateResponse (uint8 bdHandle, uint16 result)



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 185 of 559

Function Documentation

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle L2capCbfcRegisterPsm (uint16 I2capPsm, uint16 creditLwm)

This function registers a new upper layer protocol or PSM to L2CAP, along with the set of callbacks for the L2CAP Credit Based Flow Control mode. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Refer Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 3.4 for more details about credit based flow control mode of operation.

Parameters:

l2capPsm	PSM value of the higher-level protocol	
creditLwm Upper Layer defined Receive Credit Low Mark		

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Error codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	If 'I2capPsm' is 0
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RE SOURCES	Cannot register more than one PSM
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_NOT _IN_RANGE	If the PSM is not in range of 0x0001 - 0x00FF.
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_ALR EADY_REGISTERED	PSM already Registered

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_L2capCbfcUnregisterPsm (uint16 *l2capPsm*)

This function de-registers an upper layer protocol or LE_PSM from L2CAP for the L2CAP Credit Based Flow Control mode. This is a blocking function. No event is generated on calling this function.

Parameters:

l2capPsm	PSM value of the higher-level protocol

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_WR	L2CAP PSM value specified is incorrect or
ONG_ENCODING	does not exist

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_L2capCbfcConnectReq (uint8 *bdHandle*, uint16 *remotePsm*, uint16 *localPsm*, <u>CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T</u> **param*)

This L2CAP function initiates L2CAP channel establishment procedure in Credit Based Flow Control (CBFC) mode. Connection establishment is initiated to the specified remote Bluetooth device, for the specified PSM representing an upper layer protocol above L2CAP. This is a non-blocking function.

At the receiver's end, CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND event is generated. In response to this call, CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF event is generated at the sender's end.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.22 for more details about this operation.



Page 186 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle.	
remotePsm	Remote PSM, representing the upper layer protocol above L2CAP.	
localPsm	Local PSM, representing the upper layer protocol above L2CAP.	
param	This parameter must be a pointer to the	
	CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T variable containing the	
	connection parameters for the L2CAP channel.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

F	
Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	If "param" is NULL
CYBLE_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RE SOURCES	Insufficient resources
CYBLE_L2CAP_PSM_NOT_REGIST ERED	PSM not Registered

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_L2capCbfcConnectRsp (uint16 *localCid*, uint16 *response*, <u>CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T</u>**param*)

This L2CAP function enables an upper layer protocol to respond to L2CAP connection request for LE Credit Based Flow Control mode of the specified PSM from the specified remote Bluetooth device. This is a non-blocking function. It is mandatory that the upper layer PSM always responds back by calling this function upon receiving CBFC Connection Request (CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND) event.

The channel is established (opened) only when the PSM concerned responds back with an event indicating success (CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF, at the peer device's end). Otherwise, the channel establishment request from the peer will be rejected by L2CAP with appropriate result and status as received from the upper layer PSM.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.23 for more details about this operation.

Parameters:

localCid	This parameter specifies the local L2CAP channel end-point for this new L2CAP channel. On receipt of L2CAP Connect Request command from the peer, local L2CAP will temporarily create a channel. This parameter identifies the new channel. If the upper layer PSM chooses to reject this connection, this temporary channel will be closed.
response	This parameter specifies the response of the upper layer for the new L2CAP channel establishment request from the peer. It must be set to a value as specified in L2CAP Connect Result Codes. Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.23 for more details.
param	This parameter must be a pointer to the CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T variable containing the connection parameters for the L2CAP channel.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 187 of 559

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	If "param" is NULL
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_CONNECT	Connection entity is not found
ION ENTITY NOT FOUND	-

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capCbfcSendFlowControlCredit (uint16 localCid, uint16 credit)

This L2CAP function enables an upper layer protocol to send LE Flow Control Credit packet to peer Bluetooth device, when it is capable of receiving additional LE-frames. This is a non-blocking function.

This function is invoked when the device is expecting more data from the peer device and it gets an event indicating that the peer device is low on credits CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_RX_CREDIT_IND for which it needs to respond by sending credits by invoking this function. Once the peer device receives these credits, it gets CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_TX_CREDIT_IND event indicating the same. It is the responsibility of the application layer of the device sending the credit to keep track of the total number of credits and making sure that it does not exceed 65535.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.24 for more details about this operation.

Parameters:

localCid	This parameter specifies the local channel end-point for the L2CAP
	channel. For the initiator of L2CAP channel establishment, this must be
	set to the value indicated by the
	CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF event. For the responder,
	the upper layer protocol obtains this value when it receives the event
	CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND.
credit	The credit value field represents number of credits the receiving device
	can increment. The credit value field is a number between 1 and
	65535.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	·
CYBLE_L2CAP_CONNECTION_ENT	L2CAP connection instance is not present
ITY_NOT_FOUND	·

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_L2capChannelDataWrite (uint8 *bdHandle*, uint16 *localCid*, uint8 **buffer*, uint16 *bufferLen*)

This function sends a data packet on the L2CAP CBFC channel. This is a blocking function.

This API function generates 'CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_IND' event which is kept for backward compatibility and the user should handle CYBLE_API_RESULT_T to determine whether the last data packet was sent out properly.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 3.4 for more details about this operation.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle.
localCid	This parameter specifies the local channel end-point for the L2CAP
	channel. For the initiator of L2CAP channel establishment, this must be
	set to the value indicated by the



Page 188 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

	CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF event. For the responder,	
	the upper layer protocol obtains this value when it receives the event	
	CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND.	
buffer	Buffer containing packet to be sent.	
bufferLen	L2CAP Data Packet length. It shall be of lesser than the size of both	
	local L2CAP MTU & peer L2CAP MTU size.	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	If "buffer" is NULL
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	No Link Layer connection is present
CYBLE_L2CAP_CHANNEL_NOT_F	No L2CAP channel found corresponding to
OUND	CID
CYBLE_L2CAP_NOT_ENOUGH_CR	Not Enough Credits to transfer data
EDITS	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capDisconnectReq (uint16 localCid)

This function initiates sending of an L2CAP Disconnect Request (CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_IND event received by the peer device) command to the remote L2CAP entity to initiate disconnection of the referred L2CAP channel. This is a non-blocking function.

Disconnection of the L2CAP channel always succeeds - either by reception of the L2CAP Disconnect Response from the peer, or by timeout. In any case, L2CAP will confirm disconnection of the channel, by calling the CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_CNF event.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.6 for more details about this operation.

Parameters:

localCid	This parameter specifies the local channel end-point for the L2CAP channel.	
	 For initiator of L2CAP channel establishment, this must be set to the value indicated by the event CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF. For the responder, the upper layer protocol obtains this value when it receives the event CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND. 	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description	
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION	No Link Layer connection is present	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC ATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed	
CYBLE_L2CAP_CONNECTION_ENT	No connection entity found which can be disconnected	



<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateRequest (uint8 bdHandle, <u>CYBLE_GAP_CONN_UPDATE_PARAM_T</u>*connParam)

This function sends the connection parameter update request to the Master of the link. This is a non-blocking function. This function can only be used from device connected in LE slave role.

connection parameter update request from the master the slave, use CyBle_GapcConnectionParamUpdateRequest() function. This function results in CYBLE EVT L2CAP CONN PARAM UPDATE REQ event at the Master's end.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part A, section 4.20 for more details about this operation.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle	
connParam	Pointer to a variable of type	
	CYBLE GAP CONN UPDATE PARAM T which indicates the	
	response to the Connection Parameter Update Request	

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
Errors codes	Description	
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	If "connParam" is NULL	
TER		
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	Connection Parameter Update Request is not	
ON	allowed	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed	
ATION_FAILED		
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	No Link Layer connection is present	

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateResponse (uint8 bdHandle, uint16 result)

This API function sends the connection parameter update response to slave. This API function can only be used from device connected in LE master role.

Parameters:

bdHandle	Peer device handle
result	This field indicates the response to the Connection Parameter Update
	Request

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	If 'result' is invalid (greater than connection
TER	parameter reject code i.e., 0x0001)
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	
CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION	No Link Layer connection is present



Page 190 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

L2CAP Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the L2CAP specific definitions and data structures used in the L2CAP APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T</u>
- struct CYBLE L2CAP CBFC CONN IND PARAM T
- struct <u>CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF_PARAM_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_CNF_PARAM_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_RX_PARAM_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_RX_CREDIT_PARAM_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_TX_CREDIT_PARAM_T</u>
- struct CYBLE L2CAP CBFC DATA WRITE PARAM T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ_REASON_T
- enum <u>CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint16 mtu
- uint16 mps
- uint16 credit

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T::mtu

L2CAP MTU - Maximum SDU Size

The L2CAP MTU field specifies the maximum SDU size (in octets) that the L2CAP layer entity sending the LE Credit Based Connection Request can receive on this channel. L2CAP implementations shall support a minimum L2CAP MTU size of 23 octets.

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T::mps

MPS - Maximum PDU Size

The MPS field specifies the maximum payload size (in octets) that the L2CAP layer entity sending the LE Credit Based Connection Request is capable of receiving on this channel. L2CAP implementations shall support a minimum MPS of 23 octets and may support an MPS up to 65488 octets.

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T::credit

Initial number of Credits

The initial credit value indicates the number of LE-frames that the peer device can send to the L2CAP layer entity sending the LE Credit Based Connection Request. The initial credit value shall be in the range of 0 to

1.



struct CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint8 bdHandle
- uint16 <u>ICid</u>
- uint16 psm
- CYBLE L2CAP CBFC CONNECT PARAM T connParam

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND_PARAM_T::bdHandle

bd handle of the remote device

uint16 CYBLE L2CAP CBFC CONN IND PARAM T::ICid

Local CID

uint16 CYBLE L2CAP CBFC CONN IND PARAM T::psm

Local PSM value

CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND_PARAM_T::connParam

L2CAP Credit based flow Connection parameter

struct CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint8 bdHandle
- uint16 <u>ICid</u>
- uint16 response
- CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T connParam

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF_PARAM_T::bdHandle

bd handle of the remote device

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF_PARAM_T::ICid

Local CID

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF_PARAM_T::response

Response codes for Connection parameter update request

CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONNECT_PARAM_T CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF_PARAM_T::connParam

L2CAP Credit based flow Connection parameter

struct CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_CNF_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint16 ICid
- CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T result

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE L2CAP CBFC DISCONN CNF PARAM T::ICid

Local CID

CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_CNF_PARAM_T::result

The result field indicates the outcome of the connection request. The result value of 0x0000 indicates success while a non-zero value indicates the connection request failed or is pending.



struct CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_RX_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint16 <u>ICid</u>
- CYBLE L2CAP RESULT PARAM T result
- uint8 * rxData
- uint16 rxDataLength

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_RX_PARAM_T::ICid

Local CID

CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_RX_PARAM_T::result

A result value of 0x0000 indicates success, while a non-zero value indicates an error condition (e.g. peer device violating credit flow, or L2CAP MTU size limit)

uint8* CYBLE L2CAP CBFC RX PARAM T::rxData

Received L2cap Data

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_RX_PARAM_T::rxDataLength

Received L2cap Data Length

struct CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_RX_CREDIT_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint16 ICid
- uint16 credit

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_RX_CREDIT_PARAM_T::ICid

Local CID

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_RX_CREDIT_PARAM_T::credit

The number of credits (LE-frames)

struct CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_TX_CREDIT_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint16 ICid
- CYBLE L2CAP RESULT PARAM T result
- uint16 credit

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_TX_CREDIT_PARAM_T::ICid

Local CID

CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_TX_CREDIT_PARAM_T::result

A result value of 0x0000 indicates success, while a non-zero value indicates an error condition (e.g. credit overflow, if total number of credits crosses specification defined maximum limit of 0xFFFF)

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_TX_CREDIT_PARAM_T::credit

The number of credits (LE-frames)

struct CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint16 ICid
- CYBLE L2CAP RESULT PARAM T result



- uint8 * buffer
- uint16 bufferLength

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_PARAM_T::ICid

Local CID

CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_PARAM_T::result

The result field indicates the outcome of the connection request. The result value of 0x0000 indicates success while a non-zero value indicates the connection request failed or is pending.

uint8* CYBLE L2CAP CBFC DATA WRITE PARAM T::buffer

Currently NULL. For future usage

uint16 CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_PARAM_T::bufferLength

Currently 0. For future usage

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ_REASON_T

Reason for command reject event - CYBLE EVT L2CAP COMMAND REJ

Enumerator

CYBLE L2CAP COMMAND NOT UNDERSTOOD Command Not Understood

CYBLE_L2CAP_SIGNALLING_MTU_EXCEEDED Signaling L2CAP MTU exceeded

CYBLE_L2CAP_INVALID_CID_IN_REQUEST Invalid Connection Identifier in request

enum CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_PARAM_T

The result code of call back structures for L2CAP

Enumerator

CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_SUCCESS Operation Successful

CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_COMMAND_TIMEOUT Command timeout, if I2cap signaling channel timeout occurs, app should disconnect.

CYBLE L2CAP RESULT INCORRECT SDU LENGTH Invalid sdu length

CYBLE L2CAP RESULT NOT ENOUGH CREDITS Not enough credit to perform this operation

CYBLE_L2CAP_RESULT_CREDIT_OVERFLOW Credit overflow. Total credit exceeded 65535 (maximum)

CYBLE L2CAP RESULT UNACCEPTABLE CREDIT VALUE Invalid credit value, receive credit is Zero

BLE Common Events

Description

The BLE stack generates events to notify the application on various status alerts concerning the stack. These can be generic stack events or can be specific to GAP, GATT or L2CAP layers. The service specific events are handled separately in BLE Service-Specific Events.

Macros

#define CYBLE EVT HOST STACK T CYBLE EVENT T



Enumerations

- enum CYBLE_EVENT_T
- enum CYBLE HCI ERROR T

Macro Definition Documentation

#define CYBLE EVT HOST STACK T CYBLE EVENT T

Alias of CYBLE_EVENT_T, which is used internally by Stack

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE EVENT T

Host stack events. Generic events: 0x01 to 0x1F GAP events: 0x20 to 0x3F GATT events: 0x40 to 0x6F L2CAP events: 0x70 to 0x7F Future use: 0x80 to 0xFF

Enumerator

CYBLE_EVT_HOST_INVALID This event is triggered by BLE stack when stack is in a bad state, Restarting stack is the only way to get out of the state

CYBLE_EVT_STACK_ON This event is received when BLE stack is initialized and turned ON by invoking CyBle_StackInit () function.

CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT This event is received when there is a timeout and application needs to handle the event. Timeout reason is defined by CYBLE_TO_REASON_CODE_T.

CYBLE_EVT_HARDWARE_ERROR This event indicates that some internal hardware error has occurred. Reset of the hardware may be required.

CYBLE_EVT_HCI_STATUS This event is triggered by 'Host Stack' if 'Controller' responds with an error code for any HCI command. Event parameter returned will be an HCI error code as defined in Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 2, Part D, section 1.3 or User can refer CYBLE_HCI_ERROR_T for HCI error codes. This event will be received only if there is an error.

CYBLE_EVT_STACK_BUSY_STATUS This event is triggered by host stack if BLE stack is busy or not. Event Parameter corresponding to this event will indicate the state of BLE stack's internal protocol buffers for the application to safely initiate data transactions (GATT, GAP Security, and L2CAP transactions) with the peer BLE device. Event parameter is of type uint8.

CYBLE_STACK_STATE_BUSY (0x01) = CYBLE_STACK_STATE_BUSY indicates application that BLE stack's internal buffers are about to be filled, and the remaining buffers are required to respond peer BLE device After this event, application shall not initiate (GATT, GAP Security and L2CAP data transactions). However application shall respond to peer initiated transactions to prevent BLE protocol timeouts to occur. Application initiated data transactions can be resumed after CYBLE_EVT_STACK_BUSY_STATUS event with parameter 'CYBLE_STACK_STATE_FREE' is received.

CYBLE_STACK_STATE_FREE (0x00) = CYBLE_STACK_STATE_FREE indicates application that pending transactions are completed and sufficient buffers are available to process application initiated transactions. The 'CYBLE_EVT_STACK_BUSY_STATUS' event with 'CYBLE_STACK_STATE_FREE' is indicated to application if BLE Stack's internal buffer state has transitioned from 'CYBLE_STACK_STATE_BUSY' to 'CYBLE_STACK_STATE_FREE'.

To increase BLE stack's internal buffers count and achieve better throughput for attribute MTU greater then 32, use MaxAttrNoOfBuffer parameter in the Expression view of the Advanced tab.

CYBLE_EVT_MEMORY_REQUEST This event is received when stack wants application to provide memory to process remote request. Event parameter is of type CYBLE_MEMORY_REQUEST_T. This event is automatically handled by the component for the CYBLE_PREPARED_WRITE_REQUEST request. The component allocates sufficient memory for the long write request with assumption that attribute MTU size is negotiated to the minimum possible value. Application could use dynamic memory allocation to save static



RAM memory consumption. To enable this event for application level, set EnableExternalPrepWriteBuff parameter in the Expression view of the Advanced tab to the true.

CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT This event is triggered every time a device is discovered; pointer to structure of type CYBLE_GAPC_ADV_REPORT_T is returned as the event parameter.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_REQ This event is received by Peripheral and Central devices. When it is received by Peripheral, peripheral needs to Call CyBle_GappAuthReqReply() to reply to authentication request from Central.

When this event is received by Central, that means the slave has requested Central to initiate authentication procedure. Central needs to call CyBle_GappAuthReq() to initiate authentication procedure. Pointer to structure of type CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T is returned as the event parameter.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_PASSKEY_ENTRY_REQUEST This event indicates that the device has to send passkey to be used during the pairing procedure. CyBle_GapAuthPassKeyReply() is required to be called with valid parameters on receiving this event.

Refer to Bluetooth Core Spec. 4.1, Part H, Section 2.3.5.1 Selecting STK Generation Method.

Nothing is returned as part of the event parameter.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_PASSKEY_DISPLAY_REQUEST This event indicates that the device needs to display passkey during the pairing procedure.

Refer to Bluetooth Core Spec. 4.1, Part H, Section 2.3.5.1 Selecting STK Generation Method.

Pointer to data of type 'uint32' is returned as part of the event parameter. Passkey can be any 6-decimal-digit value.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_COMPLETE This event indicates that the authentication procedure has been completed.

The event parameter contains the security information as defined by CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T. This event is generated at the end of the following three operations: Authentication is initiated with a newly connected device Encryption is initiated with a connected device that is already bonded Re-Encryption is initiated with a connected device with link already encrypted During encryption/re-encryption, the Encryption Information exchanged during the pairing process is used to encrypt/re-encrypt the link. As this does not modify any of the authentication parameters with which the devices were paired, this event is generated with NULL event data and the result of the encryption operation.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_FAILED Authentication process failed between two devices. The return value of type CYBLE GAP AUTH FAILED REASON T indicates the reason for failure.

CYBLE_EVT_GAPP_ADVERTISEMENT_START_STOP Peripheral device has started/stopped advertising. This event is generated after making a call to CyBle_GappEnterDiscoveryMode and CyBle_GappExitDiscoveryMode functions. The event parameter contains the status which is of type 'uint8'. If the data is '0x00', it indicates 'success'; Anything else indicates 'failure'.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_CONNECTED This event is generated at the GAP Peripheral end after connection is completed with peer Central device. For GAP Central device, this event is generated as in acknowledgment of receiving this event successfully by BLE Controller. Once connection is done, no more event is required but if fails to establish connection, 'CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_DISCONNECTED' is passed to application. 'CYBLE_EVT_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE' event is triggered instead of 'CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_CONNECTED', if Link Layer Privacy is enabled in component customizer. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATED_IN_CONTROLLER_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DEVICE_DISCONNECTED Disconnected from remote device or failed to establish connection. Parameter returned with the event contains pointer to the reason for disconnection, which is of type uint8. For details refer core spec 4.2, vol2, part D or User can refer CYBLE_HCI_ERROR_T for HCI error codes

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_ENCRYPT_CHANGE Encryption change event for active connection. 'evParam' can be decoded as evParam[0] = 0x00 -> Encryption OFF evParam[0] = 0x01 -> Encryption ON Any other value of evParam[0] -> Error



This is an informative event for application when there is a change in encryption. Application may choose to ignore it.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_CONNECTION_UPDATE_COMPLETE This event is generated at the GAP Central and the Peripheral end after connection parameter update is requested from the host to the controller. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATED_IN_CONTROLLER_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP Central device has started/stopped scanning. This event is generated after making a call to CyBle_GapcStartDiscovery and CyBle_GapcStopDiscovery APIs. The event parameter contains the status, which is of type 'uint8'.

If the data is '0x00', it indicates 'success'; Anything else indicates 'failure'.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_KEYINFO_EXCHNGE_CMPLT Indication that the SMP keys exchange with peer device is complete, the event handler is expected to store the peer device keys, especially IRK which is used to resolve the peer device after the connection establishment.

Event parameter returns data of type CYBLE_GAP_SMP_KEY_DIST_T containing the peer device keys.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_NUMERIC_COMPARISON_REQUEST This event indicates that the device needs to display passkey during secure connection pairing procedure. CyBle_GapAuthPassKeyReply() is required to be called with valid parameters on receiving this event. Since no key to be entered by the user for Numeric comparison, parameter passkey for the function CyBle_GapAuthPassKeyReply will be ignored. Event parameter is a pointer to a 6 digit Passkey value.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_KEYPRESS_NOTIFICATION This event is generated when keypress (Secure connections) is received from peer device.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_OOB_GENERATED_NOTIFICATION This event is generated when OOB generation for Secure connections is complete. Event parameter is of type 'CYBLE_GAP_OOB_DATA_T'

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_CHANGE The LE Data Length Change event notifies the Host of a change to either the maximum Payload length or the maximum transmission time of Data Channel PDUs in either direction. The values reported are the maximum that will actually be used on the connection following the change. Event parameter is of type 'CYBLE_GAP_CONN_DATA_LENGTH_T'

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_ENHANCE_CONN_COMPLETE The LE Enhanced Connection Complete event indicates application that a new connection has been created when Link Layer Privacy is enabled in component customizer. Event parameter is of type 'CYBLE GAP ENHANCE CONN COMPLETE T'

CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_DIRECT_ADV_REPORT The LE Direct Advertising Report event indicates that directed advertisements have been received where the advertiser is using a resolvable private address for the InitA field in the ADV_DIRECT_IND PDU and the Scanning_Filter_Policy is equal to 0x02 or 0x03. Event parameter is of type 'CYBLE_GAPC_DIRECT_ADV_REPORT_T'

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_SMP_NEGOTIATED_AUTH_INFO SMP negotiated auth info event is raised as soon as SMP has completed pairing properties (feature exchange) negotiation. The event parameter is CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_INFO_T. CYBLE GAP_AUTH_INFO_T will have the negotiated parameter, the pairing should either pass with these negotiated parameters or may fail. This event is applicable to both GAP Central and GAP Peripheral devices. In GAP Peripheral, this event is called from API function CyBle GappAuthRegReply context.

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_CONN_ESTB This event is generated when connection got established

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_SCAN_REQ_RECVD SCAN_REQ received event User has to explicitly call CyBle_SetAppEventMask() by setting scan req event mask

CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_REQ_REPLY_ERRThis event is generated when in the CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_REQ component event handler CyBle_GappAuthReqReply() returned not CYBLE_ERROR_OK value. It's possible when the bonded device is full and application tries to initiate pairing with bonding enabled. Event parameter is of type 'CYBLE_API_RESULT_T'. Application will have to handle this event by removing an oldest (or any other) device from the bond list and call CyBle_GappAuthReqReply() function again.



CYBLE_EVT_GAP_SMP_LOC_P256_KEYS_GEN_AND_SET_COMPLETE This event is generated when the local P-256 public-private key pair generation is completed and new keys are stored in the BLE Stack for SC pairing procedure. Event parameter is a pointer to structure of type CYBLE GAP SMP_LOCAL_P256_KEYS.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP The event is received by the Client when the Server cannot perform the requested operation and sends out an error response. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATT_CONNECT_IND This event is generated at the GAP Peripheral end after connection is completed with peer Central device. For GAP Central device, this event is generated as in acknowledgment of receiving this event successfully by BLE Controller. Once connection is done, no more event is required but if fails to establish connection, 'CYBLE_EVT_GATT_DISCONNECT_IND' is passed to application. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATT_DISCONNECT_IND GATT is disconnected. Nothing is returned as part of the event parameter.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_XCNHG_MTU_REQ 'GATT MTU Exchange Request' received from GATT client device. Event parameter contains the MTU size of type CYBLE_GATT_XCHG_MTU_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_XCHNG_MTU_RSP 'GATT MTU Exchange Response' received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATT_XCHG_MTU_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BY_GROUP_TYPE_RSP 'Read by Group Type Response' received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE GATTC READ BY GRP RSP PARAM T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP 'Read by Type Response' received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP 'Find Information Response' received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type 'CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_INFO_RSP_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_VALUE_RSP 'Find by Type Value Response' received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_FIND_BY_TYPE_RSP_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP 'Read Response' from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BLOB_RSP 'Read Blob Response' from server. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_MULTI_RSP 'Read Multiple Responses' from server. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T. The 'actualLen' field should be ignored as it is unused in this event response.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_WRITE_REQ 'Write Request' from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP 'Write Response' from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE CONN HANDLE T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_WRITE_CMD_REQ 'Write Command' Request from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_CMD_REQ_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ 'Prepare Write' Request from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ 'Execute Write' request from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type 'CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T' This event will be triggered before GATT DB is modified. GATT Db will be updated only if there is no error condition provided by application. In case of error condition triggered during stack validation, partial write will occur. Write will be canceled from that handle where error has occurred and error response corresponding to that handle will be sent to remote. If at any point of time 'CYBLE_GATT_EXECUTE_WRITE_CANCEL_FLAG' is received in execWriteFlag fields of 'CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T' structure, then all previous writes are canceled. For



execute cancel scenario, all elements of 'CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T' should be ignored except execWriteFlag and connHandle.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP 'Execute Write' response from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF Notification data received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_NTF_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND Indication data received from server device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF Confirmation to indication response from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_DATA_SIGNED_CMD_REQ Confirmation to indication response from client device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_GATTS_SIGNED_WRITE_CMD_REQ_PARAM_T. if value.val parameter is set to Zero, then signature is not matched and ignored by stack

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_STOP_CMD_COMPLETE Event indicating that GATT group procedure has stopped or completed, this event occurs only if application has called CyBle_GattcStopCmd API function. Event parameters shall be ignored

CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_READ_CHAR_VAL_ACCESS_REQ Event parameter type is CYBLE_GATTS_CHAR_VAL_READ_REQ_T. It is triggered on server side when client sends read request and when characteristic has CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_CHAR_VAL_RD_EVENT property set. This event could be ignored by application unless it need to response by error response which needs to be set in gattErrorCode field of event parameter. Application can update attribute value when this event is received

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_LONG_PROCEDURE_END Event indicates that GATT long procedure is end and stack will not send any further requests to peer. Either this event or 'CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP' will be received by application. This event may get triggered for below GATT long procedures:

- 1. CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices
- 2. CvBle GattcDiscoverPrimarvServiceBvUuid
- 3. CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices
- 4. CyBle GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics
- 5. CyBle_GattcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid
- 6. CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors
- 7. CyBle GattcReadLongCharacteristicValues
- 8. CyBle_GattcReadLongCharacteristicDescriptors

Event parameter is ATT opcode for the corresponding long GATT Procedure.

CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATE_REQ This event indicates the connection parameter update received from the remote device. The application is expected to reply to L2CAP using the CyBle_L2capLeConnectionParamUpdateResponse() function to respond to the remote device, whether parameters are accepted or rejected.

Event Parameter pointer points to data of type 'CYBLE GAP CONN UPDATE PARAM T'

CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CONN_PARAM_UPDATE_RSP This event indicates the connection parameter update response received from the master. Event Parameter pointer points to data with two possible values: Accepted = 0x0000 Rejected = 0x0001

Data is of type unit16.

CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ This event indicates that the request send over l2cap signaling has been rejected. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ_REASON_T.

CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_IND This event is used to inform application of the incoming L2CAP CBFC Connection Request. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type <a href="https://cyble.cyb



CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_CONN_CNF This event is used to inform application of the L2CAP CBFC Connection Response/Confirmation. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE L2CAP CBFC CONN CNF PARAM T is returned.

CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_IND This event is used to inform application of the L2CAP CBFC Disconnection Request received from the Peer device. Event parameter is a pointer to Local CID of type unit16.

CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_CNF This event is used to inform application of the L2CAP CBFC Disconnection confirmation/Response received from the Peer device. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DISCONN_CNF_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_READ This event is used to inform application of data received over L2CAP CBFC channel. Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE L2CAP CBFC RX PARAM T.

CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_RX_CREDIT_IND This event is used to inform the application of receive credits reached low mark. After receiving L2CAP data/payload from peer device for a specification Channel, the available credits are calculated.

If the credit count goes below the low mark, this event is called to inform the application of the condition, so that if the application wants it can send more credits to the peer device.

Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CREDIT_PARAM_T.

CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_TX_CREDIT_IND This event is used to inform application of having received transmit credits. This event is called on receiving LE Flow Control Credit from peer device.

Event parameter is a pointer to a structure of type CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_LOW_TX_CREDIT_PARAM_T.

If the 'result' field of the received data is non-zero, this indicates an error. If the sum of 'credit' field value and the previously available credit at the peer device receiving credit information exceeds 65535, it indicates a 'credit overflow' error.

In case of error, the peer device receiving this event should initiate disconnection of the L2CAP channel by invoking CyBle_L2capDisconnectReq () function.

CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_IND This event is used to inform application of data transmission completion over L2CAP CBFC channel. Event parameter is of type 'CYBLE_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_PARAM_T'. L2CAP CBFC application must wait for this event before transmitting the next CBFC L2CAP data. Application can send next data only when CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_IND event is received for previous sent data and CYBLE_EVT_STACK_BUSY_STATUS is received with status CYBLE_STACK_STATE_FREE.

This event will be deprecated in future. It is only kept for backward compatibility. It is not recommended to be used by new design

CYBLE_EVT_QUAL_SMP_PAIRING_REQ_RSP Tester to manipulate pairing request or response PDU. Event parameter is a pointer to 1 bytes data. Tester can manipulate the bits of the byte

CYBLE_EVT_QUAL_SMP_LOCAL_PUBLIC_KEY Tester to manipulate local Public Key. Event parameter is a pointer to local public key of size 64 Bytes. Tester can manipulate the bits/bytes

CYBLE_EVT_QUAL_SMP_PAIRING_FAILED_CMD Tester to assign pairing failed error code. Event parameter is a pointer to 16 bits value. Tester should assign error code to lower bits

CYBLE_EVT_PENDING_FLASH_WRITE This event is used to inform application that flash write is pending Stack internal data structures are modified and require backup.

CYBLE_EVT_LE_PING_AUTH_TIMEOUT LE PING Authentication Timeout Event to indicate that peer device has not responded with the valid MIC packet within the application configured ping authentication time.

CYBLE_EVT_HCI_PKT This event is used to inform application that an HCI event has been received from controller. Event parameter is of type 'CYBLE_HCI_PKT_PARAMS_T'

This event will only be trigger when user register for SoftTransport by calling CyBle_HciSoftTransportEnable() **CYBLE_EVT_FLASH_CORRUPT** This event is used to inform application that bonding information stored in flash is corrupted.



CYBLE_EVT_MAX Maximum value of CYBLE_EVENT_T type

enum CYBLE HCI ERROR T

HCI Error codes defined by BT Spec

Enumerator

CYBLE HCI COMMAND SUCCEEDED Command success

CYBLE_HCI_UNKNOWN_HCI_COMMAND_ERROR Unknown HCI Command

CYBLE HCI NO CONNECTION ERROR Unknown Connection Identifier

CYBLE HCI HARDWARE FAILURE ERROR Hardware Failure

CYBLE_HCI_PAGE_TIMEOUT_ERROR Page Timeout

CYBLE_HCI_AUTHENTICATION_FAILURE_ERROR Authentication Failure

CYBLE_HCI_KEY_MISSING_ERROR PIN or Key Missing

CYBLE_HCI_MEMORY_FULL_ERROR Memory Capacity Exceeded

CYBLE HCI CONNECTION TIMEOUT ERROR Connection Timeout

CYBLE_HCI_MAX_NUMBER_OF_CONNECTIONS_ERROR Connection Limit Exceeded

CYBLE_HCI_MAX_SCO_CONNECTIONS_REACHED_ERROR Synchronous Connection Limit to a Device Exceeded

CYBLE HCI ACL CONNECTION EXISTS ERROR ACL Connection Already Exists

CYBLE HCI COMMAND DISALLOWED ERROR Command Disallowed

CYBLE_HCI_HOST_REJECTED_LIMITED_RESOURCES_ERROR Connection Rejected due to Limited resources

CYBLE_HCI_HOST_REJECTED_SECURITY_REASONS_ERROR Connection Rejected due to Security Reasons

CYBLE_HCI_HOST_REJECTED_PERSONAL_DEVICE_ERROR Connection Rejected due to Unacceptable BD_ADDR

CYBLE_HCI_CONNECTION_ACCEPT_TIMEOUT_EXCEEDED_ERROR Connection Accept Timeout Exceeded

CYBLE_HCI_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_ERROR Unsupported Feature or Parameter Value

CYBLE HCI INVALID HCI COMMAND PARAMETERS ERROR Invalid HCI Command Parameters

CYBLE_HCI_CONNECTION_TERMINATED_USER_ERROR remote user terminated Connection

CYBLE_HCI_CONNECTION_TERMINATED_LOW_RESOURCES_ERROR Remote Device Terminated Connection due to Low Resources

CYBLE_HCI_CONNECTION_TERMINATED_POWER_OFF_ERROR Remote Device Terminated Connection due to Power Off

CYBLE_HCI_CONNECTION_TERMINATED_LOCAL_HOST_ERROR Connection Terminated By Local Host

CYBLE_HCI_REPEATED_ATTEMPTS_ERROR Repeated Attempts

CYBLE_HCI_PAIRING_NOT_ALLOWED_ERROR Pairing Not Allowed

CYBLE_HCI_UNKNOWN_LMP_PDU_ERROR Unknown LMP PDU

CYBLE HCI UNSUPPORTED REMOTE FEATURE ERROR Unsupported Remote Feature

CYBLE_HCI_SCO_OFFSET_REJECTED_ERROR SCO Offset Rejected

CYBLE_HCI_SCO_INTERVAL_REJECTED_ERROR SCO Interval Rejected

CYBLE_HCI_SCO_AIR_MODE_REJECTED_ERROR SCO Air Mode Rejected

CYBLE_HCI_INVALID_LMP_PARAMETERS_ERROR Invalid LMP Parameters



CYBLE_HCI_INVALID_LL_PARAMETERS_ERROR Invalid LL Parameters

CYBLE_HCI_UNSPECIFIED_ERROR Unspecified error

CYBLE_HCI_UNSUPPORTED_PARAMETER_VALUE_ERROR Unsupported LMP Parameter Value

CYBLE_HCI_UNSUPPORTED_LL_PARAMETER_VALUE_ERROR Unsupported LL Parameter Value

CYBLE_HCI_SWITCH_NOT_ALLOWED_ERROR Role Change Not Allowed

CYBLE_HCI_LMP_RESPONSE_TIMEOUT_ERROR LMP Response Timeout

CYBLE_HCI_LL_RESPONSE_TEMEOUT_ERROR LL Response Timeout

CYBLE_HCI_LMP_ERROR_TRANSACTION_COLLISION_ERROR LMP Error Transaction Collision

CYBLE_HCI_PDU_NOT_ALLOWED_ERROR LMP PDU Not Allowed

CYBLE_HCI_ENCRYPTION_MODE_NOT_ACCEPTABLE_ERROR Encryption Mode Not Acceptable

CYBLE_HCI_UNIT_KEY_USED_ERROR Link Key cannot be changed

CYBLE_HCI_QOS_NOT_SUPPORTED_ERROR Requested QoS Not Supported

CYBLE_HCI_INSTANT_PASSED_ERROR Instant Passed

CYBLE_HCI_PAIRING_WITH_UNIT_KEY_NOT_SUPPPORTED_ERROR Pairing with unit key not supported

CYBLE_HCI_DIFFERENT_TRANSACTION_COLLISION Different Transaction Collision

CYBLE_HCI_QOS_UNACCEPTABLE_PARAMETER QoS Unacceptable parameter

CYBLE_HCI_QOS_REJECTED_ERROR QoS Rejected

CYBLE_HCI_CHANNEL_CLASSIFICATION_NOT_SUPPORTED Channel Classification Not Supported

CYBLE_HCI_INSUFFICIENT_SECURITY Insufficient security

CYBLE HCI PARAMETER OUT OF MANDATORY RANGE parameter out of mandatory range

CYBLE_HCI_ROLE_SWITCH_PENDING Role Switch Pending

CYBLE HCI RESERVED SLOT VIOLATION Reserved Slot violate

CYBLE HCI ROLE SWITCH FAILED Role switch failed

CYBLE_HCI_EXTENDED_INQUIRY_RESPONSE_TOO_LARGE Extended inquiry response too large

CYBLE_HCI_SECURE_SIMPLE_PAIRING_NOT_SUPPORTED_BY_HOST secure simple pairing not supported by host

CYBLE_HCI_HOST_BUSY_PAIRING host busy pairing

CYBLE_HCI_CONNECTION_REJECTED_DUE_TO_NO_SUITABLE_CHANNEL_FOUND Connection Rejected due to No suitable channel found

CYBLE_HCI_CONTROLLER_BUSY Controller busy

CYBLE HCI UNACCEPTABLE CONNECTION INTERVAL unacceptable connection interval

CYBLE HCI UNACCEPTABLE CONNECTION PARAMETERS unacceptable connection parameters

CYBLE_HCI_DIRECTED_ADVERTISING_TIMEOUT Directed Advertising Timeout

CYBLE_HCI_CONNECTION_TERMINATED_DUE_TO_MIC_FAILURE Connection Terminated due to MIC Failure

CYBLE_HCI_CONNECTION_FAILED_TO_BE_ESTABLISHED Connection failed to be established

CYBLE_HCI_MAC_CONNECTION_FAILED MAC connection failed

CYBLE_HCI_COARSE_CLOCK_ADJ_REJECTED_TRY_USING_CLOCK_DRAGGING Coarse Clock Adjustment Rejected but will try to adjust using clock

CYBLE_HCI_LAST_ENTRY_BLUETOOTH_ERROR_CODE INVALID HCI ERROR CODE



BLE Common Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains definitions and structures that are common to all BLE common APIs. Note that some of these are also used in Service-specific APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T</u>
- struct CYBLE MEMORY REQUEST T
- struct <u>CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_STACK_LIB_VERSION_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_STK_APP_DATA_BUFF_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_DLE_CONFIG_PARAM_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_PRIVACY_1_2_CONFIG_PARAM_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_STACK_CONFIG_PARAM_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_AES_CMAC_GENERATE_PARAM_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_BLESS_EVENT_PARAM_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_TRANSMITTER_TEST_PARAMS_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_HCI_PKT_PARAMS_T</u>
- struct CYBLE UUID128 T
- union CYBLE UUID T
- struct CYBLE CONN HANDLE T

Typedefs

- typedef void(* CYBLE CALLBACK T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
- typedef void(* <u>CYBLE_APP_CB_T</u>) (uint8 event, void *evParam)
- typedef void(* CYBLE_BLESS_CB_T) (uint32 event, void *evParam)
- typedef void(* AES_CMAC_APPL_CB) (void)
- typedef uint16 CYBLE UUID16

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE STATE T
- enum CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_T
- enum <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u>
- enum CYBLE LP MODE T
- enum CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_T
- enum CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_LVL_T
- enum CYBLE_BLESS_PHY_CH_GRP_ID_T
- enum CYBLE_BLESS_WCO_SCA_CFG_T
- enum <u>CYBLE BLESS ECO CLK DIV T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_PROTOCOL_REQ_T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE PKT PAYLOAD T</u>
- enum CYBLE HCI PKT TYPE T
- enum <u>CYBLE TO REASON CODE T</u>



Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE BLESS PWR LVL T blePwrLevelInDbm
- CYBLE_BLESS_PHY_CH_GRP_ID_T bleSsChId

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_LVL_T</u> CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T::blePwrLevelInDbm
Output Power level

CYBLE BLESS PHY CH GRP ID T CYBLE BLESS PWR IN DB T::bleSsChld

Channel group ID for which power level is to be read/written

struct CYBLE_MEMORY_REQUEST_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE PROTOCOL REQ T request
- uint8 allocFree
- void * configMemory

Field Documentation

CYBLE_PROTOCOL_REQ_T CYBLE_MEMORY_REQUEST_T::request

Protocol Request type

uint8 CYBLE_MEMORY_REQUEST_T::allocFree

event parameter is generated to allocate memory or to free up previously allocated memory CYBLE_ALLOC_MEMORY (0) = to allocate memory for request type, CYBLE_FREE_MEMORY (1) = free previously allocated memory for the request type

void* CYBLE_MEMORY_REQUEST_T::configMemory

This is an output parameter which application needs to fill and pass to BLE Stack as per below table:

request	memory
CYBLE_PREPARED_WRITE_REQU	CYBLE PREPARE WRITE REQUEST MEM
EST	ORY_T

struct CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE BLESS WCO SCA CFG T bleLiSca
- CYBLE BLESS ECO CLK DIV T bleLlClockDiv
- uint16 ecoXtalStartUpTime

Field Documentation

CYBLE BLESS WCO SCA CFG T CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T::bleLiSca

Sleep Clock accuracy in PPM, 32Khz Cycles

CYBLE_BLESS_ECO_CLK_DIV_T CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T::bleLIClockDiv

Link Layer clock divider

uint16 CYBLE_BLESS_CLK_CFG_PARAMS_T::ecoXtalStartUpTime

ECO crystal startup time in multiple of 62.5us



struct CYBLE_STACK_LIB_VERSION_T

Data Fields

- uint16 majorVersion
- uint16 minorVersion
- uint16 patch
- uint16 buildNumber

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_STACK_LIB_VERSION_T::majorVersion

The major version of the library

uint16 CYBLE STACK LIB VERSION T::minorVersion

The minor version of the library

uint16 CYBLE STACK LIB VERSION T::patch

The patch number of the library

uint16 CYBLE_STACK_LIB_VERSION_T::buildNumber

The build number of the library

struct CYBLE_STK_APP_DATA_BUFF_T

Data Fields

- uint16 bufferSize
- uint8 bufferUnits

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_STK_APP_DATA_BUFF_T::bufferSize

Size of the buffer chunk

uint8 CYBLE_STK_APP_DATA_BUFF_T::bufferUnits

Number of the buffers units of 'bufferSize'

struct CYBLE_DLE_CONFIG_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint16 <u>dleMaxTxCapability</u>
- uint16 dleMaxRxCapability
- uint8 <u>dleNumTxBuffer</u>

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE_DLE_CONFIG_PARAM_T::dleMaxTxCapability

DLE max Tx capability

uint16 CYBLE_DLE_CONFIG_PARAM_T::dleMaxRxCapability

DLE max Rx capability

uint8 CYBLE_DLE_CONFIG_PARAM_T::dleNumTxBuffer

DLE number of Tx buffers

struct CYBLE_PRIVACY_1_2_CONFIG_PARAM_T

Data Fields

uint8 resolvingListSize

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_PRIVACY_1_2_CONFIG_PARAM_T::resolvingListSize

Maximum number of possible entries in resolving list



struct CYBLE_STACK_CONFIG_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_DLE_CONFIG_PARAM_T * dleConfig
- CYBLE PRIVACY 1 2 CONFIG PARAM T * privacyConfig
- uint16 feature mask

Field Documentation

CYBLE DLE CONFIG PARAM T* CYBLE_STACK_CONFIG_PARAM_T::dleConfig

Configuration parameter for DLE feature

CYBLE_PRIVACY_1_2_CONFIG_PARAM_T* CYBLE_STACK_CONFIG_PARAM_T::privacyConfig

Configuration parameter for LL Privacy feature

uint16 CYBLE STACK CONFIG PARAM T::feature mask

The feature set mask used to control usage of specified feature in BLE stack. If a feature is not selected then associated parameter pointer can be NULL.

struct CYBLE_AES_CMAC_GENERATE_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint8 * buffer
- uint16 size
- uint8 * key
- uint8 * mac
- AES CMAC APPL CB appl callback

Field Documentation

uint8* CYBLE_AES_CMAC_GENERATE_PARAM_T::buffer

pointer to message for which AES CMAC has to be calculated, LSB should be first

uint16 CYBLE AES CMAC GENERATE PARAM T::size

size of the message buffer

uint8* CYBLE_AES_CMAC_GENERATE_PARAM_T::key

AES CMAC 128-bit Key, LSB should be first

uint8* CYBLE AES CMAC GENERATE PARAM T::mac

output-parameter, Buffer to hold generated MAC of 16 bytes. Output is LSB first

AES_CMAC_APPL_CB CYBLE_AES_CMAC_GENERATE_PARAM_T::appl_callback

Callback to notify when the AES-CMAC generation is completed. Once this callback is called, check for the outputparameter, which contains generated cmac

struct CYBLE_BLESS_EVENT_PARAM_T

Data Fields

- uint32 <u>BlessStateMask</u>
- CYBLE BLESS CB T bless evt app cb

Field Documentation

uint32 CYBLE_BLESS_EVENT_PARAM_T::BlessStateMask

Bless state Event mask

CYBLE_BLESS_CB_T CYBLE_BLESS_EVENT_PARAM_T::bless_evt_app_cb

User callback function



struct CYBLE_TRANSMITTER_TEST_PARAMS_T

Data Fields

- uint8 tx frequency
- uint8 length of test data
- CYBLE_PKT_PAYLOAD_T packet_payload

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_TRANSMITTER_TEST_PARAMS_T::tx_frequency

"N = (F 2402) / 2 Range: 0x00 0x27. Frequency Range: 2402 MHz to 2480 MHz"

uint8 CYBLE_TRANSMITTER_TEST_PARAMS_T::length_of_test_data

length of the test data

CYBLE_PKT_PAYLOAD_T CYBLE_TRANSMITTER_TEST_PARAMS_T::packet_payload

payload sequence

struct CYBLE_HCI_PKT_PARAMS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE HCI PKT TYPE T pkt type
- uint16 length
- uint8 * buffer

Field Documentation

CYBLE_HCI_PKT_TYPE_T CYBLE_HCI_PKT_PARAMS_T::pkt_type

HCI packet type

uint16 CYBLE_HCI_PKT_PARAMS_T::length

length of the command

uint8* CYBLE_HCI_PKT_PARAMS_T::buffer

Command buffer

struct CYBLE_UUID128_T

Data Fields

• uint8 value [16u]

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_UUID128_T::value[16u]

128 Bit UUID

union CYBLE_UUID_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_UUID16 uuid16
- CYBLE_UUID128_T uuid128

Field Documentation

CYBLE UUID16 CYBLE_UUID_T::uuid16

16 Bit UUID

CYBLE_UUID128_T CYBLE_UUID_T::uuid128

128 Bit UUID



struct CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T

Data Fields

- uint8 bdHandle
- uint8 attld

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE CONN HANDLE T::bdHandle

Identifies device(s) bonded connection. the peer in current Stack supports or CYBLE_GAP_MAX_BONDED_DEVICE+1 devices. first device connected assigned value CYBLE GAP MAX BONDED DEVICE. If previous device is bonded then current device will be assigned value CYBLE_GAP_MAX_BONDED_DEVICE-1, else CYBLE_GAP_MAX_BONDED_DEVICE.

uint8 CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T::attld

Identifies the ATT Instance. Current implementation supports only one att instance (0) due to availability of only on fixed channel for att. This parameter is introduced as part of connection handle to keep the interface unchanged event if new Bluetooth spec defines more fixed channels for ATT payload.

Typedef Documentation

typedef void(* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)

Event callback function prototype to receive events from BLE component

typedef void(* CYBLE_APP_CB_T) (uint8 event, void *evParam)

event callback function prototype to receive events from stack

typedef void(* CYBLE_BLESS_CB_T) (uint32 event, void *evParam)

event callback function prototype to receive Bless State events from stack

typedef void(* AES CMAC APPL CB) (void)

Application callback function prototype to notify when AES CMAC generation is completed

typedef uint16 CYBLE UUID16

GATT 16 Bit UUID

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_STATE_T

Event handler state machine type

Enumerator

CYBLE STATE STOPPED BLE is turned off

CYBLE_STATE_INITIALIZING Initializing state

CYBLE_STATE_CONNECTED Peer device is connected

CYBLE STATE ADVERTISING Advertising process

CYBLE_STATE_SCANNING Scanning process

CYBLE_STATE_CONNECTING Connecting

CYBLE STATE DISCONNECTED Essentially idle state

enum CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_T

Client State type



Enumerator

CYBLE CLIENT STATE CONNECTED Server device is connected

CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_SRVC_DISCOVERING Server services are being discovered

CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_INCL_DISCOVERING Server included services are being discovered

CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_CHAR_DISCOVERING Server characteristics are being discovered

CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DESCR_DISCOVERING Server char. descriptors are being discovered

CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DISCOVERED Server is discovered

CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DISCONNECTING Server is disconnecting

CYBLE CLIENT STATE DISCONNECTED DISCOVERED Server is disconnected but discovered

CYBLE_CLIENT_STATE_DISCONNECTED Essentially initial client state

enum CYBLE_API_RESULT_T

Common error codes received as API result

Enumerator

CYBLE_ERROR_OK No Error occurred

CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER At least one of the input parameters is invalid

CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is not permitted

CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED An internal error occurred in the stack

CYBLE ERROR INSUFFICIENT RESOURCES Insufficient resources to perform requested operation

CYBLE_ERROR_OOB_NOT_AVAILABLE OOB data not available

CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION Connection is required to perform requested operation. Connection not present

CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY No device entity to perform requested operation

CYBLE ERROR REPEATED ATTEMPTS Attempted repeat operation is not allowed

CYBLE_ERROR_GAP_ROLE GAP role is incorrect

CYBLE_ERROR_TX_POWER_READ Error reading TC power

CYBLE ERROR BT ON NOT COMPLETED BLE Initialization failed

CYBLE_ERROR_SEC_FAILED Security operation failed

CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_WRONG_ENCODING L2CAP PSM encoding is incorrect

CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_ALREADY_REGISTERED L2CAP PSM has already been registered

CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_NOT_REGISTERED L2CAP PSM has not been registered

CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_CONNECTION_ENTITY_NOT_FOUND L2CAPconnection entity not found

CYBLE ERROR L2CAP CHANNEL NOT FOUND L2CAP channel not found

CYBLE_ERROR_L2CAP_PSM_NOT_IN_RANGE Specified PSM is out of range

CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE GATT DB error codes Invalid attribute handle

CYBLE_ERROR_DEVICE_ALREADY_EXISTS Device cannot be added to whitelist as it has already been added

CYBLE_ERROR_FLASH_WRITE_NOT_PERMITED Write to flash is not permitted

CYBLE_ERROR_MIC_AUTH_FAILED MIC Authentication failure

CYBLE_ERROR_HARDWARE_FAILURE Controller error codes. These come directly from controller (not host stack) Hardware Failure

CYBLE_ERROR_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE Unsupported feature or parameter value

CYBLE ERROR FLASH WRITE Error in flash Write



CYBLE_ERROR_LL_SAME_TRANSACTION_COLLISION LL same transaction collision

CYBLE ERROR CONTROLLER BUSY Controller Busy

CYBLE_ERROR_MAX All other errors not covered in the above list map to this error code

CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Characteristic notifications disabled

CYBLE ERROR IND DISABLED Characteristic indications disabled

CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid for current operation

CYBLE_ERROR_STACK_BUSY Stack is Busy

enum CYBLE_LP_MODE_T

BLE power modes

Enumerator

CYBLE_BLESS_ACTIVE Link Layer engine and Digital modem clocked from ECO. The CPU can access the BLE Sub-System (BLESS) registers. This mode collectively denotes Tx Mode, Rx Mode, and Idle mode of BLESS.

CYBLE_BLESS_SLEEP The clock to the link layer engine and digital modem is gated. The ECO continues to run to maintain the link layer timing.

CYBLE_BLESS_DEEPSLEEP The ECO is stopped and WCO is used to maintain link layer timing. RF transceiver is turned off completely to reduce leakage current. BLESS logic is kept powered ON from the SRSS deep sleep regulator for retention.

CYBLE_BLESS_HIBERNATE External power is available but all internal LDOs are turned off.

CYBLE_BLESS_INVALID Invalid mode

enum CYBLE BLESS STATE T

BLESS Power enum reflecting power states supported by BLESS radio

Enumerator

CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_ACTIVE BLESS state is ACTIVE

CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_EVENT_CLOSE BLESS state is EVENT_CLOSE

CYBLE BLESS STATE SLEEP BLESS state is SLEEP

CYBLE BLESS STATE ECO ON BLESS state is ECO ON

CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_ECO_STABLE BLESS state is ECO_STABLE

CYBLE BLESS STATE DEEPSLEEP BLESS state is DEEPSLEEP

CYBLE BLESS STATE HIBERNATE BLESS state is HIBERNATE

CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_INVALID BLESS state is INVALID

enum CYBLE BLESS PWR LVL T

BLESS Power enum reflecting power level values supported by BLESS radio

Enumerator

CYBLE LL PWR LVL NEG 18 DBM ABS PWR = -18dBm, PA Gain = 0x01

CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_12_DBM ABS PWR = -12dBm, PA_Gain = 0x02

CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_6_DBM ABS PWR = -6dBm, PA_Gain = 0x03

CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_3_DBM ABS PWR = -3dBm, PA_Gain = 0x04

CYBLE LL PWR LVL NEG 2 DBM ABS PWR = -2dBm, PA Gain = 0x05

CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_NEG_1_DBM ABS PWR = -1dBm, PA_Gain = 0x06

CYBLE LL PWR LVL 0 DBM ABS PWR = 0dBm, PA Gain = 0x07

CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_3_DBM ABS PWR = 3dBm, PA_Gain = 0x07, PWR_GAIN level is same as 0 dBm, but the ABS_PWR is amplified and applied for both Connection and Advertising channel.



CYBLE_LL_PWR_LVL_MAX ABS PWR = 3dBm, PA_Gain = 0x07

enum CYBLE BLESS PHY CH GRP ID T

BLE channel group ID

Enumerator

CYBLE_LL_ADV_CH_TYPE Advertisement channel type

CYBLE_LL_CONN_CH_TYPE Connection channel type

CYBLE LL MAX CH TYPE Maximum value of CYBLE BLESS PHY CH GRP ID T type

enum CYBLE BLESS WCO SCA CFG T

BLE WCO sleep clock accuracy configuration

Enumerator

CYBLE_LL_SCA_251_TO_500_PPM SCA 251 to 500 PPM

CYBLE_LL_SCA_151_TO_250_PPM SCA 151 to 250 PPM

CYBLE_LL_SCA_101_TO_150_PPM SCA 101 to 150 PPM

CYBLE_LL_SCA_076_TO_100_PPM SCA 076 to 100 PPM

CYBLE LL SCA 051 TO 075 PPM SCA 051 to 075 PPM

CYBLE_LL_SCA_031_TO_050_PPM SCA 031 to 050 PPM

CYBLE LL SCA 021 TO 030 PPM SCA 021 to 030 PPM

CYBLE_LL_SCA_000_TO_020_PPM SCA 000 to 020 PPM

CYBLE_LL_SCA_IN_PPM_INVALID Invalid PPM

enum CYBLE_BLESS_ECO_CLK_DIV_T

BLE ECO clock divider

Enumerator

CYBLE LL ECO CLK DIV 1 Link Layer clock divider = 1

CYBLE_LL_ECO_CLK_DIV_2 Link Layer clock divider = 2

CYBLE_LL_ECO_CLK_DIV_4 Link Layer clock divider = 4

CYBLE LL ECO CLK DIV 8 Link Layer clock divider = 8

CYBLE_LL_ECO_CLK_DIV_INVALID Invalid Link Layer clock divider

enum CYBLE_PROTOCOL_REQ_T

BLE Stack memory request type

Enumerator

CYBLE_PREPARED_WRITE_REQUEST Memory requested for prepare write request

CYBLE INVALID REQUEST Invalid request

enum CYBLE PKT PAYLOAD T

DTM Payload sequence in SoC mode

Enumerator

CYBLE_PAYLOAD_VAL_ZERO PRBS9 sequence '111111111100000111101 (in transmission order) as described in [Vol 6] Part F, Section 4.1.5

CYBLE_PAYLOAD_VAL_ONE Repeated 11110000 (in transmission order) sequence as described in [Vol 6] Part F, Section 4.1.5

CYBLE_PAYLOAD_VAL_TWO Repeated 10101010 (in transmission order) sequence as described in [Vol 6] Part F, Section 4.1.5



CYBLE_PAYLOAD_VAL_THREE PRBS15 sequence as described in [Vol 6] Part F, Section 4.1.5

CYBLE PAYLOAD VAL FOUR Repeated 11111111 (in transmission order) sequence

CYBLE_PAYLOAD_VAL_FIVE Repeated 00000000 (in transmission order) sequence

CYBLE_PAYLOAD_VAL_SIX Repeated 00001111 (in transmission order) sequence

CYBLE_PAYLOAD_VAL_SEVEN Repeated 01010101 (in transmission order) sequence

enum CYBLE_HCI_PKT_TYPE_T

HCI Packet type enum

Enumerator

CYBLE_HCI_CMD_PKT_TYPE HCI Command packet type

CYBLE_HCI_ACL_DATA_PKT_TYPE HCI ACL data packet type

CYBLE_HCI_SYNC_DATA_PKT_TYPE HCI Synchronous packet type

CYBLE_HCI_EVENT_PKT_TYPE HCI Event packet type

enum CYBLE_TO_REASON_CODE_T

BLE stack timeout. This is received with CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT event It is application's responsibility to disconnect or keep the channel on depends on type of timeouts. i.e. GATT procedure timeout: Application may choose to disconnect.

Enumerator

CYBLE_GAP_ADV_MODE_TO Advertisement time set by application has expired

CYBLE_GAP_SCAN_TO Scan time set by application has expired

CYBLE_GATT_RSP_TO GATT procedure timeout

CYBLE_GENERIC_TO Generic timeout

BLE Service-Specific APIs

Description

This section describes BLE Service-specific APIs. The Service APIs are only included in the design if the Service is added to the selected Profile in the component GUI. These are interfaces for the BLE application to use during BLE connectivity. The service specific APIs internally use the BLE Stack APIs to achieve the Service use case.

Refer to the Special Interest Group Web Site for links to the latest specifications and other documentation.

Many of the APIs will generate Service-specific events. The events are also used in the Service-specific callback functions. These are documented in BLE Service-Specific Events.

Modules

BLE Service-Specific Events

The BLE stack generates service-specific events to notify the application that a service specific status change needs attention. For general stack events, refer to BLE Common Events.

Apple Notification Center Service (ANCS)

The Apple Notification Center Service provides iOS notifications from Apple devices for accessories.

Alert Notification Service (ANS)

The Alert Notification Service exposes alert information in a device.

Automation IO Service (AIOS)



The Automation IO Service enables a device to connect and interact with an Automation IO Module (IOM) in order to access digital and analog signals.

Battery Service (BAS)

The Battery Service exposes the battery level of a single battery or set of batteries in a device.

• Body Composition Service (BCS)

The Body Composition Service exposes data related to body composition from a body composition analyzer (Server) intended for consumer healthcare as well as sports/fitness applications.

• Blood Pressure Service (BLS)

The Blood Pressure Service exposes blood pressure and other data related to a non-invasive blood pressure monitor for consumer and professional healthcare applications.

Bond Management Service (BMS)

The Bond Management Service defines how a peer Bluetooth device can manage the storage of bond information, especially the deletion of it, on the Bluetooth device supporting this service.

Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service (CGMS)

The Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service exposes glucose measurement and other data related to a personal CGM sensor for healthcare applications.

Cycling Power Service (CPS)

The Cycling Power Service (CPS) exposes power- and force-related data and optionally speed- and cadence-related data from a Cycling Power sensor (GATT Server) intended for sports and fitness applications.

Cycling Speed and Cadence Service (CSCS)

The Cycling Speed and Cadence (CSC) Service exposes speed-related data and/or cadence-related data while using the Cycling Speed and Cadence sensor (Server).

• Current Time Service (CTS)

The Current Time Service defines how a Bluetooth device can expose time information to other Bluetooth devices.

Device Information Service (DIS)

The Device Information Service exposes manufacturer and/or vendor information about a device.

Environmental Sensing Service (ESS)

The Environmental Sensing Service exposes measurement data from an environmental sensor intended for sports and fitness applications.

Glucose Service (GLS)

The Glucose Service exposes glucose and other data related to a personal glucose sensor for consumer healthcare applications and is not designed for clinical use.

• HID Service (HIDS)

The HID Service exposes data and associated formatting for HID Devices and HID Hosts.

Heart Rate Service (HRS)

The Heart Rate Service exposes heart rate and other data related to a heart rate sensor intended for fitness applications.

• HTTP Proxy Service (HPS)

The HTTP Proxy Service allows a Client device, typically a sensor, to communicate with a Web Server through a gateway device.

Health Thermometer Service (HTS)

The Health Thermometer Service exposes temperature and other data related to a thermometer used for healthcare applications.

• Immediate Alert Service (IAS)

The Immediate Alert Service exposes a control point to allow a peer device to cause the device to immediately alert.

Indoor Positioning Service (IPS)



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

The Indoor Positioning exposes coordinates and other location related information via an advertisement or indicates that the device address can be used for location look-up, enabling mobile devices to find their position.

• Link Loss Service (LLS)

The Link Loss Service uses the Alert Level Characteristic to cause an alert in the device when the link is lost.

Location and Navigation Service (LNS)

The Location and Navigation Service exposes location and navigation-related data from a Location and Navigation sensor (Server) intended for outdoor activity applications.

• Next DST Change Service (NDCS)

The Next DST Change Service enables a BLE device that has knowledge about the next occurrence of a DST change to expose this information to another Bluetooth device. The Service uses the "Time with DST" Characteristic and the functions exposed in this Service are used to interact with that Characteristic.

Object Transfer Service (OTS)

The Object Transfer Service provides management and control features supporting bulk data transfers which occur via a separate L2CAP connection oriented channel.

Phone Alert Status Service (PASS)

The Phone Alert Status Service uses the Alert Status Characteristic and Ringer Setting Characteristic to expose the phone alert status and uses the Ringer Control Point Characteristic to control the phone's ringer into mute or enable.

Pulse Oximeter Service (PLXS)

The Pulse Oximeter (PLX) Service exposes pulse oximetry data related to a non-invasive pulse oximetry sensor for consumer and professional healthcare applications.

• Running Speed and Cadence Service (RSCS)

The Running Speed and Cadence (RSC) Service exposes speed, cadence and other data related to fitness applications such as the stride length and the total distance the user has travelled while using the Running Speed and Cadence sensor (Server).

Reference Time Update Service (RTUS)

The Reference Time Update Service enables a Bluetooth device that can update the system time using the reference time such as a GPS receiver to expose a control point and expose the accuracy (drift) of the local system time compared to the reference time source.

• Scan Parameters Service (ScPS)

The Scan Parameters Service enables a Server device to expose a Characteristic for the GATT Client to write its scan interval and scan window on the Server device, and enables a Server to request a refresh of the GATT Client scan interval and scan window.

• TX Power Service (TPS)

The Tx Power Service uses the Tx Power Level Characteristic to expose the current transmit power level of a device when in a connection.

User Data Service (UDS)

The User Data Service exposes user-related data in the sports and fitness environment. This allows remote access and update of user data by a Client as well as the synchronization of user data between a Server and a Client.

Wireless Power Transfer Service (WPTS)

The Wireless Power Transfer Service enables communication between Power Receiver Unit and Power Transmitter Unit in the Wireless Power Transfer systems.

Weight Scale Service (WSS)

The Weight Scale Service exposes weight and related data from a weight scale (Server) intended for consumer healthcare as well as sports/fitness applications.

Custom Service

This section contains the description of structs used for Custom Services.



Page 214 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

BLE Service-Specific Events

Description

The BLE stack generates service-specific events to notify the application that a service specific status change needs attention. For general stack events, refer to BLE Common Events.

Enumerations

enum CYBLE EVT T

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE EVT T

Service specific events

Enumerator

CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_INDICATION_DISABLED GATT Server - Indications for GATT Service's "Service Changed" Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GATTS_WRITE_REQ_param_type.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_INDICATION GATT Client - GATT Service's "Service Changed" Characteristic Indications were received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND_PARAM_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_SRVC_DISCOVERY_FAILED GATT Client - Service discovery procedure failed. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices(). No parameters passed for this event.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_INCL_DISCOVERY_FAILED GATT Client - Discovery of included services failed. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices(). No parameters passed for this event.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_CHAR_DISCOVERY_FAILED GATT Client - Discovery of service's characteristics failed. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics()) or CyBle_GattcReadUsingCharacteristicUuid()). No parameters passed for this event.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DESCR_DISCOVERY_FAILED GATT Client - Discovery of service's characteristics failed. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors(">CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors(">CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristicDescriptors("). No parameters passed for this event.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_SRVC_DUPLICATION GATT Client - Duplicate service record was found during server device discovery. The parameter of this event is a structure of uint16 (UUID16) type.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_CHAR_DUPLICATION GATT Client - Duplicate service's characteristic record was found during server device discovery. The parameter of this event is a structure of uint16 (UUID16) type.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DESCR_DUPLICATION GATT Client - Duplicate service's characteristic descriptor record was found during server device discovery. The parameter of this event is a structure of uint16 (UUID16) type.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_SRVC_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE GATT Client - Service discovery procedure completed successfully. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllPrimaryServices(). No parameters passed for this event.



CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_INCL_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE GATT Client - Included services discovery is completed successfully. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcFindIncludedServices(). No parameters passed for this event.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_CHAR_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE GATT Client - Discovery of service's characteristics discovery is completed successfully. This event may be generated on calling CyBle_GattcDiscoverAllCharacteristics() or CyBle_GattcReadUsingCharacteristicUuid(). No parameters passed for this event.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DISC_SKIPPED_SERVICE GATT Client - The service (not defined in the GATT database) was found during the server device discovery. The discovery procedure skips this service. This event parameter is a structure of the CYBLE_DISC_SRVC128_INFO_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DISCOVERY_COMPLETE GATT Client - Discovery of remote device completed successfully. No parameters passed for this event.

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED AIOS Server - Notifications for Automation Input Output Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED AIOS Server - Notifications for Automation Input Output Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSS_INDICATION_ENABLED AIOS Server - Indication for Automation Input Output Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED AIOS Server - Automation Input Output Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE AIOS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSS_DESCR_WRITE AIOSS Server - Write Request for Automation Input Output Service Characteristic Descriptor was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_AIOSS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_NOTIFICATION AIOS Client - Automation Input Output Characteristic Service Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE AIOS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE AlOS Client - Read Response for Read Request for Automation Input Output Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE AIOS Client - Write Response for Write Request for Automation Input Output Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE AlOS Client - Read Response for Read Request for Automation Input Output Service Characteristic Descriptor Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE AIOS DESCR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE AIOS Client - Write Response for Write Request for Automation Input Output Service Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE AIOS DESCR VALUE T type.



CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_ERROR_RESPONSE AIOS Client - Error Response for Write Request for Automation Input Output Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE ANCS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANCSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED ANCS Server - Notifications for Apple Notification Center Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANCSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED ANCS Server - Notifications for Apple Notification Center Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANCSS_WRITE_CHAR ANCS Server - Write Request for Apple Notification Center Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANCSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE ANCS Client - Write Response for Write Request for Apple Notification Center Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE ANCS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANCSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE ANCS Client - Read Response for Read Request for Apple Notification Center Service Characteristic Descriptor Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANCSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE ANCS Client - Write Response for Write Request for Apple Notification Center Service Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANCSC_ERROR_RESPONSE ANCS Client - Error Response for Write Request for Apple Notification Center Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE ANCS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANSS_CHAR_WRITE ANS Server - Write Request for Alert Notification Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_NOTIFICATION ANS Client - Alert Notification Characteristic Service Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE ANS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE ANS Client - Read Response for Alert Notification Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE ANS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE ANS Client - Write Response for Write Request for Alert Notification Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE ANS Client - Read Response for Read Request for Alert Notification Service Characteristic Descriptor Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE ANS Client - Write Response for Write Request for Alert Notification Service Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_BASS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED BAS Server - Notifications for Battery Level Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.



CYBLE_EVT_BASC_NOTIFICATION BAS Client - Battery Level Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_BASC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE BAS Client - Read Response for Battery Level Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_BASC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSEBAS Client - Read Response for Battery Level Characteristic Descriptor Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_BASC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE BAS Client - Write Response for Battery Level Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_BCSC_INDICATION BCS Client - Body Composition Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_BCSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE BCS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Body Composition Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-nc-en-align: red commons.org/linearing-nc-en-align: red commons.org/

CYBLE_EVT_BCSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE BCS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Body Composition Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_BCSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE BCS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Body Composition Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE BCS DESCR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_INDICATION_ENABLED BLS Server - Indication for Blood Pressure Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_INDICATION_DISABLED BLS Server - Indication for Blood Pressure Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED BLS Server - Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED BLS Server - Notifications for Blood Pressure Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T

CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED BLS Server - Notifications for Blood Pressure Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type

CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_INDICATION BLS Client - Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type

CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_NOTIFICATION BLS Client - Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE BLS CHAR VALUE T type



CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE BLS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Blood Pressure Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type

CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE BLS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Blood Pressure Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T type

CYBLE_EVT_BMSS_WRITE_CHAR BMS Server - Write Request for Bond Management was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_BMSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE BMS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Bond Management Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_VALUE_T type

CYBLE_EVT_BMSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE BMS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Bond Management Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE BMS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_BMSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE BMS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Bond Management Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSS_INDICATION_DISABLED CGMS Server - Indication for Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED CGMS Server - Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CGMS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED CGMS Server - Notifications for Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-notifications.org/linear

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED CGMS Server - Notifications for Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-notifications.org/lin

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSS_WRITE_CHAR CGMS Server - Write Request for Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_INDICATION CGMS Client - Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_NOTIFICATION CGMS Client - Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://cyble.com/cyble/

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE CGMS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE CGMS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-cyble



CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE CGMS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CGMS DESCR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE CGMS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED CPS Server - Notifications for Cycling Power Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/cycling-cycl

CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED CPS Server - Notifications for Cycling Power Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type

CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_CHAR_WRITE CPS Server - Write Request for Cycling Power Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CPS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_NOTIFICATION CPS Client - Cycling Power Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type

CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_INDICATION CPS Client - Cycling Power Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CPS CHAR VALUE T type

CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE CPS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Cycling Power Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CPS CHAR VALUE T type

CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE CPS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Cycling Power Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CPS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE CPS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Cycling Power Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CPS DESCR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE CPS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Cycling Power Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CPS DESCR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT CPS Client - This event is triggered every time a device receive non-connectable undirected advertising event. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CPS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED CSCS Server - Notifications for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CSCS CHAR VALUE T type.



CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED CSCS Server - Notifications for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_INDICATION_ENABLED CSCS Server - Indication for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_cscs_char_value_type.

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_INDICATION_DISABLED CSCS Server - Indication for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMATION CSCS Server - Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://cycles.com/cycles/

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_CHAR_WRITE CSCS Server - Write Request for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://cysle.cysle

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_NOTIFICATION CSCS Client - Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CSCS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_INDICATION CSCS Client - Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE CSCS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CSCS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE CSCS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE CSCS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE CSCS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://cycle.com/cyc

CYBLE_EVT_CTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED CTS Server - Notification for Current Time Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CTSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED CTS Server - Notification for Current Time Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CTSS_CHAR_WRITE CTS Server - Write Request for Current Time Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type. When this event is received the user is responsible for performing any kind of data verification and writing the data to the GATT database in case of successful verification or setting the error using CyBle_SetGattError() in case of data verification failure.

CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_NOTIFICATION CTS Client - Current Time Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSECTS Client - Read Response for Current Time Characteristic Value Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE CTS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE CTS Client - Read Response for Current Time Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.



CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE CTS Client - Write Response for Current Time Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_CTS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE CTS Client - Write Response for Current Time or Local Time Information Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://crysle.crs.com/crysle-crys

CYBLE_EVT_ESS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED ESS Server - Notifications for Environmental Sensing Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-notifications-notifi

CYBLE_EVT_ESS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED ESS Server - Notifications for Environmental Sensing Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE ESS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ESSS_DESCR_WRITE ESS Server - Write Request for Environmental Sensing Service Characteristic Descriptor was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T type. This event is generated only when write for CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_USER_DESCRIPTION_DESCR, CYBLE_ESS_ES_TRIGGER_SETTINGS_DESCR or CYBLE_ESS_ES_CONFIG_DESCR occurred.

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_NOTIFICATION ESS Client - Environmental Sensing Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_INDICATION ESS Client - Environmental Sensing Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE ESS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE ESS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Environmental Sensing Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE ESS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE ESS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Environmental Sensing Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE ESS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Environmental Sensing Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE ESS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Environmental Sensing Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE ESS DESCR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_INDICATION_ENABLED GLS Server - Indication for Glucose Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.



CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_INDICATION_DISABLED GLS Server - Indication for Glucose Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED GLS Server - Glucose Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED GLS Server - Notifications for Glucose Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED GLS Server - Notifications for Glucose Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_WRITE_CHAR GLS Server - Write Request for Glucose Service was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE GLS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_INDICATION GLS Client - Glucose Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_NOTIFICATION GLS Client - Glucose Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE GLS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Glucose Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE GLS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Glucose Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED HIDS Server - Notifications for HID service were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE HIDS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED HIDS Server - Notifications for HID service were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_BOOT_MODE_ENTER HIDS Server - Enter boot mode request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_REPORT_MODE_ENTER HIDS Server - Enter report mode request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE HIDS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_SUSPEND HIDS Server - Enter suspend mode request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_EXIT_SUSPEND HIDS Server - Exit suspend mode request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_REPORT_CHAR_WRITE HIDS Server - Write Report characteristic request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE HIDS Client - Read Response for Read Request of HID Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.



CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE HIDS Client - Write Response for Write Request of HID Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-charge-char

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE HIDS Client - Write Response for Write Request of HID Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HPSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED HPS Server - Notification for HTTP Proxy Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HPSS_CHAR_WRITE HPS Server - Write Request for HTTP Proxy Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE HPS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HPSC_NOTIFICATION HPS Client - HTTP Proxy Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE HPS Client - Read Response for Read Request of HTTP Proxy Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE HPS Client - Write Response for Write Request of HTTP Proxy Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HPSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE HPS Client - Write Response for Write Request of HPS Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE HPS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HRSS_ENERGY_EXPENDED_RESET HRS Server - Reset Energy Expended. The parameter of this event is a structure of <u>CYBLE HRS CHAR VALUE T</u> type.

CYBLE_EVT_HRSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED HRS Server - Notification for Heart Rate Measurement Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_NOTIFICATION HRS Client - Heart Rate Measurement Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE HRS Client - Read Response for Read Request of HRS Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE HRS Client - Write Response for Write Request of HRS Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE HRS Client - Read Response for Read Request of HRS Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.



CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE HRS Client - Write Response for Write Request of HRS Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED HTS Server - Notifications for Health Thermometer Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED HTS Server - Notifications for Health Thermometer Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED HTS Server - Health Thermometer Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE HTS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_NOTIFICATION HTS Client - Health Thermometer Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of **CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T** type.

CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_INDICATION HTS Client - Health Thermometer Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE HTS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Health Thermometer Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE HTS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE HTS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Health Thermometer Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE HTS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE HTS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Health Thermometer Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE HTS DESCR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE HTS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Health Thermometer Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE HTS DESCR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_IASS_WRITE_CHAR_CMD IAS Server - Write command request for Alert Level Characteristic. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE IAS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_IPSS_WRITE_CHAR IPS Server - Write Request for Indoor Positioning Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_IPSS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE IPS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Indoor Positioning Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_READ_MULTIPLE_CHAR_RESPONSE IPS Client - Read Multiple Response for Read Multiple Request of Indoor Positioning Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE IPS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Indoor Positioning Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE IPS CHAR VALUE_T type.



CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE IPS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Indoor Positioning Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE IPS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Indoor Positioning Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_ERROR_RESPONSE IPS Client - Error Response for Write Request for Indoor Positioning Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_LLSS_WRITE_CHAR_REQ LLS Server - Write request for Alert Level Characteristic. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_LLSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE LLS Client - Write response for write request of Alert Level Characteristic. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_INDICATION_ENABLED LNS Server - Indication for Location and Navigation Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_INDICATION_DISABLED LNS Server - Indication for Location and Navigation Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED LNS Server - Notifications for Location and Navigation Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of <u>CYBLE LNS CHAR VALUE T</u> type.

CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED LNS Server - Notifications for Location and Navigation Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE LNS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_WRITE_CHAR LNS Server - Write Request for Location and Navigation Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_INDICATION LNS Client - Location and Navigation Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE LNS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_NOTIFICATION LNS Client - Location and Navigation Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE LNS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Location and Navigation Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE LNS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Location and Navigation Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE LNS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Location and Navigation Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE LNS DESCR VALUE T type.



CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE LNS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Location and Navigation Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_NDCSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE NDCS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Next DST Change Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_OTSS_INDICATION_DISABLED OTSS Server - Indication for Object Transfer Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_OTSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED OTS Server - Object Transfer Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_OTSS_WRITE_CHAR OTS Server - Write Request for Object Transfer Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE OTS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_OTSS_WRITE_DESCR OTSS Server - Write Request for Object Transfer Service Characteristic Descriptor was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_OTSS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_OTSC_INDICATION OTS Client - Object Transfer Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_OTSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE OTS Client - Write Response for Write Request for Object Transfer Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE OTS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_OTSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE OTS Client - Read Response for Read Request for Object Transfer Service Characteristic Descriptor Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_OTSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE OTS Client - Write Response for Write Request for Object Transfer Service Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE OTS DESCR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_OTSC_ERROR_RESPONSE OTS Client - Error Response for Write Request for Object Transfer Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-nc-en-align: red commons.org/linearing-nc-en-align: red commons.org/li

CYBLE_EVT_PASSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED PASS Server - Notifications for Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE PASS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PASSS_WRITE_CHAR PASS Server - Write Request for Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_NOTIFICATION PASS Client - Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.



CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE PASS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE PASS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE PASS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Phone Alert Status Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSS_WRITE_CHAR PLXS Server - Write Request for Pulse Oximeter Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PLXSS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED PLXS Server - Notifications for Pulse Oximeter Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://example.com/cybles/c

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSS_INDICATION_ENABLED PLXS Server - Indication for Pulse Oximeter Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE PLXS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSS_INDICATION_DISABLED PLXS Server - Indication for Pulse Oximeter Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE PLXS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED PLXS Server - Pulse Oximeter Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSC_NOTIFICATION PLXS Client - Pulse Oximeter Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSC_INDICATION PLXS Client - Pulse Oximeter Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE PLXS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Pulse Oximeter Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing/cyble-nc-attention-nc-a

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE PLXS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Pulse Oximeter Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSC_TIMEOUT PLXS Client - PLX RACP procedure timeout was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of the cy_stc_ble_plxs_char_value_t type.

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED RSCS Server - Notifications for Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE RSCS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED RSCS Server - Notifications for Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE RSCS CHAR VALUE T type.



CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_INDICATION_ENABLED RSCS Server - Indication for Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-nc-enable-nc-en

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_NOTIFICATION RSCS Client - Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_INDICATION RSCS Client - Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE RSCS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE RSCS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE RSCS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-cyble_rscs_char_value_rscs_char_v

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE RSCS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE RSCS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_RTUSS_WRITE_CHAR_CMD RTUS Server - Write command request for Reference Time Update Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE RTUS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_RTUSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE RTUS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Reference Time Update Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-cyble-read-response-red cyble-red cy

CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_NOTIFICATION ScPS Client - Scan Refresh Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE ScPS Client - Read Response for Scan Refresh Characteristic Descriptor Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://example.com/cyble_



CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE ScPS Client - Write Response for Scan Refresh Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE SCPS DESCR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_NOTIFICATION TPS Client - Tx Power Level Characteristic Notification. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSETPS Client - Read Response for Tx Power Level Characteristic Value Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE TPS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE TPS Client - Read Response for Tx Power Level Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor Value Read Request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_INDICATION_ENABLED UDS Server - Indication for User Data Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE UDS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_INDICATION_DISABLED UDS Server - Indication for User Data Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE UDS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED UDS Server - Notifications for User Data Service Characteristic were enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-notifications-not

CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED UDS Server - Notifications for User Data Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_READ_CHAR UDS Server - Read Request for User Data Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_WRITE_CHAR UDS Server - Write Request for User Data Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_INDICATION UDS Client - User Data Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_NOTIFICATION UDS Client - User Data Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/line-notification-notificat

CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE UDS Client - Write Response for Write Request of User Data Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE UDS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE UDS Client - Read Response for Read Request of User Data Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE UDS DESCR VALUE T type.



CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE UDS Client - Write Response for Write Request of User Data Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_ERROR_RESPONSE UDS Client - Error Response for Write Request for User Data Service Characteristic Value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED WPTS Server - Notifications for Wireless Power Transfer Service Characteristic were disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSS_INDICATION_ENABLED WPTS Server - Indication for Wireless Power Transfer Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE WPTS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED WPTS Server - Wireless Power Transfer Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSS_WRITE_CHAR WPTS Server - Write Request for Wireless Power Transfer Service Characteristic was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://creativecommons.org/linearing-cyaline-commons.org/linearing-cyaline-c

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_NOTIFICATION WPTS Client - Wireless Power Transfer Service Characteristic Notification was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_INDICATION WPTS Client - Wireless Power Transfer Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE WPTS Client - Write Response for Read Request of Wireless Power Transfer Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE WPTS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE WPTS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Wireless Power Transfer Service Characteristic value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE WPTS CHAR VALUE T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE WPTS Client - Read Response for Read Request of Wireless Power Transfer Service Characteristic Descriptor Read request. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE WPTS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Wireless Power Transfer Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WSSS_INDICATION_ENABLED WSS Server - Indication for Weight Scale Service Characteristic was enabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WSSS_INDICATION_DISABLED WSS Server - Indication for Weight Scale Service Characteristic was disabled. The parameter of this event is a structure of <a href="https://example.com/cyble_cyble_characteristic.com/

CYBLE_EVT_WSSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED WSS Server - Weight Scale Service Characteristic Indication was confirmed. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE WSS CHAR VALUE T type.



CYBLE_EVT_WSSC_INDICATION WSS Client - Weight Scale Service Characteristic Indication was received. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_EVT_WSSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE WSS Client - Write Response for Write Request of Weight Scale Service Characteristic Configuration Descriptor value. The parameter of this event is a structure of CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_VALUE_T type.

CYBLE_DEBUG_EVT_BLESS_INT Event from BLESS interrupt, enebled when StackMode parameter is set to Debug in the expression view of the customizer's General tab.

Apple Notification Center Service (ANCS)

Description

The Apple Notification Center Service provides iOS notifications from Apple devices for accessories.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The ANCS API names begin with CyBle_Ancs. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

- ANCS Server and Client Function
 - These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.
- ANCS Server Functions
 - APIs unique to ANCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.
- ANCS Client Functions
 - APIs unique to ANCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.
- ANCS Definitions and Data Structures
 - Contains the ANCS specific definitions and data structures used in the ANCS APIs.

ANCS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ancs

Functions

void <u>CyBle_AncsRegisterAttrCallback</u> (<u>CYBLE_CALLBACK_T</u> callbackFunc)



Page 232 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Function Documentation

void CyBle_AncsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service-specific attribute operations. Service-specific write requests from a peer device will not be handled with an unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

CallbackFunc An application layer event callback function to receive events from BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for ANC typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam), where: • eventCode indicates The event that triggered this callback eventParam contains The parameters corresponding to the current event.	S is:
---	-------

Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

ANCS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to ANCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ancss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle AncssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE ANCS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle AncssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE ANCS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AncssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AncssSendNotification (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AncssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the value of the characteristic, as identified by charlndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

CYBLE ERROR OK - The request handled successfully.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 233 of 559

- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AncssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the value of the characteristic, as identified by charlndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic value was read successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE A characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AncssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data should be stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The Characteristic Descriptor value was read successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE A characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AncssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification of the specified characteristic value, as identified by the charIndex. On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_ANCSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle that consists of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.



- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

ANCS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to ANCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ancsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AncscSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AncscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle AncscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AncscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_ANCSS_WRITE_CHAR events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ANCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_AncsRegisterAttrCallback):



CYBLE_EVT_ANCSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written
on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type
CYBLE ANCS CHAR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the ANCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AncscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic Value to the server, as identified by its charlndex.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_ANCSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED.
- CYBLE_EVT_ANCSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In case of successfull execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ANCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle AncsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ANCSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written
on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with an event parameter
structure of type <u>CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the ANCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AncscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.



Page 236 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ANCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_AncsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ANCSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written
on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with an event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the ANCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

ANCS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the ANCS specific definitions and data structures used in the ANCS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_ANCSS_CHAR_T</u>
- struct CYBLE ANCSS T
- struct CYBLE_ANCSC_CHAR_T
- struct <u>CYBLE ANCSC T</u>
- struct CYBLE ANCS CHAR VALUE T
- struct CYBLE ANCS DESCR VALUE T

Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u>



Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_ANCSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T descrHandle [CYBLE ANCS DESCR COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ANCSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T

CYBLE_ANCSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_COUNT]

Handle of descriptor

struct CYBLE_ANCSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_ANCSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ANCSS_T::serviceHandle

ANC Service handle

CYBLE_ANCSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_ANCSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_COUNT]

ANC Service characteristics info array

struct CYBLE_ANCSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- uint8 properties
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE ANCSC CHAR T::properties

Properties for value field

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ANCSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of server database attribute value entry

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T

CYBLE_ANCSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_COUNT]

ANCS client char. descriptor handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ANCSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

Characteristic End Handle

struct CYBLE_ANCSC_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_ANCSC_CHAR_T charinfo [CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_COUNT]



Field Documentation

CYBLE_ANCSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_ANCSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_COUNT]

Characteristics handle + properties array

struct CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value
- CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T gattErrorCode

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

GATT error code for access control

struct CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_INDEX_T CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of service characteristic descriptor

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_INDEX_T

ANC Service Characteristics indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE ANCS NS Notification Source characteristic index

CYBLE ANCS CP Control Point characteristic index

CYBLE ANCS DS Data Source characteristic index

CYBLE_ANCS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of ANCS characteristics



enum CYBLE_ANCS_DESCR_INDEX_T

ANC Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_ANCS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index CYBLE ANCS DESCR COUNT Total count of ANCS descriptors

Alert Notification Service (ANS)

Description

The Alert Notification Service exposes alert information in a device.

This information includes:

- Type of alert occurring in a device
- Additional text information such as the caller's ID or sender's ID
- Count of new alerts
- Count of unread alert items

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The ANS API names begin with CyBle_Ans. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

ANS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

ANS Server Functions

APIs unique to ANS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

ANS Client Functions

APIs unique to ANS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

ANS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the ANS specific definitions and data structures used in the ANS APIs.

ANS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ans

Functions

void CyBle AnsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE CALLBACK T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_AnsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for Alert Notification Service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.



Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive service specific events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Alert Notification Service is, typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) • eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_ANSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED) • eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event (e.g. Pointer to CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).
--------------	---

Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

ANS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to ANS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Anss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AnssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AnssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic value of Alert Notification Service, which is a value identified by charIndex, to the local database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T. The valid values are,
	CYBLE_ANS_SUPPORTED_NEW_ALERT_CAT
	CYBLE_ANS_SUPPORTED_UNREAD_ALERT_CAT
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to characteristic value data that should be stored in the
	GATT database.



Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AnssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of Alert Notification Service. The value is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic of type CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T. The valid values are, CYBLE_ANS_NEW_ALERT CYBLE_ANS_UNREAD_ALERT_STATUS
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AnssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of Alert Notification Service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic of type CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T. The valid values are, CYBLE_ANS_NEW_ALERT CYBLE_ANS_UNREAD_ALERT_STATUS
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor of type CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T. The valid value is, • CYBLE_ANS_CCCD
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AnssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification with the characteristic value, as specified by its charIndex, to the Client device.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE EVT ANSC NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.



Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic of type CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T. The valid values are, CYBLE_ANS_UNREAD_ALERT_STATUS; CYBLE_ANS_NEW_ALERT.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The function completed successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of input parameter is failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this. characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

ANS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to ANS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ansc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AnscGetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex)</u>
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle AnscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE ANS CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AnscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle AnscGetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE ANS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 descrIndex)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_AnscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE ANS CHAR INDEX T charIndex</u>)

Sends a request to the peer device to get a characteristic value, as identified by its charlndex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

CYBLE_ERROR_OK - The request was sent successfully;



- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The component in in invalid state for current operation.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ANS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_AnsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the ANS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AnscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_ANSS_CHAR_WRITE events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	Size of the Characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the server
	device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The component in in invalid state for current operation.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ANS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle AnsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the ANS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).



Page 244 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AnscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a request to the peer device to set the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of Alert Notification Service.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE EVT ANSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED;
- · CYBLE EVT ANSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED.

Parameters:

connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the ANS characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the ANS characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be sent to
	the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The component in in invalid state for current operation.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ANS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_AnsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the ANS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the
 peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AnscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 descrIndex)

Sends a request to the peer device to get the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of Alert Notification Service.

Parameters:

connHandle	BLE peer device connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the Service Characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the Service Characteristic Descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK A request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The component is in invalid state for current operation.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Cannot process a request to send PDU due to invalid operation performed by the application.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ANS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle AnsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ANSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the ANS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

ANS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the ANS specific definitions and data structures used in the ANS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct CYBLE ANS DESCR VALUE T
- struct CYBLE ANSS CHAR T
- struct CYBLE_ANSS_T
- struct CYBLE_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T
- struct CYBLE_ANSC_T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE ANS CHAR INDEX T
- enum <u>CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE ANS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE ANS CHAR VALUE T::connHandle

Peer device handle



CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of Alert Notification Service Characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Pointer to Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE ANS DESCR INDEX T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Characteristic index of Service

<u>CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Service Characteristic Descriptor index

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE ANS DESCR VALUE T::value

Pointer to value of Service Characteristic Descriptor value

struct CYBLE_ANSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ANSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of Characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ANSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_COUNT]

Handle of Descriptor

struct CYBLE_ANSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T serviceHandle
- CYBLE ANSS CHAR T charInfo [CYBLE ANS CHAR COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ANSS_T::serviceHandle

Alert Notification Service handle

CYBLE ANSS CHAR T CYBLE ANSS T::charInfo[CYBLE ANS CHAR COUNT]

Array of Alert Notification Service Characteristics + Descriptors handles

struct CYBLE_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle



CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descriptors [CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T</u> CYBLE_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T::charInfo

Characteristic handle + properties

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T

CYBLE_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T::descriptors[CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_COUNT]

Characteristic descriptors handles

struct CYBLE_ANSC_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T characteristics [CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T CYBLE_ANSC_T::characteristics[CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_COUNT]

Structure with Characteristic handles + properties of Alert Notification Service

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_ANS_CHAR_INDEX_T

ANS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_ANS_SUPPORTED_NEW_ALERT_CAT Supported New Alert Category Characteristic index

CYBLE_ANS_NEW_ALERT New Alert Characteristic index

CYBLE_ANS_SUPPORTED_UNREAD_ALERT_CAT Supported Unread Alert Category Characteristic index

CYBLE_ANS_UNREAD_ALERT_STATUS Unread Alert Status Characteristic index

CYBLE ANS ALERT NTF CONTROL POINT Alert Notification Control Point Characteristic index

CYBLE ANS CHAR COUNT Total count of ANS characteristics

enum CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_INDEX_T

ANS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE ANS CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index

CYBLE_ANS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors

Automation IO Service (AIOS)

Description

The Automation IO Service enables a device to connect and interact with an Automation IO Module (IOM) in order to access digital and analog signals.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The AIOS API names begin with CyBle_Aios. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.



Page 249 of 559

Modules

AIOS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

AIOS Server Functions

APIs unique to AIOS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

• AIOS Client Functions

APIs unique to AIOS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

AIOS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the AIOS specific definitions and data structures used in the AIOS APIs.

AIOS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Aios

Functions

void <u>CyBle_AiosRegisterAttrCallback</u> (<u>CYBLE_CALLBACK_T</u> callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_AiosRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

· · · · -	
callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the
	BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for AIOS
	•
	Service is:
	typedef yeid /* CVDLE CALLBACK TV (vint22 eventCode yeid
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode: Indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g.
	CYBLE_EVT_AIOS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED).
	 eventParam: Contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event. (e.g. Pointer to CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T
	structure that contains details of the characteristic for which the
	notification enabled event was triggered).
	notification chabited event was triggered).

AIOS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to AIOS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle Aioss



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AiossSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AiossGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AiossSetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (<u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AiossGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_AiossSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AiossSendIndication (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AiossSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the characteristic value of the service in the local database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size (in bytes) of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the
	GATT database.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AiossGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.



Page 250 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AiossSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Set a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Indoor Positioning Service from the local GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
descrIndex	The index of the characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data to be stored in the GATT
	database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AiossGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Automation Input Outtput Service from the local GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
descrIndex	The index of the characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AiossSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification with a characteristic value of the Automation Input Output Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the client's device.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client's device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 251 of 559

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED A notification is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AiossSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication with a characteristic value of the Automation Input Output Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the client's device.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client's device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_IND_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the Aios service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_AiosRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_AiosS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED -In case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the Aios service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - In case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

AIOS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to AIOS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle Aiosc



Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AioscSetCharacteristicValueWithoutResponse (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AioscSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AioscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 charInstance)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AioscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, uint8 charInstance, CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_AioscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AioscSetCharacteristicValueWithoutResponse (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server without response.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AioscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_AIOSS_CHAR_WRITE events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.



Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the AIOS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_AiosRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the AIOS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_AioscGetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE AIOS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 charInstance)</u>

This function is used to read a characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the AIOS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_AiosRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the AIOS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP - In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).



 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP - In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AioscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_AIOSS_DESCR_WRITE events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_AIOSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED;
- CYBLE_EVT_AIOSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED;
- CYBLE EVT AIOSS INDICATION ENABLED;
- CYBLE EVT AIOSS INDICATION DISABLED.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional Characteristic Descriptor is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the AIOS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_AiosRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type <u>CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the AIOS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_AioscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Sends a request to get the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the service.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional Characteristic Descriptor is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the AIOS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_AiosRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_AIOSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the AIOS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

AIOS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the AIOS specific definitions and data structures used in the AIOS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE AIOSS CHAR T
- struct CYBLE AIOSS CHAR INFO PTR T
- struct <u>CYBLE_AIOSS_T</u>
- struct CYBLE AIOSC CHAR T
- struct CYBLE AIOSC CHAR INFO PTR T
- struct CYBLE AIOSC T
- struct CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct CYBLE AIOS DESCR VALUE T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE AIOS CHAR INDEX T
- enum CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T



Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE AIOSS CHAR T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T descrHandle CYBLE AIOS DESCR COUNT

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_AIOSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handles of Characteristic value

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T

CYBLE_AIOSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of Descriptor handles

struct CYBLE AIOSS CHAR INFO PTR T

Data Fields

CYBLE_AIOSS_CHAR_T * charInfoPtr

Field Documentation

CYBLE_AIOSS_CHAR_T* CYBLE_AIOSS_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T::charInfoPtr

Pointer to CYBLE_AIOSS_CHAR_T which holds information about specific AIO Characteristic

struct CYBLE_AIOSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_AIOSS_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T charInfoAddr [CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_AIOSS_T::serviceHandle

Automation Input Output Service handle

CYBLE_AIOSS_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T CYBLE_AIOSS_T::charInfoAddr[CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_COUNT]

Automation Input Output Service Array with pointers to Characteristic handles.

struct CYBLE AIOSC CHAR T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle
- <u>CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T descrHandle [CYBLE AIOS DESCR COUNT]</u>
- uint8 properties

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_AIOSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_AIOSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T

CYBLE_AIOSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of Descriptor handles



uint8 CYBLE_AIOSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

struct CYBLE_AIOSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T

Data Fields

• CYBLE_AIOSC_CHAR_T * charInfoPtr

Field Documentation

CYBLE_AIOSC_CHAR_T* CYBLE_AIOSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T::charInfoPtr

Pointer to CYBLE AIOSC CHAR T which holds information about specific AIO Characteristic.

struct CYBLE_AIOSC_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE AIOSC CHAR INFO PTR T charInfoAddr [CYBLE AIOS CHAR COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_AIOSC_T::serviceHandle

Automation Input Output Service handle

CYBLE_AIOSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T CYBLE_AIOSC_T::charInfoAddr[CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_COUNT]

Automation Input Output Service Array with pointers to characteristic information.

struct CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE AIOS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- uint8 charInstance
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattErrorCode

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

uint8 CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charInstance

Instance of specific service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

GATT error code for access control

struct CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE AIOS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- uint8 charInstance
- CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattErrorCode



CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE AIOS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex</u>

Index of service characteristic

uint8 CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charInstance

Instance of specific service characteristic

<u>CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex Index of descriptor

<u>CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T</u> CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

Error code received from application (optional)

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_INDEX_T

AIOS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_AIOS_DIGITAL AIOS Digital characteristic

CYBLE AIOS ANALOG AIOS Analog characteristic

CYBLE AIOS AGGREGATE AIOS Aggregate characteristic

CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of AIOS characteristics

enum CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_INDEX_T

AIOS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE AIOS CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index

CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_PRESENTATION_FORMAT Characteristic Presentation Format Descriptor index

CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_USER_DESCRIPTION_DESCR Characteristic User Description Descriptor index

CYBLE_AIOS_CHAR_EXTENDED_PROPERTIES Characteristic Extended Properties Descriptor index

CYBLE AIOS VALUE TRIGGER SETTINGS AIO Value Trigger Settings Descriptor index

CYBLE_AIOS_TIME_TRIGGER_SETTINGS AIO Time Trigger Settings Descriptor index

CYBLE AIOS VRD Valid Range Descriptor index

CYBLE AIOS NUM OF DIGITAL DESCR Number of Digitals Descriptor index

CYBLE_AIOS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors

Battery Service (BAS)

Description

The Battery Service exposes the battery level of a single battery or set of batteries in a device. Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.



The BAS API names begin with CyBle_Bas. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

BAS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

BAS Server Functions

APIs unique to BAS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

BAS Client Functions

APIs unique to BAS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

• BAS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the BAS specific definitions and data structures used in the BAS APIs.

BAS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Bas

Functions

void <u>CyBle_BasRegisterAttrCallback</u> (<u>CYBLE_CALLBACK_T</u> callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_BasRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive battery service events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Battery Service is, typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_BASS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED) eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event (e.g., pointer to CYBLE BAS CHAR VALUE T structure that contains details of the characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered)

Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.



BAS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to BAS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle Bass

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_BassSetCharacteristicValue</u> (uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle BassGetCharacteristicValue</u> (uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_BassGetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BassSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_BassSetCharacteristicValue (uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE BAS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic value of the service in the local database.

Parameters:

serviceIndex	The index of the service instance.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute. A battery level
	characteristic has 1 byte length.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BassGetCharacteristicValue (uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the Battery service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE BAS CHAR INDEX T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute. A battery level characteristic has a 1 byte length.



attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BassGetCharacteristicDescriptor (uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 ** attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Battery service from the local GATT database.

Parameters:

serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_BassSendNotification (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>

This function updates the value of the Battery Level characteristic in the GATT database. If the client has configured a notification on the Battery Level characteristic, the function additionally sends this value using a GATT Notification message.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE EVT BASC NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle
serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are
	supported in your design, then first service will be identified by
	serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute. A battery level
	characteristic has 1 byte length.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted



- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

BAS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to BAS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Basc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_BascGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BascSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle BascGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BascGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read the characteristic value from a server which is identified by charlndex.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE_EVT_BASC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE.
- CYBLE EVT GATTC ERROR RSP.

Parameters:

aanal landla	The DLC week device compaction bondle
connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
serviceIndex	Index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are supported
	in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0
	and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this. characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BAS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BasRegisterAttrCallback):



CYBLE_EVT_BASC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the BAS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BascSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a request to set characteristic descriptor of specified Battery Service characteristic on the server device. Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE EVT BASS NOTIFICATION ENABLED.
- CYBLE EVT BASS NOTIFICATION DISABLED.

Parameters:

connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
serviceIndex	Index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are supported
	in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type CYBLE BAS DESCR INDEX T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be sent to the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BAS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BasRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_BASC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the BAS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).



Page 264 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BascGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)

Sends a request to get characteristic descriptor of specified Battery Service characteristic from the server device. This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE EVT BASC READ DESCR RESPONSE.
- CYBLE EVT GATTC ERROR RSP.

Parameters:

connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
serviceIndex	Index of the service instance. e.g. If two Battery Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	The index of a Battery service characteristic of type CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a Battery service characteristic descriptor of type CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T.

Returns:

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BAS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BasRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_BASC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the BAS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the
 peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

BAS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the BAS specific definitions and data structures used in the BAS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE BASS T
- struct CYBLE BASC T
- struct <u>CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>



Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_BASS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T batteryLevelHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cpfdHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_BASS_T::serviceHandle

Battery Service handle

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_BASS_T::batteryLevelHandle

Battery Level characteristic handle

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_BASS_T::cpfdHandle

Characteristic Presentation Format Descriptor handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BASS_T::cccdHandle

Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor handle

struct CYBLE_BASC_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T batteryLevel
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cpfdHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T_rrdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BASC_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T CYBLE_BASC_T::batteryLevel</u>

Battery Level characteristic info

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BASC_T::cpfdHandle

Characteristic Presentation Format descriptor handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BASC_T::cccdHandle

Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor handle

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_BASC_T::rrdHandle

Report Reference descriptor handle

struct CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- uint8 serviceIndex
- CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex



CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

uint8 CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T::serviceIndex

Service instance

CYBLE BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of a service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- uint8 serviceIndex
- CYBLE BAS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE BAS DESCR INDEX T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

uint8 CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T::serviceIndex

Service instance

CYBLE BAS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE BAS DESCR INDEX T CYBLE BAS DESCR VALUE T::descrIndex

Index of service characteristic descriptor

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_INDEX_T

BAS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_BAS_BATTERY_LEVEL Battery Level characteristic index

CYBLE_BAS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of characteristics

enum CYBLE BAS DESCR INDEX T

BAS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_BAS_BATTERY_LEVEL_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index

CYBLE_BAS_BATTERY_LEVEL_CPFD Characteristic Presentation Format descriptor index

CYBLE_BAS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors



Body Composition Service (BCS)

Description

The Body Composition Service exposes data related to body composition from a body composition analyzer (Server) intended for consumer healthcare as well as sports/fitness applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The BCS API names begin with CyBle_Bcs. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

- BCS Server and Client Function
 - These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.
- BCS Server Functions
 - APIs unique to BCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.
- BCS Client Functions
 - APIs unique to BCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.
- BCS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the BCS specific definitions and data structures used in the BCS APIs.

BCS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Bcs

Functions

void CyBle_BcsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_BcsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	 eventCode: Indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_BCSS_INDICATION_ENABLED). eventParam: Contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the characteristic for which notification the enabled event was triggered).



BCS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to BCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle Bcss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BcssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BcssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BcssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BcssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BcssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BcssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> *charIndex*, uint8 *attrSize*, uint8 * *attrValue*)

Sets a value for one of three characteristic values of the Body Composition Service. The characteristic is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a Body Composition Service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the GATT database.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The characteristic value was written successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BcssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Reads a characteristic value of the Body Composition Service, which is identified by charIndex from the GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the Body Composition Service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the Body Composition Service characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic value was read successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BcssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data to be stored in the GATT
	database.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BcssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Reads a a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Body Composition Service from the GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data should be stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully. CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER -Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE The optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BcssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication with a characteristic value of the Body Composition Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the client's device.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_BCSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client's device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

• CYBLE ERROR OK - The request handled successfully.



Page 270 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR IND DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BcsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_BCSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - If the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the BCS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - If the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

BCS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to BCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Bcsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle BcscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_BcscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle BcscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE BCS CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BcscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read a characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.



Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle BcsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_BCSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, ! the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE BCS CHAR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the BCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BcscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic descriptor to the server, which is identified by charIndex and descrIndex.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE EVT BCSS INDICATION ENABLED
- CYBLE EVT BCSS INDICATION DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BcsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_BCSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE BCS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the BCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).



<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BcscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, <u>CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex</u>)

Sends a request to get the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BcsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_BCSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the BCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

BCS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the BCS specific definitions and data structures used in the BCS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE BCS DESCR VALUE T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_BCSS_CHAR_T</u>
- struct CYBLE BCSS T
- struct CYBLE_BCSC_CHAR_T
- struct CYBLE_BCSC_T

Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u>



Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE BCS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE BCS DESCR VALUE T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of descriptor

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_BCSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BCSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of Characteristic Value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BCSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of Descriptor handles

struct CYBLE BCSS T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_BCSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_COUNT]



Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE BCSS T::serviceHandle

Body Composition Service handle

CYBLE_BCSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_BCSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_COUNT]

Array of characteristics and descriptors handles

struct CYBLE_BCSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- uint8 properties
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BCSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of characteristic value

uint8 CYBLE_BCSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BCSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

End handle of a characteristic

struct CYBLE_BCSC_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_BCSC_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T bodyCompositionMeasurementCccdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BCSC_T::serviceHandle

Body Composition Service handle

CYBLE BCSC CHAR T CYBLE_BCSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE BCS CHAR COUNT]

Body Composition Service characteristics info structure

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BCSC_T::bodyCompositionMeasurementCccdHandle

Body Composition Measurement Client Characteristic Configuration handle

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE BCS CHAR INDEX T

BCS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE BCS BODY COMPOSITION FEATURE Body Composition Feature Characteristic index

CYBLE_BCS_BODY_COMPOSITION_MEASUREMENT Body Composition Measurement Characteristic index

CYBLE_BCS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of BCS Characteristics

enum CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_INDEX_T

BCS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator



CYBLE_BCS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index **CYBLE_BCS_DESCR_COUNT** Total count of Descriptors

Blood Pressure Service (BLS)

Description

The Blood Pressure Service exposes blood pressure and other data related to a non-invasive blood pressure monitor for consumer and professional healthcare applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The BLS API names begin with CyBle_Bls. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

• BLS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

BLS Server Functions

APIs unique to BLS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

• BLS Client Functions

APIs unique to BLS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

BLS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the BLS specific definitions and data structures used in the BLS APIs.

BLS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Bls

Functions

void <u>CyBle_BlsRegisterAttrCallback</u> (<u>CYBLE_CALLBACK_T</u> callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_BlsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the
	BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Blood
	Pressure Service is:
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g.
	CYBLE EVT BASS NOTIFICATION ENABLED)



eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event (e.g. Pointer to CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).

BLS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to BLS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Blss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_BlssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BlssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BlssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle BlssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle BlssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BlssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the value of a characteristic which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BlssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the Blood pressure service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 277 of 559

attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be in the GATT
	database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BlssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Blood pressure service from the local GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BlssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification of the specified characteristic to the Client device.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR NTF DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BlssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication of the specified characteristic to the Client device.



On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT
	connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_IND_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BLS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle BlsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - In case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the BLS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - In case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

BLS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to BLS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Blsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_BlscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_BlscSetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_BlscGetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrindex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BlscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read the characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charIndex.



Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BLS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BlsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE BLS CHAR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the BLS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BlscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a request to set characteristic descriptor of specified Blood Pressure Service characteristic on the server device.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE EVT BLSS INDICATION ENABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_INDICATION_DISABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_BLSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be sent to
	the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid



- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BLS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BlsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the BLS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BlscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Sends a request to get characteristic descriptor of specified Blood Pressure Service characteristic from the server device. This function call can result in the generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE EVT BLSC READ DESCR RESPONSE
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP

Parameters:

connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BLS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BlsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_BLSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the BLS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).



BLS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the BLS specific definitions and data structures used in the BLS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE_BLSS_CHAR_T
- struct CYBLE BLSS T
- struct <u>CYBLE_BLSC_CHAR_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_BLSC_T
- struct CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE BLS CHAR INDEX T
- enum CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_BLSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BLSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Blood Pressure Service characteristic's handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BLSS_CHAR_T::cccdHandle

Blood Pressure Service char. descriptor's handle

struct CYBLE_BLSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_BLSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BLSS_T::serviceHandle

Blood Pressure Service handle

CYBLE_BLSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_BLSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_COUNT]

Array of Blood Pressure Service Characteristics + Descriptors handles

struct CYBLE BLSC CHAR T

Data Fields

- uint8 properties
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle



- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_BLSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_BLSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of server database attribute value entry

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BLSC_CHAR_T::cccdHandle

Blood Pressure client char. config. descriptor's handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BLSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

Characteristic end handle

struct CYBLE BLSC T

Data Fields

CYBLE_BLSC_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_BLSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_BLSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_COUNT]

Structure with Characteristic handles + properties of Blood Pressure Service

struct CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE BLS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE BLS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE BLS DESCR VALUE T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

<u>CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of service characteristic descriptor



CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE BLS CHAR INDEX T

Service Characteristics indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE BLS BPM Blood Pressure Measurement characteristic index

CYBLE BLS ICP Intermediate Cuff Pressure Context characteristic index

CYBLE BLS BPF Blood Pressure Feature characteristic index

CYBLE_BLS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of BLS characteristics

enum CYBLE BLS DESCR INDEX T

Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_BLS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index

CYBLE_BLS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of BLS descriptors

Bond Management Service (BMS)

Description

The Bond Management Service defines how a peer Bluetooth device can manage the storage of bond information, especially the deletion of it, on the Bluetooth device supporting this service.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The BMS API names begin with CyBle_Bms. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

BMS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

• BMS Server Functions

APIs unique to BMS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

BMS Client Functions

APIs unique to BMS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

BMS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the BMS specific definitions and data structures used in the BMS APIs.

BMS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Bms



Functions

void CyBle_BmsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_BmsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for BM
	Service is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	 *eventParam) eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.

Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

BMS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to BMS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Bmss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BmssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle BmssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE BMS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BmssSetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (<u>CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BmssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BmssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic value of the service identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.



attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the
	GATT database.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BmssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BmssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BmssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data should be stored.



Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

BMS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to BMS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle Bmsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle BmscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, CYBLE BMS CHAR INDEX T charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_BmscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_BmscReliableWriteCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_BmscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BmscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charlndex</u>)

This function is used to read the characteristic value from a server which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BMS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BmsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_BMSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the BMS service-specific callback is not registered):



- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BmscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute to the server. The function supports a long write procedure - it depends on the attrSize parameter - if it is larger than the current MTU size - 1, then the long write will be executed. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_BMSS_WRITE_CHAR events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

The Write response just confirms the operation success.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BMS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BmsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_BMSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the BMS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BmscReliableWriteCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to perform a reliable write command for the Bond Management Control Point characteristic (identified by charlndex) value attribute to the server.

The Write response just confirms the operation success.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.	



Page 288 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the server device.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BMS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BmsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_BMSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the BMS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_BmscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, <u>CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex</u>)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the BMS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_BmsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_BMSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the BMS service-specific callback is not registered):



- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

BMS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the BMS specific definitions and data structures used in the BMS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_BMSS_CHAR_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_BMSS_T</u>
- struct CYBLE BMSC CHAR T
- struct CYBLE_BMSC_T
- struct CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct CYBLE BMS DESCR VALUE T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE BMS CHAR INDEX T
- enum <u>CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_BMSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_BMSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of Characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BMSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_COUNT]

Handles of Descriptors

struct CYBLE_BMSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_BMSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BMSS_T::serviceHandle

Service handle



CYBLE_BMSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_BMSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_COUNT]

Service characteristics info array

struct CYBLE_BMSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- uint8 properties
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T valueHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T descrHandle [CYBLE BMS DESCR COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE BMSC CHAR T::properties

Properties for value field

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_BMSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of Server database attribute value entry

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BMSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_COUNT]

Characteristics descriptors handles

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BMSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

Characteristic End Handle

struct CYBLE_BMSC_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_BMSC_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE BMSC CHAR T CYBLE BMSC T::charInfo[CYBLE BMS CHAR COUNT]

Characteristics handle + properties array

struct CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattErrorCode

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE BMS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

GATT error code for checking the authorization code

struct CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle



- CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE BMS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE BMS DESCR INDEX T CYBLE BMS DESCR VALUE T::descrindex

Index of service characteristic descriptor

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_INDEX_T

Service Characteristics indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_BMS_BMCP Bond Management Control Point characteristic index

CYBLE_BMS_BMFT Bond Management Feature characteristic index

CYBLE_BMS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of BMS characteristics

enum CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_INDEX_T

Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_BMS_CEPD Characteristic Extended Properties descriptor index

CYBLE_BMS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of BMS descriptors

Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service (CGMS)

Description

The Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service exposes glucose measurement and other data related to a personal CGM sensor for healthcare applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The CGMS API names begin with CyBle_Cgms. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

CGMS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

CGMS Server Functions

APIs unique to CGMS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

CGMS Client Functions

APIs unique to CGMS designs configured as a GATT Client role.



CGMS Definitions and Data Structures
 Contains the CGMS specific definitions and data structures used in the CGMS APIs.

CGMS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Cgms

Functions

void <u>CyBle_CgmsRegisterAttrCallback</u> (<u>CYBLE_CALLBACK_T</u> callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_CgmsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for CGM Service is, typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.

Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

CGMS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to CGMS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Cgmss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CgmssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CgmssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CgmssSetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descriptor_unit8 attrSize, uint8 attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CgmssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)



- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CgmssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CgmssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CgmssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic value of the service identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the
	GATT database.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CgmssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the service identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CgmssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

CYBLE_ERROR_OK - The request is handled successfully.



Page 294 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER - Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_CgmssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE CGMS CHAR INDEX T charIndex</u>, CYBLE CGMS DESCR INDEX T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CgmssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification of the specified characteristic to the client device, as defined by the charIndex value.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consists of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to the
u 0:20	The same of the constraint of the same of

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CgmssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication of the specified characteristic to the client device, as defined by the charlndex value.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consists of the device ID and ATT
	connection ID.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 295 of 559

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to
	Client device.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_IND_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CGMS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CgmsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_CGMSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the CGMS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

CGMS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to CGMS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Cgmsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CgmscSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CgmscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CgmscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CgmscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle,
 <u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex</u>)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CgmscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_CGMSS_WRITE_CHAR events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.



Page 296 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CGMS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle CgmsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE CGMS CHAR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the CGMS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CgmscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read the characteristic Value from a server identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CGMS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CgmsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CGMS service-specific callback is not registered):



- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CgmscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE EVT CGMSS INDICATION ENABLED
- CYBLE EVT CGMSS INDICATION DISABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_CGMSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_CGMSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CGMS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CgmsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CGMS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CgmscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.



Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CGMS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CgmsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CGMSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CGMS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

CGMS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the CGMS specific definitions and data structures used in the CGMS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_CGMSS_CHAR_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_CGMSS_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_CGMSC_CHAR_T
- struct <u>CYBLE CGMSC T</u>
- struct CYBLE CGMS CHAR VALUE T
- struct <u>CYBLE CGMS DESCR VALUE T</u>

Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u>



Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_CGMSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T descrHandle [CYBLE CGMS DESCR COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CGMSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of Characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T

CYBLE_CGMSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_COUNT]

Handles of Descriptors

struct CYBLE CGMSS T

Data Fields

- <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HAND</u>LE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_CGMSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CGMSS_T::serviceHandle

CGM Service handle

CYBLE CGMSS CHAR T CYBLE CGMSS T::charInfo[CYBLE CGMS CHAR COUNT]

CGM Service characteristics info array

struct CYBLE_CGMSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- uint8 properties
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE CGMSC CHAR T::properties

Properties for value field

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CGMSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of Server database attribute value entry

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T

CYBLE_CGMSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_COUNT]

Characteristics descriptors handles

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CGMSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

Characteristic End Handle

struct CYBLE CGMSC T

Data Fields

CYBLE_CGMSC_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_COUNT]



Field Documentation

CYBLE_CGMSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_CGMSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_COUNT]

Characteristics handle + properties array

struct CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value
- CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T gattErrorCode

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

GATT error code for access control

struct CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE CGMS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

${\color{red} \underline{\textbf{CYBLE}}} {\color{red} \underline{\textbf{CGMS}}} {\color{red} \underline{\textbf{CHAR}}} {\color{red} \underline{\textbf{INDEX}}} {\color{red} \underline{\textbf{T}}} {\color{red} \underline{\textbf{CYBLE}}} {\color{red} \underline{\textbf{CGMS}}} {\color{red} \underline{\textbf{DESCR}}} {\color{red} \underline{\textbf{VALUE}}} {\color{red} \underline{\textbf{T}}} {\color{red} \underline{\textbf{:charlindex}}}$

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_INDEX_T CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of service characteristic descriptor

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_INDEX_T

Service Characteristics indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_CGMS_CGMT CGM Measurement characteristic index

CYBLE CGMS CGFT CGM Feature characteristic index

CYBLE CGMS CGST CGM Status characteristic index

CYBLE CGMS SSTM CGM Session Start Time characteristic index



CYBLE_CGMS_SRTM CGM Session Run Time characteristic index
CYBLE_CGMS_RACP Record Access Control Point characteristic index
CYBLE_CGMS_SOCP CGM Specific Ops Control Point characteristic index
CYBLE_CGMS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of CGMS characteristics

enum CYBLE CGMS DESCR INDEX T

Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_CGMS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index CYBLE_CGMS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of CGMS descriptors

Cycling Power Service (CPS)

Description

The Cycling Power Service (CPS) exposes power- and force-related data and optionally speed- and cadence-related data from a Cycling Power sensor (GATT Server) intended for sports and fitness applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The CPS API names begin with CyBle_Cps. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

- CPS Server and Client Function
 - These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.
- CPS Server Functions
 - APIs unique to CPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.
- CPS Client Functions
 - APIs unique to CPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.
- CPS Definitions and Data Structures
 - Contains the CPS specific definitions and data structures used in the CPS APIs.

CPS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Cps

Functions

void CyBle_CpsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)



Function Documentation

void CyBle_CpsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for CPS is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) • eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. • eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.
--	---

CPS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to CPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Cpss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle CpssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CPS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CpssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CpssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpssSendIndication (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpssStartBroadcast</u> (uint16 advInterval, uint8 attrSize, const uint8 *attrValue)
- void CyBle_CpssStopBroadcast (void)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CpssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic value of the service in the local database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the GATT database



Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request is handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CpssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request is handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CpssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request is handled successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

CYBLE_ERROR_OK - The request handled successfully



CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER - Validation of the input parameter failed

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_CpssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends notification with a characteristic value of the CPS, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the Client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the Client.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CpssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends indication with a characteristic value of the CPS, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the Client is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_IND_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the Client



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle CpsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the CPS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CpssStartBroadcast (uint16 *advInterval*, uint8 *attrSize*, const uint8 * *attrValue*)

This function is used to start broadcasting of the Cycling Power Measurement characteristic or update broadcasting data when it was started before. For update broadcasting data this function must be called when CyBle_GetBleSsState() returns CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_EVENT_CLOSE state.

It is available only in Broadcaster role.

Parameters:

advInterval	Advertising interval in 625 us units. The valid range is from CYBLE_GAP_ADV_ADVERT_INTERVAL_NONCON_MIN to CYBLE_GAP_ADV_ADVERT_INTERVAL_MAX.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute. This size is limited by maximum advertising packet length and advertising header size.
attrValue	The pointer to the Cycling Power Measurement characteristic that include the mandatory fields (e.g. the Flags field and the Instantaneous Power field) and depending on the Flags field, some optional fields in a non connectable undirected advertising event.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	On passing an invalid parameter.
TER	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	ADV Event is not closed, BLESS is active or
ON	ADV is not enabled.

void CyBle CpssStopBroadcast (void)

This function is used to stop broadcasting of the Cycling Power Measurement characteristic.

CPS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to CPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle Cpsc

Functions

 <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CpscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)



Page 306 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)
- CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle CpscStartObserve (void)
- void CyBle CpscStopObserve (void)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CpscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charlndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_CHAR_WRITE events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be send to the
	server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CpsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type <u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the CPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the
 peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CpscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read a characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server.

The Read Response returns the characteristic Value in the Attribute Value parameter.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this. characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle CpsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type <u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the CPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_CpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE CPS CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic descriptor to the server which is identified by charIndex. Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE EVT CPSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED
- CYBLE EVT CPSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_CPSS_INDICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE EVT CPSS INDICATION DISABLED
- CYBLE EVT CPSS BROADCAST ENABLED
- CYBLE EVT CPSS BROADCAST DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.



Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle CpsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Sends a request to get the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T.

Returns:

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle CpsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the
 peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).



CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CpscStartObserve (void)

This function is used for observing GAP peripheral devices. A device performing the observer role receives only advertisement data from devices irrespective of their discoverable mode settings. Advertisement data received is provided by the event, CYBLE_EVT_CPSC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT. This procedure sets the scanType sub parameter to passive scanning.

If 'scanTo' sub-parameter is set to zero value, then passive scanning procedure will continue until you call CyBle_GapcStopObserve(). Possible generated events are:

• CYBLE EVT CPSC SCAN PROGRESS RESULT.

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.

Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation.
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME TER	On specifying NULL as input parameter for 'scanInfo' or if any element within 'scanInfo' has an invalid value.
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC ATION_FAILED	Memory allocation failed.

void CyBle_CpscStopObserve (void)

This function used to stop the discovery of devices. On stopping discovery operation, CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP event is generated. Application layer needs to keep track of the function call made before receiving this event to associate this event with either the start or stop discovery function.

Possible events generated are:

CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_START_STOP.

CPS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the CPS specific definitions and data structures used in the CPS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE CPSS CHAR T
- struct <u>CYBLE_CPSS_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_CPSC_CHAR_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_CPSC_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct CYBLE CPS DESCR VALUE T
- struct __attribute__

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE CPS CHAR INDEX T
- enum CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T
- enum <u>CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_T</u>
- enum CYBLE CPS CP RC T



enum CYBLE_CPS_SL_VALUE_T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE CPSS CHAR T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CPSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of characteristic value

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_CPSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[<u>CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_COUNT</u>]

Handle of descriptor

struct CYBLE_CPSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_CPSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CPSS_T::serviceHandle

Cycling Power Service handle

CYBLE_CPSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_CPSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_COUNT]

Cycling Power Service Characteristic handles

struct CYBLE_CPSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T endHandle
- uint8 properties

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CPSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_COUNT]

Handles of descriptors

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CPSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE CPSC CHAR T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

uint8 CYBLE_CPSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

struct CYBLE_CPSC_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_CPSC_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_COUNT]



Field Documentation

CYBLE_CPSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_CPSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_COUNT]

Characteristics handles array

struct CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE GATT VALUE_T* CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE CPS DESCR VALUE T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE CPS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE CPS DESCR VALUE T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of descriptor

<u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u>* CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct attribute

Data Fields

- uint16 year
- uint8 month
- uint8 day
- uint8 <u>hours</u>
- uint8 minutes
- uint8 <u>seconds</u>
- uint16 <u>crankLength</u>
- uint16 <u>chainLength</u>
- uint16 <u>chainWeight</u>
- uint16 spanLength
- CYBLE_CPS_DATE_TIME_T factoryCalibrationDate
- uint8 samplingRate



int16 offsetCompensation

Field Documentation

uint16 __attribute__::year

Year

uint8 attribute ::month

Month

uint8 __attribute__::day

Day

uint8 __attribute__::hours

Time - hours

uint8 __attribute__::minutes

Time - minutes

uint8 attribute ::seconds

Time - seconds

uint16 __attribute__::crankLength

In millimeters with a resolution of 1/2 millimeter

uint16 attribute ::chainLength

In millimeters with a resolution of 1 millimeter

uint16 __attribute__::chainWeight

In grams with a resolution of 1 gram

uint16 __attribute__::spanLength

In millimeters with a resolution of 1 millimeter

CYBLE_CPS_DATE_TIME_T __attribute__::factoryCalibrationDate

Use the same format as the Date Time characteristic

uint8 __attribute__::samplingRate

In Hertz with a resolution of 1 Hertz

int16 attribute ::offsetCompensation

Either the raw force in Newton or the raw torque in 1/32 Newton meter based on the server capabilities. 0xFFFF means "Not Available"

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_INDEX_T

Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_CPS_POWER_MEASURE Cycling Power Measurement characteristic index

CYBLE_CPS_POWER_FEATURE Cycling Power Feature characteristic index

CYBLE_CPS_SENSOR_LOCATION Sensor Location characteristic index

CYBLE_CPS_POWER_VECTOR Cycling Power Vector characteristic index

CYBLE CPS POWER CP Cycling Power Control Point characteristic index

CYBLE_CPS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of CPS characteristics

enum CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_INDEX_T

Characteristic Descriptors indexes



Enumerator

CYBLE_CPS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index

CYBLE_CPS_SCCD Handle of the Server Characteristic Configuration descriptor

CYBLE_CPS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors

enum CYBLE CPS CP OC T

Op Codes of the Cycling Power Control Point characteristic

Enumerator

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCV Set Cumulative Value

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_USL Update Sensor Location

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RSSL Request Supported Sensor Locations

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCRL Set Crank Length

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RCRL Request Crank Length

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SCHL Set Chain Length

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RCHL Request Chain Length

CYBLE CPS CP OC SCHW Set Chain Weight

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RCHW Request Chain Weight

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SSL Set Span Length

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RSL Request Span Length

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_SOC Start Offset Compensation

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_MCPMCC Mask Cycling Power Measurement Characteristic Content

CYBLE CPS CP OC RSR Request Sampling Rate

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RFCD Request Factory Calibration Date

CYBLE CPS CP OC SEOC Start Enhanced Offset Compensation

CYBLE_CPS_CP_OC_RC Response Code

enum CYBLE CPS CP RC T

Response Code of the Cycling Power Control Point characteristic

Enumerator

CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_SUCCESS Response for successful operation.

CYBLE CPS CP RC NOT SUPPORTED Response if unsupported Op Code is received

CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_INVALID_PARAMETER Response if Parameter received does not meet the requirements of the service or is outside of the supported range of the Sensor

CYBLE_CPS_CP_RC_OPERATION_FAILED Response if the requested procedure failed

enum CYBLE CPS SL VALUE T

Sensor Location characteristic value

Enumerator

CYBLE CPS SL OTHER Sensor Location - Other

CYBLE_CPS_SL_TOP_OF_SHOE Sensor Location - Top of shoe

CYBLE CPS SL IN SHOE Sensor Location - In shoe

CYBLE_CPS_SL_HIP Sensor Location - Hip

CYBLE_CPS_SL_FRONT_WHEEL Sensor Location - Front Wheel

CYBLE_CPS_SL_LEFT_CRANK Sensor Location - Left Crank

CYBLE_CPS_SL_RIGHT_CRANK Sensor Location - Right Crank



CYBLE_CPS_SL_LEFT_PEDAL Sensor Location - Left Pedal

CYBLE CPS SL RIGHT PEDAL Sensor Location - Right Pedal

CYBLE CPS SL FRONT HUB Sensor Location - Front Hub

CYBLE_CPS_SL_REAR_DROPOUT Sensor Location - Rear Dropout

CYBLE CPS SL CHAINSTAY Sensor Location - Chainstay

CYBLE_CPS_SL_REAR_WHEEL Sensor Location - Rear Wheel

CYBLE_CPS_SL_REAR_HUB Sensor Location - Rear Hub

CYBLE_CPS_SL_CHEST Sensor Location - Chest

CYBLE_CPS_SL_SPIDER Sensor Location - Spider

CYBLE_CPS_SL_CHAIN_RING Sensor Location - Chain Ring

CYBLE_CPS_SL_COUNT Total count of SL characteristics

Cycling Speed and Cadence Service (CSCS)

Description

The Cycling Speed and Cadence (CSC) Service exposes speed-related data and/or cadence-related data while using the Cycling Speed and Cadence sensor (Server).

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The CSCS API names begin with CyBle_Cscs. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

CSCS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

CSCS Server Functions

APIs unique to CSCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

CSCS Client Functions

APIs unique to CSCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

CSCS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the CSCS specific definitions and data structures used in the CSCS APIs.

CSCS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Cscs

Functions

void CyBle_CscsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)



Function Documentation

void CyBle_CscsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for Cycling Speed and Cadence Service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for CSCS is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.

Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

CSCS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to CSCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Cscss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle CscssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CSCS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle CscssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CSCS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_CscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CscssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CscssSendIndication (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CscssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets characteristic value of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, which is identified by charIndex, to the local database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T. Valid values are,
	CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_FEATURE
	 CYBLE CSCS SENSOR LOCATION.



Page 316 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular characteristic.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CscssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, which is identified by charIndex, from the GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T. Valid value is, • CYBLE_CSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, from the GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T. Valid values are, CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_MEASUREMENT CYBLE_CSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T. Valid value is CYBLE_CSCS_CCCD.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.



 CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE - Peer device doesn't have a particular characteristic.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CscssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends notification with a characteristic value, which is specified by charIndex, of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service to the Client device.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE EVT CSCSC NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T. Valid value is CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_MEASUREMENT.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of input parameter is failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this. characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR NTF DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CscssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends indication with a characteristic value, which is specified by charIndex, of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service to the Client device.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of input parameter is failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this, characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR IND DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.



Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CSCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CscsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the CSCS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

CSCS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to CSCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Cscsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CscscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CscscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle CscscSetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE CSCS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE CSCS DESCR INDEX T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CscscGetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_CscscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_CHAR_WRITE events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	Size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the server
	device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully;
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this. characteristic.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 319 of 559

 CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE - Peer device doesn't have a particular characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CSCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CscsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CSCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CscscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

Sends a request to peer device to get characteristic value of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully;
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CSCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CscsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CSCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CscscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 **attrValue*

Sends a request to peer device to get characteristic descriptor of specified characteristic of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service.



Page 320 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_INDICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_CSCSS_INDICATION_DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a CSCS characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a CSCS characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK the request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular descriptor.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CSCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CscsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CSCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CscscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Sends a request to peer device to get characteristic descriptor of specified characteristic of the Cycling Speed and Cadence Service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a Service Characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a Service Characteristic Descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the Client is not established.



- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Cannot process a request to send PDU due to invalid operation performed by the application.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular descriptor.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CSCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CscsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CSCSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE CSCS DESCR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the CSCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

CSCS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the CSCS specific definitions and data structures used in the CSCS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE CSCS CHAR VALUE T
- struct CYBLE CSCS DESCR VALUE T
- struct CYBLE_CSCSS_CHAR_T
- struct CYBLE_CSCSS_T
- struct CYBLE CSCSC SRVR FULL CHAR INFO T
- struct CYBLE CSCSC T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE CSCS CHAR INDEX T
- enum CYBLE CSCS DESCR INDEX T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE CSCS CHAR VALUE T::connHandle

Peer device handle



CYBLE CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Characteristic index of the Service

<u>CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrindex

Characteristic Descriptor index

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Pointer to value of the Service Characteristic Descriptor

struct CYBLE_CSCSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle CYBLE_CSCS DESCR COUNTI

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CSCSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of the Characteristic value

CYBLE GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T

CYBLE CSCSS CHAR T::descrHandle[CYBLE CSCS DESCR COUNT]

Handles of the Descriptors

struct CYBLE_CSCSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_CSCSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE CSCSS T::serviceHandle

Cycling Speed and Cadence Service handle

CYBLE_CSCSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_CSCSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_COUNT]

Array of Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Characteristics and Descriptors handles

struct CYBLE_CSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T

Data Fields

CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T charinfo



- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descriptors [CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T CYBLE_CSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T::charInfo</u>
Characteristic handle and properties

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T

CYBLE_CSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T::descriptors[CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_COUNT]
Characteristic descriptors handles

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_CSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T::endHandle End handle of Characteristic

struct CYBLE_CSCSC_T

Data Fields

• CYBLE_CSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T characteristics [CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE CSCSC SRVR FULL CHAR INFO T

CYBLE_CSCSC_T::characteristics[CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_COUNT]

Characteristics handles array

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE CSCS CHAR INDEX T

Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_MEASUREMENT CSC Measurement Characteristic index

CYBLE_CSCS_CSC_FEATURE CSC Feature Characteristic index

CYBLE_CSCS_SENSOR_LOCATION CSC Sensor Location Characteristic index

CYBLE_CSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT CSC SC Control Point Characteristic index

CYBLE_CSCS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of CSCS Characteristics

enum CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T

Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_CSCS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index CYBLE_CSCS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of Descriptors

Current Time Service (CTS)

Description

The Current Time Service defines how a Bluetooth device can expose time information to other Bluetooth devices. Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The CTS API names begin with CyBle_Cts. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.



Modules

CTS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

• CTS Server Functions

APIs unique to CTS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

• CTS Client Functions

APIs unique to CTS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

CTS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the CTS specific definitions and data structures used in the CTS APIs.

CTS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Cts

Functions

void CyBle_CtsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_CtsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

•	arrictors.	
	callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Current Time Service is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) • eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_CTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED) • eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event (e.g. Pointer to CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).
		notification chabled event was triggered).

CTS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to CTS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ctss



Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CtssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CtssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CtssSendNotification (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CtssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a value for one of three characteristic values of the Current Time Service. The characteristic is identified by charlndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the Current Time Service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic value was written successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CtssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize. uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the Current Time Service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a Current Time Service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the Current Time Service characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic value was read successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_CtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE CTS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Current Time Service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value.



Page 326 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CtssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification to the client's device. A characteristic value also gets written to the GATT database.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic to be send as a notification to the
	Client device.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic notification was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this. characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR NTF DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

CTS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to CTS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle Ctsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CtscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CtscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_CtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, uint8 descrIndex)</u>



Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CtscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_CTSS_CHAR_WRITE events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the server
	device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CtsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CtscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>)

Gets a characteristic value of the Current Time Service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.



Page 328 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

 CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE - Peer device doesn't have a particular characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CtsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the
 peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic descriptor of the Current Time Characteristic of the Current Time Service.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_CTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED.
- CYBLE EVT CTSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the Current Time Service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the Current Time Service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be sent to
	the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on specified attribute.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular descriptor.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CtsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_CTS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CTS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP - In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.



 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP - In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_CtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>, uint8 descrIndex)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of the Current Time Characteristic of the Current Time Service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE State is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on specified attribute.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular descriptor.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the CTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_CtsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_CTSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_CTS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the CTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

CTS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the CTS specific definitions and data structures used in the CTS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE CTS CURRENT TIME T
- struct CYBLE CTS LOCAL TIME INFO T
- struct CYBLE_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFO_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct CYBLE CTS DESCR VALUE T
- struct CYBLE CTSS T



struct CYBLE_CTSC_T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T
- enum CYBLE CTS CHAR DESCRIPTORS T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_T

Data Fields

- uint8 yearLow
- uint8 yearHigh
- uint8 month
- uint8 day
- uint8 hours
- uint8 minutes
- uint8 seconds
- uint8 dayOfWeek
- uint8 fractions256
- uint8 adjustReason

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_T::yearLow LSB of current year

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_T::yearHigh MSB of current year

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_T::month

Current month

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_T::day

Current day

uint8 CYBLE CTS CURRENT TIME T::hours

Current time - hours

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_T::minutes

Current time - minutes

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_T::seconds

Current time - seconds

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_T::dayOfWeek

Current day of week

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_T::fractions256

The value of 1/256th of second

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_T::adjustReason

Reason of Current Time service characteristics change

struct CYBLE CTS LOCAL TIME INFO T

Data Fields

- int8 timeZone
- uint8 dst



Field Documentation

int8 CYBLE_CTS_LOCAL_TIME_INFO_T::timeZone

Current Time Zone

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_LOCAL_TIME_INFO_T::dst

Daylight Saving Time value

struct CYBLE_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFO_T

Data Fields

- uint8 timeSource
- uint8 timeAccuracy
- uint8 daysSinceUpdate
- uint8 hoursSinseUpdate

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFO_T::timeSource

Time update source

uint8 CYBLE CTS REFERENCE TIME INFO T::timeAccuracy

Time accuracy

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFO_T::daysSinceUpdate

Days since last time update

uint8 CYBLE_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFO_T::hoursSinseUpdate

Hours since last time update

struct CYBLE CTS CHAR VALUE T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattErrorCode
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T* value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Characteristic index of Current Time Service

CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T CYBLE CTS CHAR VALUE T::gattErrorCode

GATT error code for access control

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Pointer to value of Current Time Service characteristic

struct CYBLE_CTS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- <u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle</u>
- CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE CTS CHAR DESCRIPTORS T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value



Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_CTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE CTS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE CTS DESCR VALUE T::charIndex

Characteristic index of Current Time Service

CYBLE CTS CHAR DESCRIPTORS T CYBLE CTS DESCR VALUE T::descrIndex

Characteristic index Descriptor of Current Time Service

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE CTS DESCR VALUE T::value

Pointer to value of Current Time Service characteristic

struct CYBLE_CTSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T currTimeCharHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T currTimeCccdHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T localTimeInfCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T_refTimeInfCharHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CTSS_T::serviceHandle

Current Time Service handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CTSS_T::currTimeCharHandle

Current Time Characteristic handle

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_CTSS_T::currTimeCccdHandle

Current Time Client Characteristic Configuration Characteristic handle

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE CTSS T::localTimeInfCharHandle

Local Time Information Characteristic handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CTSS_T::refTimeInfCharHandle

Reference Time Information Characteristic handle

struct CYBLE CTSC T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T currTimeCharacteristics [CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T currTimeCccdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T CYBLE_CTSC_T::currTimeCharacteristics[CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_COUNT]

Structure with Characteristic handles + properties of Current Time Service

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE CTSC T::currTimeCccdHandle

Current Time Client Characteristic Configuration handle of Current Time Service

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE CTS CHAR INDEX T

Service Characteristics indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME Current Time characteristic index



CYBLE_CTS_LOCAL_TIME_INFO Local Time Information characteristic index
CYBLE_CTS_REFERENCE_TIME_INFO Reference Time Information characteristic index
CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of Current Time Service characteristics

enum CYBLE_CTS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T

Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_CTS_CURRENT_TIME_CCCD Current Time Client Characteristic configuration descriptor index CYBLE_CTS_COUNT Total count of Current Time Service characteristic descriptors

Device Information Service (DIS)

Description

The Device Information Service exposes manufacturer and/or vendor information about a device.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The DIS API names begin with CyBle_Dis. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

• DIS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

DIS Server Functions

APIs unique to DIS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

DIS Client Functions

APIs unique to DIS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

DIS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the DIS specific definitions and data structures used in the DIS APIs.

DIS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Dis

Functions

void CyBle_DisRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_DisRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Callback doesn't have events in server role.



Parameters:

llbackFunc	
	BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Device
	Information Service is:
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.
	 eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event.
	llbackFunc

DIS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to DIS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Diss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_DissSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_DissGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_DissSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charlndex, to the local database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
*attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_DissGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE DIS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex, from the GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
*attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.



Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T. Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

DIS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to DIS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle Disc

Functions

 <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle DiscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, CYBLE DIS CHAR INDEX T charIndex)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_DiscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read the characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charlndex.

The Read Response returns the characteristic value in the Attribute Value parameter. The Read Response only contains the characteristic value that is less than or equal to (MTU - 1) octets in length. If the characteristic value is greater than (MTU - 1) octets in length, a Read Long Characteristic Value procedure may be used if the rest of the characteristic value is required.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE EVT DISC READ CHAR RESPONSE
- CYBLE EVT GATTC ERROR RSP

Parameters:

connHai	ndle	The connection handle.
charInde	ex -	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the DIS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_DisRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_DISC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote
on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the DIS service-specific callback is not registered):



- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

DIS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the DIS specific definitions and data structures used in the DIS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE DISS T
- struct <u>CYBLE_DISC_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Enumerations

enum CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE DISS T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle [CYBLE DIS CHAR COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_DISS_T::serviceHandle

Device Information Service handle

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE DISS T::charHandle[CYBLE DIS CHAR COUNT]

Device Information Service Characteristic handles

struct CYBLE DISC T

Data Fields

CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T charInfo [CYBLE DIS CHAR COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T CYBLE_DISC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_COUNT]

Characteristics handle + properties array

struct CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE DIS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T* value



Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE DIS CHAR VALUE T::value

Characteristic value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_INDEX_T

DIS characteristic index

Enumerator

CYBLE_DIS_MANUFACTURER_NAME Manufacturer Name String characteristic index

CYBLE_DIS_MODEL_NUMBER Model Number String characteristic index

CYBLE DIS SERIAL NUMBER Serial Number String characteristic index

CYBLE_DIS_HARDWARE_REV Hardware Revision String characteristic index

CYBLE_DIS_FIRMWARE_REV Firmware Revision String characteristic index

CYBLE DIS SOFTWARE REV Software Revision String characteristic index

CYBLE_DIS_SYSTEM_ID System ID characteristic index

CYBLE_DIS_REG_CERT_DATA IEEE 11073-20601 characteristic index

CYBLE_DIS_PNP_ID PnP ID characteristic index

CYBLE_DIS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of DIS characteristics

Environmental Sensing Service (ESS)

Description

The Environmental Sensing Service exposes measurement data from an environmental sensor intended for sports and fitness applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The ESS API names begin with CyBle_Ess. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

ESS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

ESS Server Functions

APIs unique to ESS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

• ESS Client Functions

APIs unique to ESS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

• ESS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the ESS specific definitions and data structures used in the ESS APIs.



ESS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ess

Functions

void CyBle EssRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE CALLBACK T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_EssRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

amotoro.	
callbackFunc	BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for ESS Service is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) • eventCode: Indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_ESSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED). • eventParam: Contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event. (e.g. Pointer to CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_VALUE_T
	structure that contains details of the characteristic for which the notification enabled event was triggered).

ESS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to ESS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Esss

Functions

- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_EsssSetChangeIndex (uint16 essIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_EsssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_EsssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_EsssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_EsssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_EsssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)



<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_EsssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle,
 <u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T_CharIndex</u>, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_EsssSetChangeIndex (uint16 essIndex)

Performs write operation of two-byte pseudo-random change index to the advertisement packet. The "Service Data" field should be selected in the component customizer GUI and contain a two-byte initial change index value and in opposite case the function will always return "CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION".

This function must be called when CyBle_GetBleSsState() returns CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_EVENT_CLOSE state.

Parameters:

essIndex	A two-byte pseudo-random change index to be written to the
	advertisement data.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER On NULL pointer, Data length in input parameter exceeds 31 bytes.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION The change index is not present in the advertisement data
 or its length is not equal to two bytes or ADV Event is not closed, BLESS is active or ADV is not
 enabled.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_EsssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the characteristic value of the service in the local database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size (in Bytes) of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that Event is not stored in
	the GATT database.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_EsssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.



Page 340 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_EsssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data to be stored in the GATT
	database.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_EsssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor of type CYBLE ESS DESCR INDEX T.
- //-:O!	
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_EsssSendNotification (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE ESS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>

Sends a notification with a characteristic value of the Environmental Sensing Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the client's device.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.



attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client's device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR NTF DISABLED A notification is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_EsssSendIndication (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE ESS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication with a characteristic value of the Environmental Sensing Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the client's device.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client's device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_IND_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ESS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_EssRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_ESSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the ESS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.



ESS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to ESS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Essc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_EsscSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle EsscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle EsscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE ESS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 charInstance, CYBLE ESS DESCR INDEX T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_EsscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle EsscSetLongCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE ESS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 charInstance, CYBLE ESS DESCR INDEX T descrIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_EsscGetLongCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, uint8 charInstance, CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_EsscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>, uint8 charInstance, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_ESSS_CHAR_WRITE events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.



Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ESS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle EssRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the ESS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_EsscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance)

This function is used to read a characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ESS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle EssRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the ESS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the
 peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_EsscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_ESSS_DESCR_WRITE events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.



Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_ESSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED.
- CYBLE_EVT_ESSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED.
- CYBLE_EVT_ESSS_INDICATION_ENABLED.
- CYBLE EVT ESSS INDICATION DISABLED.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional Characteristic Descriptor is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ESS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_EssRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the ESS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_EsscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Sends a request to get the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.



- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional Characteristic Descriptor is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ESS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_EssRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the ESS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_EsscSetLongCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write a long characteristic descriptor to the server, which is identified by charlndex and descrindex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic Descriptor is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ESS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_EssRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the ESS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP - In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.



Page 346 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP - In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_EsscGetLongCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 charInstance, <u>CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a request to read long characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
charInstance	The instance number of the characteristic specified by "charIndex".
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the buffer where the read long characteristic descriptor
	value should be stored.

Returns:

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The optional Characteristic Descriptor is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the ESS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_EssRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_ESSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the ESS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BLOB_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the
 peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

ESS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the ESS specific definitions and data structures used in the ESS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_ESSS_CHAR_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_ESSS_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T</u>



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- struct CYBLE_ESSS_T
- struct CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_T
- struct CYBLE ESSC CHAR INFO PTR T
- struct <u>CYBLE_ESSC_T</u>
- struct CYBLE ESS CHAR VALUE T
- struct CYBLE ESS DESCR VALUE T

Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u>
- enum CYBLE ESS DESCR INDEX T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_ESSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ESSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handles of Characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ESSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of Descriptor handles

struct CYBLE ESSS CHAR INFO PTR T

Data Fields

CYBLE_ESSS_CHAR_T * charInfoPtr

Field Documentation

CYBLE ESSS CHAR T* CYBLE_ESSS_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T::charInfoPtr

Pointer to CYBLE_ESSS_CHAR_T which holds information about specific ES Characteristic

struct CYBLE_ESSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_ESSS_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T charInfoAddr [CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ESSS_T::serviceHandle

Environmental Sensing Service handle

CYBLE_ESSS_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T CYBLE_ESSS_T::charInfoAddr[CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_COUNT]

Environmental Sensing Service Array with pointers to Characteristic handles.

struct CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T valueHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T descrHandle CYBLE ESS DESCR COUNT
- uint8 properties



Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[<u>CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_COUNT</u>]

Array of Descriptor handles

uint8 CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

struct CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_T * charInfoPtr

Field Documentation

CYBLE ESSC CHAR T* CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T::charInfoPtr

Pointer to CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_T which holds information about specific ES Characteristic.

struct CYBLE ESSC T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T charinfoAddr [CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ESSC_T::serviceHandle

Environmental Sensing Service handle

CYBLE_ESSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T CYBLE_ESSC_T::charInfoAddr[CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_COUNT]

Environmental Sensing Service Array with pointers to characteristic information.

struct CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- uint8 charInstance
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

uint8 CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charInstance

Instance of specific service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value



struct CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE ESS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- uint8 charInstance
- CYBLE ESS DESCR INDEX T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattErrorCode
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

uint8 CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charInstance

Instance of specific service characteristic

CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of descriptor

CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T CYBLE ESS DESCR VALUE T::gattErrorCode

Error code received from application (optional)

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_INDEX_T

ESS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_ESS_DESCRIPTOR_VALUE_CHANGED Descriptor Value Changed Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_APPARENT_WIND_DIR Apparent Wind Direction Characteristic index

CYBLE ESS APPARENT WIND SPEED Apparent Wind Speed Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_DEW_POINT Dew Point Characteristic index

CYBLE ESS ELEVATION Elevation Characteristic index

CYBLE ESS GUST FACTOR Gust Factor Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_HEAT_INDEX Heat Index Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_HUMIDITY Humidity Characteristic index

CYBLE ESS IRRADIANCE Irradiance Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_POLLEN_CONCENTRATION Pollen Concentration Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_RAINFALL Rainfall Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_PRESSURE Pressure Characteristic index

CYBLE ESS TEMPERATURE Temperature Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_TRUE_WIND_DIR True Wind Direction Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_TRUE_WIND_SPEED True Wind Speed Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_UV_INDEX UV Index Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_WIND_CHILL Wind Chill Characteristic index



CYBLE_ESS_BAROMETRIC_PRESSURE_TREND Barometric Pressure trend Characteristic index

CYBLE ESS MAGNETIC DECLINATION Magnetic Declination Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_MAGNETIC_FLUX_DENSITY_2D Magnetic Flux Density 2D Characteristic index

CYBLE_ESS_MAGNETIC_FLUX_DENSITY_3D Magnetic Flux Density 3D Characteristic index

CYBLE ESS CHAR COUNT Total count of ESS characteristics

enum CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_INDEX_T

ESS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_ESS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index

CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_EXTENDED_PROPERTIES Characteristic Extended Properties Descriptor index

CYBLE_ESS_ES_MEASUREMENT_DESCR ES Measurement Descriptor index

CYBLE_ESS_ES_TRIGGER_SETTINGS_DESCR1 ES Trigger Settings Descriptor #1 index

CYBLE ESS ES TRIGGER SETTINGS DESCR2 ES Trigger Settings Descriptor #2 index

CYBLE_ESS_ES_TRIGGER_SETTINGS_DESCR3 ES Trigger Settings Descriptor #3 index

CYBLE_ESS_ES_CONFIG_DESCR ES Configuration Descriptor index

CYBLE_ESS_CHAR_USER_DESCRIPTION_DESCR Characteristic User Description Descriptor index

CYBLE_ESS_VRD Valid Range Descriptor index

CYBLE_ESS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors

Glucose Service (GLS)

Description

The Glucose Service exposes glucose and other data related to a personal glucose sensor for consumer healthcare applications and is not designed for clinical use.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The GLS API names begin with CyBle_Gls. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

GLS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

• GLS Server Functions

APIs unique to GLS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

GLS Client Functions

APIs unique to GLS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

• GLS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the GLS specific definitions and data structures used in the GLS APIs.



GLS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Gls

Functions

void <u>CyBle_GlsRegisterAttrCallback</u> (<u>CYBLE_CALLBACK_T</u> callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_GlsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the
	BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Glucose
	Service is:
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.
	 eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event.

Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

GLS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to GLS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Glss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GlssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GlssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GlssGetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (<u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GlssSendNotification (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_GlssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)



Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GlssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
*attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GlssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charlndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
*attrValue	Pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GlssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value attribute.
*attrValue	Pointer to the location where the descriptor value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GlssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification of the specified characteristic to the client device, as defined by the charIndex value.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE EVT GLSC NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
*attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GlssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a indication of the specified characteristic to the client device, as defined by the charIndex value.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT
	connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
*attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to Client
	device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR IND DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the GLS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle GlsRegisterAttrCallback):

• CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - In case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the GLS service-specific callback is not registered):

• CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - In case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.



GLS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to GLS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle Glsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GlscSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GlscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle GlscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_GlscGetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_GlscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_WRITE_CHAR events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
*attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the GLS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_GlsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type <u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the GLS service-specific callback is not registered):



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GlscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read the characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the GLS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_GlsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the GLS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GlscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 **attrValue*

Sets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_INDICATION_ENABLED.
- CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_INDICATION_DISABLED.
- CYBLE_EVT_GLSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED.
- CYBLE EVT GLSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor.



Page 356 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor value attribute.
*attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be sent to
	the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the GLS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_GlsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the GLS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_GlscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the GLS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_GlsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_GLSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the GLS service-specific callback is not registered):



- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

GLS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the GLS specific definitions and data structures used in the GLS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_GLSS_CHAR_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_GLSS_T</u>
- struct CYBLE GLSC CHAR T
- struct CYBLE_GLSC_T
- struct CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>

Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE GLS CHAR INDEX T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_GLSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GLSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Glucose Service char handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GLSS_CHAR_T::cccdHandle

Glucose Service CCCD handle

struct CYBLE GLSS T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE GLSS CHAR T charInfo [CYBLE GLS CHAR COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GLSS_T::serviceHandle

Glucose Service handle



CYBLE_GLSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_GLSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_COUNT]

Glucose Service characteristics info array

struct CYBLE_GLSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- uint8 properties
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T valueHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T cccdHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_GLSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

<u>CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_GLSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle</u>

Handle of server database attribute value entry

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GLSC_CHAR_T::cccdHandle

Glucose client char. descriptor handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_GLSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

Characteristic End Handle

struct CYBLE GLSC T

Data Fields

CYBLE_GLSC_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GLSC CHAR T CYBLE GLSC T::charInfo[CYBLE GLS CHAR COUNT]

Characteristics handle + properties array

struct CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE GLS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value



Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of service characteristic descriptor

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE GLS CHAR INDEX T

Service Characteristics indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE GLS GLMT Glucose Measurement characteristic index

CYBLE_GLS_GLMC Glucose Measurement Context characteristic index

CYBLE GLS GLFT Glucose Feature characteristic index

CYBLE_GLS_RACP Record Access Control Point characteristic index

CYBLE_GLS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of GLS characteristics

enum CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_INDEX_T

Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_GLS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index

CYBLE_GLS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of GLS descriptors

HID Service (HIDS)

Description

The HID Service exposes data and associated formatting for HID Devices and HID Hosts.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The HID API names begin with CyBle_Hid. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

HIDS Server and Client Functions

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

• HIDS Server Functions

APIs unique to HID designs configured as a GATT Server role.

HIDS Client Functions

APIs unique to HID designs configured as a GATT Client role.

HIDS Definitions and Data Structures



Contains the HID specific definitions and data structures used in the HID APIs.

HIDS Server and Client Functions

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Hids

Functions

void <u>CyBle_HidsRegisterAttrCallback</u> (<u>CYBLE_CALLBACK_T</u> callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_HidsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFund	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE CALLBACK T for HID
	Service is:
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_HIDS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED).
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE HIDS CHAR VALUE T structure that contains details of the characteristic for which
	notification enabled event was triggered).

Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

HIDS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to HID designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Hidss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HidssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HidssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 361 of 559

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HidssGetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle HidssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HidssSetCharacteristicValue (uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets local characteristic value of the specified HID Service characteristics.

Parameters:

serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	 The index of a service characteristic. CYBLE_HIDS_PROTOCOL_MODE - Protocol Mode characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP - Report Map characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_INFORMATION - HID Information characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_CONTROL_POINT - HID Control Point characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_IN_REP - Boot Keyboard Input Report Characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_OUT_REP - Boot Keyboard Output Report Characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP - Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT - Report Characteristic
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HidssGetCharacteristicValue (uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets local characteristic value of the specified HID Service characteristics.

Parameters:

serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. CYBLE_HIDS_PROTOCOL_MODE - Protocol Mode characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP - Report Map characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_INFORMATION - HID Information characteristic



	 CYBLE_HIDS_CONTROL_POINT - HID Control Point characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_IN_REP - Boot Keyboard Input Report Characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_OUT_REP - Boot Keyboard Output Report Characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP - Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT - Report Characteristic
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HidssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets local characteristic descriptor of the specified HID Service characteristic.

Parameters:

serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are supported in your design, then first service will be identified by serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	 The index of the characteristic. CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP - Report Map Characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_IN_REP - Boot Keyboard Input Report Characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_OUT_REP - Boot Keyboard Output Report Characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP - Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT - Report Characteristic
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor. CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_CCCD - Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_RRD - Report Reference descriptor CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP_ERRD - Report Map External Report Reference descriptor
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed



CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE - Optional descriptor is absent

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_HidssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE HIDS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends specified HID Service characteristic notification to the Client device.

CYBLE EVT HIDSC NOTIFICATION event is received by the peer device, on invoking this function.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic, it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	BLE peer device connection handle.
serviceIndex	The index of the HID service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are
	supported in your design, then first service will be identified by
	serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client
	device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.

HIDS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to HID designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Hidsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HidscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_WRITE_T</u> subProcedure, uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HidscGetCharacteristicValue} (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_READ_T</u> subProcedure, uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle HidscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HidscGetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T_descrIndex)</u>



Page 364 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HidscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_WRITE_T</u> subProcedure, uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a request to set characteristic value of the specified HID Service, which is identified by serviceIndex and reportIndex, on the server device. This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE EVT HIDSC WRITE CHAR RESPONSE.
- CYBLE EVT GATTC ERROR RSP.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
subProcedur	Characteristic value write sub-procedure.
e	 CYBLE_HIDSC_WRITE_WITHOUT_RESPONSE;
	CYBLE_HIDSC_WRITE_CHAR_VALUE.
serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are
	supported in your design, then first service will be identified by
	serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HIDS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HidsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE HIDS CHAR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the HIDS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HidscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_READ_T</u> subProcedure, uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read the characteristic value from a server which is identified by charIndex.

The Read Response returns the characteristic value in the Attribute Value parameter.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

The Read Response only contains the characteristic value that is less than or equal to (MTU - 1) octets in length. If the characteristic value is greater than (MTU - 1) octets in length, the Read Long Characteristic Value procedure may be used if the rest of the characteristic Value is required.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
subProcedur	The characteristic value read sub-procedure.
е	CYBLE_HIDSC_READ_CHAR_VALUE;
	 CYBLE_HIDSC_READ_LONG_CHAR_VALUE.
serviceIndex	The index of the service instance.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HIDS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HidsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type <u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the HIDS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BLOB_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HidscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic descriptor to the server, which is identified by charlndex.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED;
- CYBLE_EVT_HIDSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED.

Parameters:

connHandle	The BLE peer device connection handle.
serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are
	supported in your design, then first service will be identified by
	serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.



charIndex	The index of the HID service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the HID service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HIDS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HidsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the HIDS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HidscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, uint8 serviceIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T descrIndex)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the HID Service from the server device.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device.

- CYBLE EVT HIDSC READ DESCR RESPONSE;
- CYBLE EVT GATTC ERROR RSP.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
serviceIndex	The index of the service instance. e.g. If two HID Services are
	supported in your design, then first service will be identified by
	serviceIndex of 0 and the second by serviceIndex of 1.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the HID Service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.



Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HIDS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HidsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_HIDSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the HIDS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the
 peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

HIDS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the HID specific definitions and data structures used in the HID APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_REF_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_HIDSS_INFORMATION_T</u>
- struct CYBLE HIDSS REPORT T
- struct CYBLE HIDSS T
- struct CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_T
- struct CYBLE HIDSC REPORT MAP T
- struct CYBLE HIDSC T
- struct CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct CYBLE HIDS DESCR VALUE T

Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T</u>
- enum CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_WRITE_T
- enum CYBLE HIDSC CHAR READ T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE HIDSS REPORT REF T

Data Fields

- uint8 reportId
- uint8 reportType

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_REF_T::reportId

Non-zero value if there are more than one instance of the same Report Type



uint8 CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_REF_T::reportType

Type of Report characteristic

struct CYBLE_HIDSS_INFORMATION_T

Data Fields

- uint16 bcdHID
- uint8 <u>bCountryCode</u>
- uint8 flags

Field Documentation

uint16 CYBLE HIDSS INFORMATION T::bcdHID

Version number of HIDSe USB HID Specification implemented by HID Device

uint8 CYBLE HIDSS INFORMATION T::bCountryCode

Identifies which country hardware is localized for

uint8 CYBLE_HIDSS_INFORMATION_T::flags

Bit 0: RemoteWake - Indicates whether HID Device is capable of sending wake-signal to HID Host. Bit 1: NormallyConnectable - Indicates whether HID Device will be advertising when bonded but not connected.

struct CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T reportHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T rrdHandle

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T::reportHandle

Handle of Report characteristic value

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T::cccdHandle

Handle of Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T::rrdHandle

Handle of Report Reference descriptor

struct CYBLE HIDSS T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T protocolModeHandle
- uint8 reportCount
- const <u>CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T</u> * <u>reportArray</u>
- CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T bootReportArray [(0x03u)]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T reportMapHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T reportMapErrdHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T informationHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T controlPointHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HIDSS_T::serviceHandle

Handle of HID service

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HIDSS_T::protocolModeHandle

Handle of Protocol Mode Characteristic



uint8 CYBLE_HIDSS_T::reportCount

Number of report Characteristics

const CYBLE_HIDSS_T::reportArray

Info about report Characteristics

<u>CYBLE_HIDSS_REPORT_T</u> CYBLE_HIDSS_T::bootReportArray[(0x03u)]

Info about Boot Report Characteristics

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_HIDSS_T::reportMapHandle

Handle of Report Map Characteristic

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_HIDSS_T::reportMapErrdHandle

Handle of Report Map External Report Reference descr.

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HIDSS_T::informationHandle

Handle of HID Information Characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HIDSS_T::controlPointHandle

Handle of HID Control Point Characteristic

struct CYBLE HIDSC REPORT T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T cccdHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T rrdHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T valueHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle
- uint8 properties

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_T::cccdHandle

Handle of Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE HIDSC REPORT T::rrdHandle

Handle of Report Reference Descriptor

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_T::valueHandle

Handle of Report Characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_T::endHandle

End handle of Characteristic

uint8 CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_T::properties

Properties for value field

struct CYBLE HIDSC REPORT MAP T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T errdHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle
- uint8 properties

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_MAP_T::errdHandle

Handle of Report Map External Report Reference descriptor

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE HIDSC REPORT MAP T::valueHandle

Handle of Report characteristic value



CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_MAP_T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

uint8 CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_MAP_T::properties

Properties for value field

struct CYBLE_HIDSC_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T protocolMode
- CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_T bootReport [(0x03u)]
- CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_MAP_T reportMap
- CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T information
- CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T controlPoint
- <u>CYBLE HIDSC REPORT T report</u> [(`\$HidsCReportCount`)]
- uint8 reportCount
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T includeHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HIDSC_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T</u> CYBLE_HIDSC_T::protocolMode

Protocol Mode Characteristic handle and properties

CYBLE HIDSC REPORT T CYBLE_HIDSC_T::bootReport[(0x03u)]

Boot Report Characteristic info

CYBLE_HIDSC_REPORT_MAP_T CYBLE_HIDSC_T::reportMap

Report Map Characteristic handle and descriptors

CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T CYBLE_HIDSC_T::information

Information Characteristic handle and properties

CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T CYBLE_HIDSC_T::controlPoint

Control Point Characteristic handle and properties

CYBLE HIDSC REPORT T CYBLE HIDSC T::report[(`\$HidsCReportCount`)]

Report Characteristic info

uint8 CYBLE_HIDSC_T::reportCount

Number of report Characteristics

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_HIDSC_T::includeHandle

Included declaration handle

struct CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- uint8 serviceIndex
- CYBLE HIDS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle



uint8 CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T::serviceIndex

Index of HID Service

CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of HID Service Characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Pointer to Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- uint8 serviceIndex
- CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE HIDS DESCR T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

uint8 CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T::serviceIndex

Index of HID Service

<u>CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of HID Service Characteristic

CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_T CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Service Characteristic Descriptor index

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Pointer to value of Service Characteristic Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE HIDS CHAR INDEX T

HIDS characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_HIDS_PROTOCOL_MODE Protocol Mode Characteristic index

CYBLE_HIDS_INFORMATION HID Information Characteristic index

CYBLE_HIDS_CONTROL_POINT HID Control Point Characteristic index

CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP Report Map Characteristic index

CYBLE HIDS BOOT KYBRD IN REP Boot Keyboard Input Report Characteristic index

CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_KYBRD_OUT_REP Boot Keyboard Output Report Characteristic index

CYBLE_HIDS_BOOT_MOUSE_IN_REP Boot Mouse Input Report Characteristic index

CYBLE HIDS REPORT Report Characteristic index

CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_END Index of last Report Char

CYBLE_HIDS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of characteristics

enum CYBLE HIDS DESCR T

HID Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator



CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index
CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_RRD Report Reference descriptor index
CYBLE_HIDS_REPORT_MAP_ERRD Report Map External Report Reference descriptor index
CYBLE_HIDS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors

enum CYBLE HIDSC CHAR WRITE T

Characteristic Value Write Sub-Procedure supported by HID Service

Enumerator

CYBLE_HIDSC_WRITE_WITHOUT_RESPONSE Write Without Response CYBLE_HIDSC_WRITE_CHAR_VALUE Write Characteristic Value

enum CYBLE_HIDSC_CHAR_READ_T

Characteristic Value Read Sub-Procedure supported by HID Service

Enumerator

CYBLE_HIDSC_READ_CHAR_VALUE Read Characteristic Value
CYBLE_HIDSC_READ_LONG_CHAR_VALUE Read Long Characteristic Values

Heart Rate Service (HRS)

Description

The Heart Rate Service exposes heart rate and other data related to a heart rate sensor intended for fitness applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The HRS API names begin with CyBle_Hrs. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

HRS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

HRS Server Functions

APIs unique to HRS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

HRS Client Functions

APIs unique to HRS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

HRS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the HRS specific definitions and data structures used in the HRS APIs.

HRS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Hrs



Functions

void CyBle_HrsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_HrsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the
	BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for HRS
	Service is:
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g.
	CYBLE_EVT_HRSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED).
	 eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T
	structure that contains details of the characteristic for which
	notification enabled event was triggered).

HRS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to HRS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Hrss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HrssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle HrssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE HRS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HrssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HrssSendNotification (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HrssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets local characteristic value of the specified Heart Rate Service characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.



Page 374 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the	
	GATT database.	

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HrssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the local characteristic value of specified Heart Rate Service characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HrssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the local characteristic descriptor of the specified Heart Rate Service characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value attribute. The Heart Rate Measurement
	characteristic client configuration descriptor has 2 bytes length.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HrssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends notification of a specified Heart Rate Service characteristic value to the Client device. No response is expected.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT
	connection ID.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.



attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute. The Heart Rate
	Measurement characteristic has 2 bytes length (by default). The Body
	Sensor Location and Control Point characteristic both have 1 byte length.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client device.

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR NTF DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

HRS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to HRS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Hrsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle HrscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, CYBLE HRS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle HrscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HrscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle HrscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, CYBLE HRS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, CYBLE HRS DESCR INDEX T descrIndex)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HrscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic value attribute (identified by charIndex) to the server. The Write Response just confirms the operation success.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device



Page 376 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HRS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle HrsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the HRS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HrscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read the characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charIndex.

The Read Response returns the characteristic Value in the Attribute Value parameter.

The Read Response only contains the characteristic Value that is less than or equal to (MTU - 1) octets in length. If the characteristic Value is greater than (MTU - 1) octets in length, the Read Long Characteristic Value procedure may be used if the rest of the characteristic Value is required.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HRS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HrsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE HRS CHAR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the HRS service-specific callback is not registered):



- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HrscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 **attrValue**

This function is used to write the characteristic Value to the server, which is identified by charlndex.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP.

One of the following events is received by the peer device, on invoking this function:

- CYBLE EVT HRSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED.
- CYBLE EVT HRSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED.
- CYBLE_EVT_HRSS_ENERGY_EXPENDED_RESET.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HRS service-specific callback is registered (with CvBle_HrsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE HRS DESCR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the HRS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).



Page 378 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HrscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the service.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HRS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HrsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_HRSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type <u>CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the HRS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

HRS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the HRS specific definitions and data structures used in the HRS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE_HRSS_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_HRSC_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct CYBLE HRS DESCR VALUE T



Enumerations

- enum CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T
- enum CYBLE HRS DESCR INDEX T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE HRSS T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle [CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_COUNT]
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T hrmCccdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HRSS_T::serviceHandle

Heart Rate Service handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HRSS_T::charHandle[CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_COUNT]

Heart Rate Service characteristics handles and properties array

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE HRSS T::hrmCccdHandle

Heart Rate Measurement client char. config. descriptor Handle

struct CYBLE HRSC T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo [CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_COUNT]
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T hrmCccdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T CYBLE HRSC T::charInfo[CYBLE HRS CHAR COUNT]

Heart Rate Service characteristics handles and properties array

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HRSC_T::hrmCccdHandle

Heart Rate Measurement client char. config. descriptor Handle

struct CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE HRS CHAR VALUE T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle



- CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE HRS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_INDEX_T CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrindex

Index of service characteristic descriptor

<u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u>* CYBLE_HRS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_INDEX_T

HRS Characteristics indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE HRS HRM Heart Rate Measurement characteristic index

CYBLE HRS BSL Body Sensor Location characteristic index

CYBLE HRS CPT Control Point characteristic index

CYBLE_HRS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of HRS characteristics

enum CYBLE HRS DESCR INDEX T

HRS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_HRS_HRM_CCCD Heart Rate Measurement client char. config. descriptor index

CYBLE HRS DESCR COUNT Total count of HRS HRM descriptors

HTTP Proxy Service (HPS)

Description

The HTTP Proxy Service allows a Client device, typically a sensor, to communicate with a Web Server through a gateway device.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The HPS API names begin with CyBle_Hps. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

HPS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

HPS Server Functions

APIs unique to HPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

HPS Client Functions



APIs unique to HPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

HPS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the HPS specific definitions and data structures used in the HPS APIs.

HPS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Hps

Functions

• void CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_HpsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

 inicici 3.	
callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	 eventCode - Indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_HPSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED). eventParam - Contains the parameters corresponding to the current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the characteristic for which an indication enabled event was triggered).

HPS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to HPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Hpss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HpssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HpssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HpssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)



Page 383 of 559

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HpssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HpssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a value for one of characteristic values of the HTTP Proxy Service. The characteristic is identified by charlndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a HTTP Proxy Service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic value was written successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HpssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Reads a characteristic value of the HTTP Proxy Service, which is identified by charIndex from the GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the HTTP Proxy Service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the HTTP Proxy Service characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic value was read successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HpssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the characteristic descriptor value of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data to be stored in the GATT database.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Reads a a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the HTTP Proxy Service from the GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HpssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification with a characteristic value of the HTTP Proxy Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the client's device.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_HPSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client's device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED A notification is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

HPS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to HPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Hpsc

Functions

 <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HpscSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)



Page 384 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HpscGetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HpscSetLongCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HpscGetLongCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HpscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_HPSS_CHAR_WRITE events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HpsRegisterAttrCallback):

- CYBLE_EVT_HPSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE In case if the requested attribute is successfully
 wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
 type CYBLE HPS CHAR VALUE T.
- Otherwise (if the HPS service-specific callback is not registered):
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there were some trouble with the requested attribute
 on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HpscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>)

This function is used to read a characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HpsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_HPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the HPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HpscSetLongCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a request to set a long characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charlndex, to the server's device.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.



Page 386 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle HpsRegisterAttrCallback):

- CYBLE_EVT_HPSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE In case if the requested attribute is successfully
 wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
 type CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_VALUE_T.
- Otherwise (if the HPS service-specific callback is not registered):
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HpscGetLongCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to read a long characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
attrSize	The size of the buffer to store long characteristic value.
attrValue	The pointer to the buffer where the read long characteristic value
	should be stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HpsRegisterAttrCallback):

- CYBLE_EVT_HPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_VALUE_T.
- Otherwise (if the HPS service-specific callback is not registered):
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BLOB_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic descriptor to the server, which is identified by charIndex and descrIndex.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:



- CYBLE EVT HPSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_HPSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HpsRegisterAttrCallback):

- CYBLE_EVT_HPSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE in case if the requested attribute is successfully
 wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
 type <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>. Otherwise (if the HPS service-specific callback is not registered):
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, <u>CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex</u>)

Sends a request to get the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor



Page 388 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle HpsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_HPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of type CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the HPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

HPS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the HPS specific definitions and data structures used in the HPS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE HPS CHAR VALUE T
- struct CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_VALUE_T
- struct CYBLE HPSS CHAR T
- struct CYBLE HPSS T
- struct <u>CYBLE HPSC CHAR T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_HPSC_T</u>

Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_HPS_HTTP_REQUEST_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE HPS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T gattErrorCode
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle</u>
Peer device handle

CYBLE HPS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE HPS CHAR VALUE T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic



CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

Error code received from application (optional)

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE HPS CHAR VALUE T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE HPS DESCR INDEX T descrindex
- CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T gattErrorCode
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE HPS DESCR VALUE T::connHandle

Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

<u>CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of descriptor

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

Error code received from application (optional)

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_HPSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HPSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HPSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of descriptor handles

struct CYBLE_HPSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_HPSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HPSS_T::serviceHandle

HTTP Proxy Service handle

CYBLE HPSS CHAR T CYBLE_HPSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE HPS CHAR COUNT]

Array of characteristics and descriptors handles



struct CYBLE_HPSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T valueHandle
- uint8 properties
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T descrHandle [CYBLE HPS DESCR COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HPSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of characteristic value

uint8 CYBLE HPSC CHAR T::properties

Properties for value field

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_HPSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HPSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of descriptor handles

struct CYBLE_HPSC_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_HPSC_CHAR_T charinfo [CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HPSC_T::serviceHandle

HTTP Proxy Service handle

CYBLE HPSC CHAR T CYBLE HPSC T::charInfo[CYBLE HPS CHAR COUNT]

HTTP Proxy Service characteristics info structure

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_HPS_CHAR_INDEX_T

HPS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_HPS_URI Universal Resource Identifier Characteristics index

CYBLE_HPS_HTTP_HEADERS HTTP Headers Characteristics index

CYBLE_HPS_HTTP_ENTITY_BODY HTTP Entity Body Characteristics index

CYBLE HPS HTTP CP HTTP Control Point Characteristics index

CYBLE_HPS_HTTP_STATUS_CODE HTTP Status Code Characteristics index

CYBLE_HPS_HTTPS_SECURITY HTTPS Security Characteristics index

CYBLE HPS CHAR COUNT Total count of HPS Characteristics

enum CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_INDEX_T

HPS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE HPS CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index

CYBLE_HPS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of Descriptors



enum CYBLE_HPS_HTTP_REQUEST_T

HTTP Requests

Enumerator

CYBLE_HPS_HTTP_GET HTTP GET Request
CYBLE_HPS_HTTP_HEAD HTTP HEAD Request
CYBLE_HPS_HTTP_POST HTTP POST Request
CYBLE_HPS_HTTP_PUT HTTP PUT Request
CYBLE_HPS_HTTP_DELETE HTTP DELETE Request
CYBLE_HPS_HTTPS_GET HTTS GET Request

CYBLE_HPS_HTTPS_HEAD HTTPS HEAD Request

CYBLE HPS HTTPS POST HTTPS POST Request

CYBLE_HPS_HTTPS_PUT HTTPS PUT Request

CYBLE_HPS_HTTPS_DELETE HTTPS DELETE Request

CYBLE HPS HTTP REQ CANCEL HTTP CANCEL Request

Health Thermometer Service (HTS)

Description

The Health Thermometer Service exposes temperature and other data related to a thermometer used for healthcare applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The HTS API names begin with CyBle_Hts. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

- HTS Server and Client Function
 - These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.
- HTS Server Functions
 - APIs unique to HTS designs configured as a GATT Server role.
- HTS Client Functions
 - APIs unique to HTS designs configured as a GATT Client role.
- HTS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the HTS specific definitions and data structures used in the HTS APIs.

HTS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Hts

Functions

void CyBle_HtsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)



Function Documentation

void CyBle_HtsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for HTS Service is:
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED).
	eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T
	structure that contains details of the characteristic for which
	notification enabled event was triggered).

HTS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to HTS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Htss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HtssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HtssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HtssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle HtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE HTS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HtssSendNotification (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_HtssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HtssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize. uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the characteristic value of the service in the local database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size (in Bytes) of the characteristic value attribute.



attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the
	GATT database.

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HtssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HtssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data that should be stored in the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.



<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HtssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends notification with a characteristic value of the Health Thermometer Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client's device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HtssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends indication with a characteristic value of the Health Thermometer Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_IND_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HtsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the HTS service-specific callback is not registered):



 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

HTS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to HTS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Htsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle HtscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle HtscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_HtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle HtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE HTS CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HtscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_CHAR_WRITE events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HtsRegisterAttrCallback):



Page 396 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE HTS CHAR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the HTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HtscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read a characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HtsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the HTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic descriptor to the server, which is identified by charIndex and descrIndex.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED;
- CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED;
- CYBLE EVT HTSS INDICATION ENABLED;
- CYBLE_EVT_HTSS_INDICATION_DISABLED.



Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HtsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the HTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_HtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the HTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_HtsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_HTSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the HTS service-specific callback is not registered):



- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

HTS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the HTS specific definitions and data structures used in the HTS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_HTSS_CHAR_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_HTSS_T</u>
- struct CYBLE HTSC CHAR T
- struct CYBLE HTSC T
- struct CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_HTS_FLOAT32</u>

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE HTS CHAR INDEX T
- enum CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T
- enum CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_HTSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE HTSS CHAR T::charHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HTSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_COUNT]

Handle of descriptor

struct CYBLE_HTSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_HTSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_COUNT]



Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HTSS_T::serviceHandle

Health Thermometer Service handle

CYBLE_HTSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_HTSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_COUNT]

Health Thermometer Service Characteristic handles

struct CYBLE_HTSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle
- uint8 properties

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_HTSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[<u>CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_COUNT</u>]

Handle of descriptor

<u>CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_HTSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle</u>

Handle of Report characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HTSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

uint8 CYBLE_HTSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

struct CYBLE HTSC T

Data Fields

CYBLE_HTSC_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE HTSC CHAR T CYBLE HTSC T::charInfo[CYBLE HTS CHAR COUNT]

Characteristics handles array

struct CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

• CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle



- CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T * value

Index of service characteristic

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE HTS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

<u>CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex Index of descriptor

<u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u>* CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value Characteristic value

struct CYBLE HTS FLOAT32

Data Fields

- int8 exponent
- int32 mantissa

Field Documentation

int8 CYBLE_HTS_FLOAT32::exponent

Base 10 exponent

int32 CYBLE_HTS_FLOAT32::mantissa Mantissa, should be using only 24 bits

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_INDEX_T

HTS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_MEASURE Temperature Measurement characteristic index

CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE Temperature Type characteristic index

CYBLE HTS INTERM TEMP Intermediate Temperature characteristic index

CYBLE_HTS_MEASURE_INTERVAL Measurement Interval characteristic index

CYBLE_HTS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of HTS characteristics

enum CYBLE HTS DESCR INDEX T

HTS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_HTS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index

CYBLE HTS VRD Valid Range descriptor index

CYBLE_HTS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors

enum CYBLE HTS TEMP TYPE T

Temperature Type measurement indicates where the temperature was measured

Enumerator

CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_ARMPIT Armpit



```
CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_BODY Body (general)

CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_EAR Ear (usually ear lobe)

CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_FINGER Finger

CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_GI_TRACT Gastro-intestinal Tract

CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_MOUTH Mouth

CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_RECTUM Rectum

CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_TOE Toe

CYBLE_HTS_TEMP_TYPE_TYMPANUM Tympanum (ear drum)
```

Immediate Alert Service (IAS)

Description

The Immediate Alert Service exposes a control point to allow a peer device to cause the device to immediately alert. The Immediate Alert Service uses the Alert Level Characteristic to cause an alert when it is written with a value other than "No Alert".

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The IAS API names begin with CyBle_las. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

- IAS Server Functions
 - APIs unique to IAS designs configured as a GATT Server role.
- IAS Client Functions
 - APIs unique to IAS designs configured as a GATT Client role.
- IAS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the IAS specific definitions and data structures used in the IAS APIs.

IAS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to IAS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_lass

Functions

- void CyBle lasRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE CALLBACK T callbackFunc)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_lassGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_lasRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.



Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for IAS Service is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) • eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_IASS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED). • eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).
--------------	---

Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

Note: IAS only has events for the GATT server. There are no events for the GATT client since the client sends data without waiting for response. Therefore there is no need to register a callback through CyBle_lasRegisterAttrCallback for an IAS GATT client.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_lassGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the Alert Level characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the Alert Level characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the Alert Level characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where the Alert Level characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic value was read successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed

IAS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to IAS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle lasc

Functions

 <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_lascSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)



Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_lascSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charlndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_IASS_WRITE_CHAR_CMD event is generated.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the Alert Level service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the Alert Level characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the Alert Level characteristic value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

IAS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the IAS specific definitions and data structures used in the IAS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE IASS T
- struct CYBLE IAS CHAR VALUE T
- struct CYBLE IASC T

Enumerations

enum <u>CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_IASS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T alertLevelCharHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_IASS_T::serviceHandle

Immediate Alert Service handle



CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_IASS_T::alertLevelCharHandle

Handle of Alert Level Characteristic

struct CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Connection handle

<u>CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Characteristic index of Immediate Alert Service

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE IAS CHAR VALUE T::value

Pointer to value of Immediate Alert Service characteristic

struct CYBLE IASC T

Data Fields

CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T alertLevelChar

Field Documentation

CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T CYBLE IASC T::alertLevelChar

Handle of Alert Level Characteristic of Immediate Alert Service

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE IAS CHAR INDEX T

Immediate Alert Service Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_IAS_ALERT_LEVEL Alert Level Characteristic index CYBLE_IAS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of characteristics

Indoor Positioning Service (IPS)

Description

The Indoor Positioning exposes coordinates and other location related information via an advertisement or indicates that the device address can be used for location look-up, enabling mobile devices to find their position.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The IPS API names begin with CyBle_Ips. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

- IPS Server and Client Function
 These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.
- IPS Server Functions



APIs unique to IPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

IPS Client Functions

APIs unique to IPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

IPS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the IPS specific definitions and data structures used in the IPS APIs.

IPS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_lps

Functions

void <u>CyBle_IpsRegisterAttrCallback</u> (<u>CYBLE_CALLBACK_T</u> callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_lpsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

	A construction to the second collection of the second construction of the s
callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the
	BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for IPS
	·
	Service is:
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode: Indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g.
	CYBLE_EVT_IPS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED).
	 eventParam: Contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event. (e.g. Pointer to CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T
	structure that contains details of the characteristic for which the
	notification enabled event was triggered).

IPS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to IPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ipss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_IpssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_IpssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)



Page 406 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_IpssSetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (<u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_IpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_IpssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the characteristic value of the service in the local database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
attrSize	The size (in bytes) of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the
	GATT database.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_IpssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_IpssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Set a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Indoor Positioning Service from the local GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data to be stored in the GATT
	database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.



CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE - Optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_IpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE IPS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex</u>, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Indoor Positioning Service from the local GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.

IPS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to IPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_lpsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_IpscSetCharacteristicValueWithoutResponse</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_IpscSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_IpscReliableWriteCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_lpscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_lpscGetMultipleCharacteristicValues (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, const CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T *charIndexesList, uint8 numberOfCharIndexes)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle IpscGetLongCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_IpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_IpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)



Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_IpscSetCharacteristicValueWithoutResponse (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server without response.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_lpscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_IPSS_WRITE_CHAR events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

The Write Response just confirms the operation success.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the IPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_IpsRegisterAttrCallback):



 CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE IPS CHAR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the IPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_IpscReliableWriteCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to perform a reliable write command for the Indoor Positioning Service (identified by charIndex) value attribute to the server.

The Write response just confirms the operation success.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the IPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_IpsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the IPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_IpscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read the characteristic Value from a server, as identified by its charlndex. The Read Response returns the characteristic Value in the Attribute Value parameter.



Page 410 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the IPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_IpsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the IPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_IpscGetMultipleCharacteristicValues (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, const <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> *charIndexesList, uint8 numberOfCharIndexes)

This function reads multiple Characteristic Values from a GATT Server when the GATT Client knows the Characteristic value handles. This is a non-blocking function.

Internally, Read Multiple Request is sent to the peer device in response to which Read Multiple Response is received. This results in CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_MULTI_RSP event, which is propagated to the application layer.

An Error Response event is sent by the server (CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP) in response to the Read Multiple Request if insufficient authentication, insufficient authorization, insufficient encryption key size is used by the client, or if a read operation is not permitted on any of the Characteristic values. The Error Code parameter is set as specified in the Attribute Protocol.

Refer to Bluetooth 4.1 core specification, Volume 3, Part G, section 4.8.4 for more details on the sequence of operations.

Parameters:

connHandle	Connection handle to identify the peer GATT entity, of type CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T.
charIndexes List	Pointer to a list of Characteristic value handles
numberOfCh arIndexes	Number of requested Characteristic handles

Returns:

CYBLE_API_RESULT_T: Return value indicates if the function succeeded or failed. Following are the possible error codes.



Errors codes	Description
CYBLE_ERROR_OK	On successful operation
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAME	'connHandle' value does not represent any
TER	existing entry in the Stack
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATI	This operation is not permitted
ON	
CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOC	Memory allocation failed
ATION_FAILED	
CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE	Connection with the Client is not established.
CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALI	The peer device doesn't have the particular
D_ATTR_HANDLE	characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the IPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_IpsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_READ_MULTIPLE_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully
written on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the IPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_MULTI_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_IpscGetLongCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a request to read a long characteristic.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the buffer where the read long characteristic descriptor
	value should be stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the IPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_IpsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the IPS service-specific callback is not registered):



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Page 412 of 559

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BLOB_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_IpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic Value to the server, as identified by its charlndex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data type should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the IPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_IpsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE IPS DESCR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the IPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_IpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

CYBLE_ERROR_OK - The request was sent successfully.



- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the IPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_IpsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_IPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the IPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

IPS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the IPS specific definitions and data structures used in the IPS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE IPSS CHAR T
- struct CYBLE_IPSS_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T
- struct CYBLE_IPSS_T
- struct CYBLE IPSC CHAR T
- struct CYBLE IPSC CHAR INFO PTR T
- struct CYBLE IPSC T
- struct CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct CYBLE IPS DESCR VALUE T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T
- enum CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_INDEX_T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_IPSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_COUNT]



Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_IPSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handles of Characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_IPSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of Descriptor handles

struct CYBLE_IPSS_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_IPSS_CHAR_T * charInfoPtr

Field Documentation

CYBLE IPSS CHAR T* CYBLE IPSS CHAR INFO PTR T::charInfoPtr

Pointer to CYBLE IPSS CHAR T which holds information about specific IP Characteristic

struct CYBLE IPSS T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_IPSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_IPSS_T::serviceHandle

Indoor Positioning Service handle

CYBLE_IPSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_IPSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_COUNT]

Indoor Positioning Service Array with pointers to Characteristic handles.

struct CYBLE IPSC CHAR T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_COUNT]
- uint8 properties

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_IPSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_IPSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_IPSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of Descriptor handles

uint8 CYBLE_IPSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

struct CYBLE_IPSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_IPSC_CHAR_T * charInfoPtr

Field Documentation

CYBLE_IPSC_CHAR_T* CYBLE_IPSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T::charInfoPtr

Pointer to CYBLE_IPSC_CHAR_T which holds information about specific IP Characteristic.



struct CYBLE_IPSC_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- <u>CYBLE IPSC CHAR T charInfo [CYBLE IPS CHAR COUNT]</u>

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_IPSC_T::serviceHandle Indoor Positioning Service handle

CYBLE_IPSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_IPSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_COUNT]

Indoor Positioning Service characteristics info array

struct CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T * value
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattErrorCode

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex Index of service characteristic

<u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u>* CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value Characteristic value

<u>CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T</u> CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode GATT error code for access control

struct CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE IPS DESCR INDEX T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattErrorCode
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE IPS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex</u> Index of service characteristic

<u>CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex Index of descriptor

<u>CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T</u> CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode Error code received from application (optional)

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value Characteristic value



Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_INDEX_T

IPS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_IPS_INDOOR_POSITINING_CONFIG Set of characteristic values included in the Indoor Positioning Service AD type.

CYBLE IPS LATITUDE WGS84 North coordinate of the device.

CYBLE IPS LONGITUDE WGS84 East coordinate of the device.

CYBLE_IPS_LOCAL_NORTH_COORDINATE North coordinate of the device using local coordinate system.

CYBLE_IPS_LOCAL_EAST_COORDINATE East coordinate of the device using local coordinate system.

CYBLE IPS FLOOR NUMBER Describes in which floor the device is installed in.

CYBLE_IPS_ALTITUDE Altitude of the device.

CYBLE_IPS_UNCERTAINTY Uncertainty of the location information the device exposes.

CYBLE_IPS_LOCATION_NAME Name of the location the device is installed in.

CYBLE_IPS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of IPS characteristics

enum CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_INDEX_T

IPS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_IPS_CEPD Characteristic Extended Properties descriptor index

CYBLE_IPS_SCCD Server Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index

CYBLE_IPS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors

Link Loss Service (LLS)

Description

The Link Loss Service uses the Alert Level Characteristic to cause an alert in the device when the link is lost.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The LLS API names begin with CyBle_Lls. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

• LLS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

• LLS Server Functions

APIs unique to LLS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

• LLS Client Functions

APIs unique to LLS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

• LLS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the LLS specific definitions and data structures used in the LLS APIs.



LLS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Lls

Functions

void <u>CyBle_LlsRegisterAttrCallback</u> (<u>CYBLE_CALLBACK_T</u> callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_LlsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the
CalibackFullC	
	BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for Link Loss
	Service is:
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g.
	CYBLE_EVT_LLSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED).
	 eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event. (e.g. pointer to CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T
	structure that contains details of the characteristic for which
	notification enabled event was triggered).

Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

LLS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to LLS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Llss

Functions

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LlssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_LlssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE LLS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets an Alert Level characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.



Page 418 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of an Alert Level characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the Alert Level characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where an Alert Level characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic value was read successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed

LLS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to LLS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Llsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_LlscSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_LlscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_LlscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the Alert Level characteristic value of the Link Loss Service, which is identified by charIndex. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_LLSS_WRITE_CHAR_REQ event is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the Alert Level service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the Alert Level characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the Alert Level characteristic value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the LLS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_LlsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_LLSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type <u>CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the LLS service-specific callback is not registered):



- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_LlscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

Sends a request to get characteristic value of the Link Loss Service, which is identified by charIndex.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE EVT LLSC READ CHAR RESPONSE
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the Link Loss Service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the LLS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_LlsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_LLSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE LLS CHAR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the LLS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

LLS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the LLS specific definitions and data structures used in the LLS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE LLS CHAR VALUE T
- struct CYBLE LLSS T
- struct <u>CYBLE LLSC T</u>



Enumerations

enum <u>CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE LLS CHAR VALUE T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle</u>

Connection handle

CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Characteristic index of Link Loss Service

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Pointer to value of Link Loss Service characteristic

struct CYBLE_LLSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T alertLevelCharHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_LLSS_T::serviceHandle

Link Loss Service handle

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_LLSS_T::alertLevelCharHandle

Handle of Alert Level Characteristic

struct CYBLE LLSC T

Data Fields

CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T alertLevelChar

Field Documentation

CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T CYBLE_LLSC_T::alertLevelChar

Handle of Alert Level Characteristic of Link Loss Service

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_LLS_CHAR_INDEX_T

Link Loss Service Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_LLS_ALERT_LEVEL Alert Level Characteristic index CYBLE LLS CHAR COUNT Total count of characteristics



Location and Navigation Service (LNS)

Description

The Location and Navigation Service exposes location and navigation-related data from a Location and Navigation sensor (Server) intended for outdoor activity applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The LNS API names begin with CyBle_Lns. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

LNS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

LNS Server Functions

APIs unique to LNS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

LNS Client Functions

APIs unique to LNS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

• LNS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the LNS specific definitions and data structures used in the LNS APIs.

LNS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Lns

Functions

void CyBle_LnsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_LnsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the
	BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for LNS is:
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.
	 eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event.



Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

LNS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to LNS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Lnss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_LnssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle LnssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE LNS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle LnssGetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (<u>CYBLE LNS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, CYBLE LNS DESCR INDEX T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_LnssSendNotification (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_LnssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_LnssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the value of the characteristic, as identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_LnssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the value of the characteristic, as identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored



Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK Characteristic value was read successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_LnssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK Characteristic Descriptor value was read successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_LnssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification of the specified characteristic value, as identified by the charlndex.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT
	connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE ERROR NTF DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_LnssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication of the specified characteristic value, as identified by the charlndex.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.



Page 424 of 559

Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT
	connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE ERROR NTF DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client
- CYBLE ERROR IND DISABLED Indication is disabled for this characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the LNS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_LnsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the LNS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

LNS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to LNS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle Lnsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_LnscSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_LnscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_LnscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_LnscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex)</u>



Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_LnscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_WRITE_CHAR event is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the LNS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_LnsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type <u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the LNS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_LnscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>)

This function is used to read the characteristic Value from a server, as identified by its charlndex

The Read Response returns the characteristic Value in the Attribute Value parameter.

The Read Response only contains the characteristic Value that is less than or equal to (MTU - 1) octets in length. If the characteristic Value is greater than (MTU - 1) octets in length, the Read Long Characteristic Value procedure may be used if the rest of the characteristic Value is required.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

• CYBLE_ERROR_OK - The read request was sent successfully



Page 426 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the LNS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_LnsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the LNS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_LnscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic Value to the server, as identified by its charlndex.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_INDICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE EVT LNSS INDICATION DISABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_LNSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the LNS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_LnsRegisterAttrCallback):



CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the LNS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_LnscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the LNS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_LnsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_LNSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type <u>CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the LNS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

LNS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the LNS specific definitions and data structures used in the LNS APIs.

Data Structures

struct CYBLE LNSS CHAR T



- struct CYBLE LNSS T
- struct CYBLE_LNSC_CHAR_T
- struct CYBLE_LNSC_T
- struct CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct <u>CYBLE LNS DESCR VALUE T</u>

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE LNS CHAR INDEX T
- enum <u>CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE LNSS CHAR T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_LNSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_LNSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_COUNT]

Handle of descriptor

struct CYBLE_LNSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_LNSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_LNSS_T::serviceHandle

Location and Navigation Service handle

<u>CYBLE_LNSS_CHAR_T</u> CYBLE_LNSS_T::charInfo[<u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_COUNT</u>]

Location and Navigation Service characteristics info array

struct CYBLE_LNSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- uint8 properties
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE LNSC CHAR T::properties

Properties for value field

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE LNSC CHAR T::valueHandle

Handle of server database attribute value entry

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_LNSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_COUNT]

Location and Navigation client char. descriptor handle



CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_LNSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

Characteristic End Handle

struct CYBLE_LNSC_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_LNSC_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_LNSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_LNSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_COUNT]

Characteristics handle + properties array

struct CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- <u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle</u>
- CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_LNS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of service characteristic descriptor

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE LNS CHAR INDEX T

LNS Service Characteristics indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE LNS FT Location and Navigation Feature characteristic index



CYBLE_LNS_LS Location and Speed characteristic index

CYBLE LNS PQ Position Quality characteristic index

CYBLE_LNS_CP Location and Navigation Control Point characteristic index

CYBLE_LNS_NV Navigation characteristic index

CYBLE LNS CHAR COUNT Total count of LNS characteristics

enum CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_INDEX_T

LNS Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_LNS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index

CYBLE_LNS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of LNS descriptors

Next DST Change Service (NDCS)

Description

The Next DST Change Service enables a BLE device that has knowledge about the next occurrence of a DST change to expose this information to another Bluetooth device. The Service uses the "Time with DST" Characteristic and the functions exposed in this Service are used to interact with that Characteristic.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The NDCS API names begin with CyBle_Ndcs. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

NDCS Server and Client Functions

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

• NDCS Server Functions

APIs unique to NDCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

NDCS Client Functions

APIs unique to NDCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

NDCS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the NDCS specific definitions and data structures used in the NDCS APIs.

NDCS Server and Client Functions

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ndcs

Functions

void <u>CyBle_NdcsRegisterAttrCallback</u> (<u>CYBLE_CALLBACK_T</u> callbackFunc)



Function Documentation

void CyBle_NdcsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for Next DST Change Service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for NDCS is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) • eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. • eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.
--------------	--

NDCS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to NDCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ndcss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_NdcssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle NdcssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE NDCS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_NdcssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets characteristic value of the Next DST Change Service, which is identified by charIndex in the local database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK the request is handled successfully;
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_NdcssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the Next DST Change Service, which is identified by charIndex.



Page 432 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK the request is handled successfully;
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER validation of the input parameter failed.

NDCS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to NDCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ndcsc

Functions

 <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_NdcscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_NdcscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>)

Sends a request to peer device to set characteristic value of the Next DST Change Service, which is identified by charlndex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK the request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the NDCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_NdcsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_NDCSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type <u>CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the NDCS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP - in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).



 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP - in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

NDCS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the NDCS specific definitions and data structures used in the NDCS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct <u>CYBLE NDCSS T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_NDCSC_T</u>

Enumerations

enum CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE NDCS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of Next DST Change Service Characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_NDCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_NDCSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T timeWithDst

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_NDCSS_T::serviceHandle

Handle of the Next DST Change Service

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_NDCSS_T::timeWithDst

Handle of the Time with DST Characteristic



struct CYBLE_NDCSC_T

Data Fields

CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T charinfo [CYBLE NDCS CHAR COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T CYBLE_NDCSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE NDCS CHAR COUNT]

Characteristic handle and properties

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE NDCS CHAR INDEX T

Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_NDCS_TIME_WITH_DST Time with DST Characteristic index CYBLE NDCS CHAR COUNT Total count of NDCS Characteristics

Object Transfer Service (OTS)

Description

The Object Transfer Service provides management and control features supporting bulk data transfers which occur via a separate L2CAP connection oriented channel.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The OTS API names begin with CyBle_Ots. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

OTS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

OTS Server Functions

APIs unique to OTS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

OTS Client Functions

APIs unique to OTS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

OTS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the OTS specific definitions and data structures used in the OTS APIs.

OTS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Ots

Functions

void <u>CyBle OtsRegisterAttrCallback</u> (<u>CYBLE CALLBACK T</u> callbackFunc)



Function Documentation

void CyBle_OtsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for OTS Service is:
	1
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode: Indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_OTS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED). eventParam: Contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event. (e.g. Pointer to CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T structure that contains details of the characteristic for which the notification enabled event was triggered).

OTS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to OTS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Otss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_OtssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_OtssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_OtssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle OtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (<u>CYBLE OTS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_OtssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_OtssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the characteristic value of the service in the local database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
attrSize	The size (in bytes) of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the
	GATT database.



Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_OtssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_OtssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Set a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Indoor Positioning Service from the local GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data to be stored in the GATT
	database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_OtssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Indoor Positioning Service from the local GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

CYBLE_ERROR_OK - The request handled successfully



- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_OtssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication with a characteristic value of the Object Transfer Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the client's device.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_OTSS_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client's device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_IND_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the OTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_OtsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_OTSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED -In case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the OTS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - In case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

OTS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to OTS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle Otsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_OtscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_OtscSetLongCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_OtscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)



- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_OtscGetLongCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_OtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex, uint8_attrSize, uint8_*attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_OtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_OtscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_OTSS_WRITE_CHAR events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

The Write Response just confirms the operation success.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the OTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_OtsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_OTSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the OTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_OtscSetLongCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a request to set a long characteristic value of the service, which is a value identified by charlndex, to the server's device.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the OTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle OtsRegisterAttrCallback):

- CYBLE_EVT_OTSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE In case if the requested attribute is successfully
 wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
 type CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T.
- Otherwise (if the OTS service-specific callback is not registered):
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_OtscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read the characteristic Value from a server, as identified by its charIndex The Read Response returns the characteristic Value in the Attribute Value parameter.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the OTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle OtsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_OTSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T.



Otherwise (if the OTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_OtscGetLongCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a request to read a long characteristic.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the buffer where the read long characteristic descriptor
	value should be stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the OTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_OtsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_OTSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the OTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BLOB_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_OtscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic Value to the server, as identified by its charlndex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor value attribute.



attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data type should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the OTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_OtsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_OTSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the OTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_OtscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the OTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_OtsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_OTSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type <u>CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the OTS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP - If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).



Page 442 of 559

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP - If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

OTS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the OTS specific definitions and data structures used in the OTS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE_OTSS_CHAR_T
- struct CYBLE OTSS CHAR INFO PTR T
- struct <u>CYBLE_OTSS_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE OTSC CHAR T</u>
- struct CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T
- struct CYBLE OTSC T
- struct <u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>

Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE OTS CHAR INDEX T</u>
- enum CYBLE OTS DESCR INDEX T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE OTSS CHAR T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_OTSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handles of Characteristic value

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_OTSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[<u>CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_COUNT</u>]

Array of Descriptor handles

struct CYBLE_OTSS_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_OTSS_CHAR_T * charInfoPtr

Field Documentation

CYBLE_OTSS_CHAR_T* CYBLE_OTSS_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T::charInfoPtr

Pointer to CYBLE OTSS CHAR T which holds information about specific IP Characteristic



struct CYBLE_OTSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE OTSS CHAR T charlnfo [CYBLE OTS CHAR COUNT]

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_OTSS_T::serviceHandle

Object Transfer Service handle

CYBLE_OTSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_OTSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_COUNT]

Object Transfer Service Array with pointers to Characteristic handles.

struct CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_COUNT]
- uint8 properties

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of Descriptor handles

uint8 CYBLE OTSC CHAR T::properties

Properties for value field

struct CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_T * charInfoPtr

Field Documentation

CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_T* CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_INFO_PTR_T::charInfoPtr

Pointer to CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_T which holds information about specific OTS Characteristic.

struct CYBLE_OTSC_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_T charinfo [CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_OTSC_T::serviceHandle

Indoor Positioning Service handle

CYBLE_OTSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_OTSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_COUNT]

Indoor Positioning Service characteristics info array



struct CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE OTS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value
- CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T gattErrorCode

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

<u>CYBLE GATT VALUE T</u>* CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

GATT error code for access control

struct CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE OTS DESCR INDEX T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattErrorCode
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE OTS_DESCR_INDEX_T CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of descriptor

CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

Error code received from application (optional)

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE OTS CHAR INDEX T

OTS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_OTS_FEATURE Exposes which optional features are supported by the Server implementation.

CYBLE OTS OBJECT NAME The name of the Current Object.

CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_TYPE The type of the Current Object, identifying the object type by UUID.

CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_SIZE The current size as well as the allocated size of the Current Object.

CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_FIRST_CREATED Date and time when the object contents were first created.



CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_LAST_MODIFIED Date and time when the object content was last modified.

CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_ID The Object ID of the Current Object. The Object ID is a LUID (Locally Unique Identifier).

CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_PROPERTIES The properties of the Current Object.

CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_ACTION_CONTROL_POINT Is used by a Client to control certain behaviors of the Server.

CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_LIST_CONTROL_POINT Provides a mechanism for the Client to find the desired object and to designate it as the Current Object.

CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_LIST_FILTER_1 The filter conditions determines which objects are included in or excluded from the list of objects.

CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_LIST_FILTER_2 The filter conditions determines which objects are included in or excluded from the list of objects.

CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_LIST_FILTER_3 The filter conditions determines which objects are included in or excluded from the list of objects.

CYBLE_OTS_OBJECT_CHANGED Enables a Client to receive an indication if the contents and/or metadata of one or more objects are changed.

CYBLE_OTS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of OTS characteristics

enum CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_INDEX_T

OTS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_OTS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index

CYBLE_OTS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors

Phone Alert Status Service (PASS)

Description

The Phone Alert Status Service uses the Alert Status Characteristic and Ringer Setting Characteristic to expose the phone alert status and uses the Ringer Control Point Characteristic to control the phone's ringer into mute or enable. Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The PASS API names begin with CyBle_Pass. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

PASS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

• PASS Server Functions

APIs unique to PASS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

PASS Client Functions

APIs unique to PASS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

PASS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the PASS specific definitions and data structures used in the PASS APIs.



PASS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Pass

Functions

void CyBle PassRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE CALLBACK T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_PassRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the
	BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for PASS is:
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.
	 eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the
	current event.

PASS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to PASS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Passs

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_PasssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_PasssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_PasssGetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_PasssSendNotification (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PasssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the value of a characteristic which is identified by charIndex.



Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PasssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the value of a characteristic which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PasssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T:

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PasssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification of the specified by the charlndex characteristic value.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consists of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.



Page 448 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the Client.

PASS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to PASS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Passc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_PasscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_PasscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_PasscSetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_PasscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PasscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_PASSS_WRITE_CHAR event is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

CYBLE_ERROR_OK - The request was sent successfully



- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PasscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read the characteristic Value from a Server which is identified by the charlndex.

The Read Response returns the characteristic Value in the Attribute Value parameter.

The Read Response only contains the characteristic Value that is less than or equal to (MTU - 1) octets in length. If the characteristic Value is greater than (MTU - 1) octets in length, the Read Long Characteristic Value procedure may be used if the rest of the characteristic Value is required.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.	
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.	

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the Server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the PASS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_PassRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the PASS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_PasscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic Value to the server which is identified by the charlndex. Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_PASSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_PASSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED



Page 450 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the PASS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_PassRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the PASS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PasscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the PASS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_PassRegisterAttrCallback):



CYBLE_EVT_PASSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the PASS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

PASS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the PASS specific definitions and data structures used in the PASS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_PASSS_CHAR_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_PASSS_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_PASSC_CHAR_T</u>
- struct CYBLE PASSC T
- struct CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct CYBLE PASS DESCR VALUE T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T
- enum <u>CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_PASS_RS_T</u>
- enum CYBLE PASS CP T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE PASSS CHAR T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_PASSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T

CYBLE_PASSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_COUNT]

Handle of descriptor



struct CYBLE_PASSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE PASSS CHAR T charInfo [CYBLE PASS CHAR COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE PASSS T::serviceHandle

Phone Alert Status Service handle

CYBLE_PASSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_PASSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_COUNT]

Phone Alert Status Service characteristics info array

struct CYBLE_PASSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- uint8 properties
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T descrHandle [CYBLE PASS DESCR COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_PASSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE PASSC CHAR T::valueHandle

Handle of Server database attribute value entry

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T

CYBLE_PASSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_COUNT]

Phone Alert Status Client characteristics descriptors handles

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_PASSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

Characteristic End Handle

struct CYBLE_PASSC_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_PASSC_CHAR_T charinfo [CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_PASSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_PASSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_COUNT]

Characteristics handle and properties array

struct CYBLE PASS CHAR VALUE T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic



CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE PASS DESCR INDEX T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE PASS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of service characteristic descriptor

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE PASS DESCR VALUE T::value

Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE PASS CHAR INDEX T

Service Characteristics indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE PASS AS Alert Status characteristic index

CYBLE_PASS_RS Ringer Setting characteristic index

CYBLE_PASS_CP Ringer Control Point characteristic index

CYBLE_PASS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of PASS characteristics

enum CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_INDEX_T

Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_PASS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index

CYBLE_PASS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of PASS descriptors

enum CYBLE PASS RS T

Ringer Setting values

Enumerator

CYBLE_PASS_RS_SILENT Ringer Silent

CYBLE_PASS_RS_NORMAL Ringer Normal

enum CYBLE PASS CP T

Ringer Control Point values

Enumerator

CYBLE PASS CP SILENT Silent Mode

CYBLE_PASS_CP_MUTE Mute Once



CYBLE_PASS_CP_CANCEL Cancel Silent Mode

Pulse Oximeter Service (PLXS)

Description

The Pulse Oximeter (PLX) Service exposes pulse oximetry data related to a non-invasive pulse oximetry sensor for consumer and professional healthcare applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The PLXS API names begin with CyBle_Plxs. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

PLXS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

PLXS Server Functions

APIs unique to PLXS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

• PLXS Client Functions

APIs unique to PLXS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

PLXS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the PLXS specific definitions and data structures used in the PLXS APIs.

PLXS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle Plxs

Functions

- void CyBle_PlxsInit (void)
- void CyBle PlxsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE CALLBACK T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_PlxsInit (void)

This function initializes the Pulse Oximeter Service.

void CyBle_PlxsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T_callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service-specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the
	BLE Component. The definition of cyble_callback_t for PLX Service is:
	typedef void (* cyble_callback_t) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)



•	eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.
---	--

Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

PLXS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to PLXS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Plxss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PlxssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PlxssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle PlxssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE PLXS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, CYBLE PLXS DESCR INDEX T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle PlxssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE PLXS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE PLXS DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PlxssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PlxssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PlxssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent

Events

None



Page 456 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PlxssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the service, which is identified by charlndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the location where Characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PlxssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

The return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request is handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PlxssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the location where the descriptor value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_PlxssSendNotification (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE PLXS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>

Sends a notification of the specified characteristic to the client device, as defined by the charlndex value.



On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic, it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_PLXSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to Client
	device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PlxssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication of the specified characteristic to the client device, as defined by the charlndex value.

On enabling indication successfully, if the GATT server has an updated value to be indicated to the GATT Client, it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_PLXS_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service-specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the Characteristic value data that should be sent to Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE ERROR IND DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the PLXS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_PlxsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_PLXSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the PLXS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.



PLXS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to PLXS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle Plxsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_PlxscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle PlxscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE PLXS CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_PlxscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_PlxscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_PlxscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, CYBLE PLXS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charlndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_PLXSS_WRITE_CHAR events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the PLXS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_PlxsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the PLXS service-specific callback is not registered):



- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (cy_stc_ble_gatt_err_param_t).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PlxscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read the characteristic Value from a server which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the PLXS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_PlxsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the PLXS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (cy stc ble gatt err param t).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PlxscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 **attrValue*

Sets the Characteristic Descriptor of the specified Characteristic.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_PLXSS_INDICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE EVT PLXSS INDICATION DISABLED
- CYBLE EVT PLXSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED
- CYBLE EVT PLXSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor value attribute



attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be sent to	1
	the server device.	

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the PLXS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_PlxsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the PLXS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (cy_stc_ble_gatt_err_param_t).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_PlxscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the PLXS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_PlxsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_PLXSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE PLXS DESCR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the PLXS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP - in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).



 CYBLE EVT GATTC ERROR RSP - in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (cy stc ble gatt err param t).

PLXS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the PLXS specific definitions and data structures used in the PLXS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE PLXSS CHAR T
- struct CYBLE PLXSS T
- struct CYBLE PLXSC CHAR T
- struct CYBLE PLXSC T
- struct CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct CYBLE PLXS DESCR VALUE T

Macros

- #define CYBLE PLXS DSS EDU BIT (0x01u << 0u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS DSS EMD BIT (0x01u << 1u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SPID_BIT (0x01u << 2u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS DSS ISD BIT (0x01u << 3u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS_DSS_PSD_BIT (0x01u << 4u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_LPD_BIT (0x01u << 5u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_ESD_BIT (0x01u << 6u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_NSD_BIT (0x01u << 7u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS DSS QPD BIT (0x01u << 8u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SA_BIT (0x01u << 9u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SID_BIT (0x01u << 10u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SUTU_BIT (0x01u << 11u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS DSS USC BIT (0x01u << 12u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SD_BIT (0x01u << 13u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS DSS SM BIT (0x01u << 14u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SDISC_BIT (0x01u << 15u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS MS MEAS BIT (0x01u << 5u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS MS EED BIT (0x01u << 6u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS MS VDATA BIT (0x01u << 7u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_FQDATA_BIT (0x01u << 8u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_DFMS_BIT (0x01u << 9u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS MS DFDEMO BIT (0x01u << 10u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS MS DFTEST BIT (0x01u << 11u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_CALIB_BIT (0x01u << 12u) #define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_MUN_BIT (0x01u << 13u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_QMD_BIT (0x01u << 14u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS MS IMD BIT (0x01u << 15u)
- #define CYBLE PLXS SCMT FLAG TMSF BIT (0x01u << 0u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_SCMT_FLAG_MSF_BIT (0x01u << 1u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_SCMT_FLAG_DSSF_BIT (0x01u << 2u)



- #define CYBLE_PLXS_SCMT_FLAG_PAIF_BIT (0x01u << 3u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_SCMT_FLAG_DEVCLK_BIT (0x01u << 4u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_CTMT_FLAG_FAST_BIT (0x01u << 0u)
- #define <u>CYBLE_PLXS_CTMT_FLAG_SLOW_BIT</u> (0x01u << 1u)
- #define <u>CYBLE PLXS CTMT FLAG MSF BIT</u> (0x01u << 2u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_CTMT_FLAG_DSSF_BIT (0x01u << 3u)
- #define <u>CYBLE PLXS CTMT FLAG PAIF BIT</u> (0x01u << 4u)
- #define <u>CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_MEAS_BIT</u> (0x01u << 0u)
- #define <u>CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_DSS_BIT_</u> (0x01u << 1u)
- #define <u>CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_MSSC_BIT</u> (0x01u << 2u)
- #define <u>CYBLE PLXS FEAT SUPPORT TMSF BIT</u> (0x01u << 3u)
- #define <u>CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_FAST_BIT</u> (0x01u << 4u)
- #define <u>CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_SLOW_BIT</u> (0x01u << 5u)
- #define CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_PAI_BIT (0x01u << 6u)
- #define <u>CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_MBS_BIT</u> (0x01u << 7u)

Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE PLXS CHAR INDEX T</u>
- enum CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_INDEX_T
- enum CYBLE PLXS RACP OPC T
- enum CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPR_T
- enum <u>CYBLE PLXS RACP OPD T</u>
- enum <u>CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_RSP_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE PLXSS CHAR T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_PLXSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T

CYBLE PLXSS CHAR T::descrHandle[CYBLE PLXS DESCR COUNT]

Handle of descriptor

struct CYBLE PLXSS T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_PLXSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_PLXSS_T::serviceHandle

PLXS handle

CYBLE_PLXSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_PLXSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_COUNT]

PLXS Characteristic handles



struct CYBLE_PLXSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T valueHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T endHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_COUNT]
- uint8 t properties

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_PLXSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_PLXSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T

CYBLE_PLXSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of Descriptor handles

uint8_t CYBLE_PLXSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

struct CYBLE PLXSC T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_PLXSC_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_PLXSC_T::serviceHandle

Pulse Oximeter Service handle

CYBLE_PLXSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_PLXSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_COUNT]

PLXS characteristics info array

struct CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE PLXS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value
- CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattErrorCode

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE PLXS CHAR VALUE T::value

Characteristic value

<u>CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T</u> CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

GATT error code for access control



struct CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE PLXS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex
- CYBLE GATT ERR CODE T gattErrorCode
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle
Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex Index of service characteristic

<u>CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex Index of descriptor

<u>CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T</u> CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

Error code received from application (optional)

<u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u>* CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value Characteristic value

Macro Definition Documentation

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_EDU_BIT (0x01u << 0u)

"Device and Sensor Status" field bits Extended Display Update Ongoing bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_EMD_BIT (0x01u << 1u)

Equipment Malfunction Detected bit

#define CYBLE PLXS DSS SPID BIT (0x01u << 2u)

Signal Processing Irregularity Detected bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_ISD_BIT (0x01u << 3u)

Inadequite Signal Detected bit

#define CYBLE PLXS DSS PSD BIT (0x01u << 4u)

Poor Signal Detected bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_LPD_BIT (0x01u << 5u)

Low Perfusion Detected bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_ESD_BIT (0x01u << 6u)

Erratic Signal Detected bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_NSD_BIT (0x01u << 7u)

Nonpulsatile Signal Detected bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_QPD_BIT (0x01u << 8u)

Questionable Pulse Detected bit



#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SA_BIT (0x01u << 9u)

Signal Analysis Ongoing bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SID_BIT (0x01u << 10u)

Sensor Interface Detected bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SUTU_BIT (0x01u << 11u)

Sensor Unconnected to User bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_USC_BIT (0x01u << 12u)

Unknown Sensor Connected bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SD_BIT (0x01u << 13u)

Sensor Displaced bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SM_BIT (0x01u << 14u)

Sensor Malfunctioning bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_DSS_SDISC_BIT (0x01u << 15u)

Sensor Disconnected bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_MEAS_BIT (0x01u << 5u)

"Measurement Status" field bits Measurement Ongoing bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_EED_BIT (0x01u << 6u)

Early Estimated Data bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_VDATA_BIT (0x01u << 7u)

Validated Data bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_FQDATA_BIT (0x01u << 8u)

Fully Qualified Data bit

#define CYBLE PLXS MS DFMS BIT (0x01u << 9u)

Data from Measurement Storage bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_DFDEMO_BIT (0x01u << 10u)

Data for Demonstration bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_DFTEST_BIT (0x01u << 11u)

Data for Testing bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_CALIB_BIT (0x01u << 12u)

Calibration Ongoing bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_MUN_BIT (0x01u << 13u)

Measurement Unavailable bit



#define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_QMD_BIT (0x01u << 14u)

Questionable Measurement Detected bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_MS_IMD_BIT (0x01u << 15u)

Invalid Measurement Detected bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_SCMT_FLAG_TMSF_BIT (0x01u << 0u)

"Flag" field bits of PLX Spot-Check Measurement characteristic Timestamp field bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_SCMT_FLAG_MSF_BIT (0x01u << 1u)

Measurement Status Field bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_SCMT_FLAG_DSSF_BIT (0x01u << 2u)

Device and Sensor Status Field bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_SCMT_FLAG_PAIF_BIT (0x01u << 3u)

Pulse Amplitude Index field bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_SCMT_FLAG_DEVCLK_BIT (0x01u << 4u)

Device Clock is Not Set bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_CTMT_FLAG_FAST_BIT (0x01u << 0u)

"Flag" field bits of PLX Continuous Measurement characteristic SpO2PR-Fast field bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_CTMT_FLAG_SLOW_BIT (0x01u << 1u)

SpO2PR-Slow field bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_CTMT_FLAG_MSF_BIT (0x01u << 2u)

Measurement Status field bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_CTMT_FLAG_DSSF_BIT (0x01u << 3u)

Device and Sensor Status field bit

#define CYBLE PLXS CTMT FLAG PAIF BIT (0x01u << 4u)

Pulse Amplitude Index field bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_MEAS_BIT (0x01u << 0u)

"Supported Features" bits of PLX Features characteristic Measurement Status support bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_DSS_BIT (0x01u << 1u)

Device and Sensor Status support bit

#define CYBLE PLXS FEAT SUPPORT MSSC BIT (0x01u << 2u)

Measurement Storage for Spot-check measurements bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_TMSF_BIT (0x01u << 3u)

Timestamp for Spot-check measurements bit



#define CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_FAST_BIT (0x01u << 4u)

SpO2PR-Fast metric bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_SLOW_BIT (0x01u << 5u)

SpO2PR-Slow metric bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_PAI_BIT (0x01u << 6u)

Pulse Amplitude Index field bit

#define CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT_SUPPORT_MBS_BIT (0x01u << 7u)

Multiple Bonds Supported bit

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE PLXS CHAR INDEX T

PLXS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_PLXS_SCMT The PLX Spot-check Measurement characteristic, if supported, is used to send Spot-check measurements of SpO2 (Percent oxygen saturation of hemoglobin) and PR (pulse rate). This characteristic is a variable length structure containing the Flags field, the SpO2PR-Spot-Check field, and depending on the contents of the Flags field, the Timestamp field, the Measurement Status field, the Device and Sensor Status field, and/or the Pulse Amplitude Index field.

CYBLE_PLXS_CTMT The PLX Continuous Measurement characteristic, if supported, is used to send periodic pulse oximetry measurements. This characteristic is a variable length structure containing the Flags field (to indicate presence of optional fields), the SpO2PR-Normal field, and depending on the contents of the Flags field, the SpO2PR-Fast field, the SpO2PR-Slow field, the Measurement Status field, the Device and Sensor Status field, and/or the Pulse Amplitude Index field.

CYBLE_PLXS_FEAT The PLX Features characteristic is used to describe the supported features of the Server. Included in the characteristic is a PLX Features field, and, depending on the contents of the PLX Features field, the Measurement Status Support field, and the Device and Sensor Status Support field.

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP This control point is used with a service to provide basic management functionality for the PLX Sensor patient record database. This enables functions including counting records, transmitting records and clearing records based on filter criterion. The filter criterion in the Operand field is defined by the service that references this characteristic as is the format of a record (that may be comprised of one or more characteristics) and the sequence of transferred records.

CYBLE_PLXS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of PLXS characteristics

enum CYBLE PLXS DESCR INDEX T

PLXS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_PLXS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index

CYBLE_PLXS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors

enum <u>CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPC_T</u>

Record Access Control Point characteristic fields defines Opcode of the Record Access Control Point characteristic value type

Enumerator

CYBLE PLXS RACP OPC RESERVED Reserved for future use (Operator:N/A)

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPC_REPORT_REC Report stored records (Operator: Value from Operator Table)



CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPC_DELETE_REC Delete stored records (Operator: Value from Operator Table)

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPC_ABORT_OPN Abort operation (Operator: Null 'value of 0x00 from Operator Table')

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPC_REPORT_NUM_REC Report number of stored records (Operator: Value from Operator Table)

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPC_NUM_REC_RSP Number of stored records response (Operator: Null 'value of 0x00 from Operator Table')

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPC_RSP_CODE Response Code (Operator: Null 'value of 0x00 from Operator Table')

enum CYBLE PLXS RACP OPR T

Operator of the Record Access Control Point characteristic value type

Enumerator

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPR_NULL Null

CYBLE PLXS RACP OPR ALL All records

CYBLE PLXS RACP OPR LESS Less than or equal to

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPR_GREAT Greater than or equal to

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPR_WITHIN Within range of (inclusive)

CYBLE PLXS RACP OPR FIRST First record(i.e. oldest record)

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPR_LAST Last record (i.e. most recent record)

enum CYBLE PLXS RACP OPD T

Operand of the Record Access Control Point characteristic value type

Enumerator

CYBLE PLXS RACP OPD NA N/A

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPD_1 Filter parameters (as appropriate to Operator and Service)

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPD_2 Filter parameters (as appropriate to Operator and Service)

CYBLE PLXS RACP OPD NO INCL Not included

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPD_4 Filter parameters (as appropriate to Operator and Service)

CYBLE PLXS RACP OPD NUM REC Number of Records (Field size defined per service)

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_OPD_RSP Request Op Code, Response Code Value

enum CYBLE PLXS RACP RSP T

Operand Response Code Values of the Record Access Control Point characteristic value type

Enumerator

CYBLE PLXS RACP RSP NA N/A

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_RSP_SUCCESS Normal response for successful operation

CYBLE PLXS RACP RSP UNSPRT OPC Normal response if unsupported Op Code is received

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_RSP_INV_OPR Normal response if Operator received does not meet the requirements of the service (e.g. Null was expected)

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_RSP_UNSPRT_OPR Normal response if unsupported Operator is received

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_RSP_INV_OPD Normal response if Operand received does not meet the requirements of the service

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_RSP_NO_REC Normal response if request to report stored records or request to delete stored records resulted in no records meeting criteria.

CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_RSP_UNSUCCESS Normal response if request for Abort cannot be completed



CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_RSP_NO_COMPL Normal response if request for Abort cannot be completed CYBLE_PLXS_RACP_RSP_UNSPRT_OPD Normal response if unsupported Operand is received

Running Speed and Cadence Service (RSCS)

Description

The Running Speed and Cadence (RSC) Service exposes speed, cadence and other data related to fitness applications such as the stride length and the total distance the user has travelled while using the Running Speed and Cadence sensor (Server).

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The RSCS API names begin with CyBle_Rscs. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

RSCS Server and Client Functions

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

- RSCS Server Functions
 - APIs unique to RSCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.
- RSCS Client Functions
 - APIs unique to RSCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.
- RSCS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the RSCS specific definitions and data structures used in the RSCS APIs.

RSCS Server and Client Functions

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Rscs

Functions

void CyBle_RscsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_RscsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for Running Speed and Cadence Service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the
	BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for RSCS is:
	typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void
	*eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.



Page 470 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the
current event.

RSCS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to RSCS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Rscss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_RscssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_RscssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_RscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RscssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RscssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RscssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the characteristic value of the Running Speed and Cadence Service in the local GATT database. The characteristic is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic. Valid values are, • CYBLE_RSCS_RSC_FEATURE • CYBLE_RSCS_SENSOR_LOCATION.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RscssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the characteristic value of the Running Speed and Cadence Service from the GATT database. The characteristic is identified by charIndex.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 471 of 559

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular characteristic

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Running Speed and Cadence Service from the GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic. Valid values are, CYBLE_RSCS_RSC_MEASUREMENT CYBLE_RSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor. Valid value is, • CYBLE_RSCS_CCCD
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular descriptor

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_RscssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification with the characteristic value to the Client device. This is specified by charIndex of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic. Valid value is,
	 CYBLE_RSCS_RSC_MEASUREMENT.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client device.



Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of input parameter is failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR NTF DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RscssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication with a characteristic value to the Client device. This is specified by charIndex of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of input parameter is failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this. characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_IND_DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the RSCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_RscsRegisterAttrCallback):

• CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - In case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the RSCS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - In case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

RSCS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to RSCS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Rscsc



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_RscscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_RscscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_RscscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_RscscGetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 descrIndex)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RscscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charlndex</u>, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_CHAR_WRITE event is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	Size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the server
	device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the RSCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_RscsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the RSCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RscscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

Sends a request to the peer device to set the characteristic value of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.



Page 474 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the RSCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_RscsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the RSCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RscscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a request to the peer device to get the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE EVT RSCSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED;
- CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED;
- CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_INDICATION_ENABLED;
- CYBLE_EVT_RSCSS_INDICATION_DISABLED.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a RSCS characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a RSCS characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data should be sent to
	the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.



- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular descriptor.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the RSCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_RscsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type <u>CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the RSCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RscscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 descrIndex)

Sends a request to the peer device to get characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the Running Speed and Cadence Service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a Service Characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a Service Characteristic Descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Cannot process a request to send PDU due to invalid
 operation performed by the application.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Peer device doesn't have a particular descriptor.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the RSCS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_RscsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_RSCSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the RSCS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).



Page 476 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

RSCS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the RSCS specific definitions and data structures used in the RSCS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct CYBLE RSCS DESCR VALUE T
- struct <u>CYBLE_RSCSS_CHAR_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_RSCSS_T
- struct CYBLE_RSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T
- struct CYBLE_RSCSC_T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE RSCS CHAR INDEX T
- enum <u>CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle
Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex Index of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristic

<u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u>* CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE RSCS DESCR VALUE T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrindex
- <u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u> * <u>value</u>

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle
Connection handle

CYBLE RSCS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex
Characteristic index of the Service



CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_INDEX_T CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Characteristic index Descriptor the Service

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Pointer to value of the Service Characteristic Descriptor

struct CYBLE_RSCSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_RSCSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of the characteristic value

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T

CYBLE_RSCSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_COUNT]

Handle of the descriptor

struct CYBLE_RSCSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE RSCSS CHAR T charInfo [CYBLE RSCS CHAR COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_RSCSS_T::serviceHandle

Running Speed and Cadence Service handle

CYBLE RSCSS CHAR T CYBLE RSCSS T::charInfo[CYBLE RSCS CHAR COUNT]

Array of Running Speed and Cadence Service Characteristics + Descriptors handles

struct CYBLE_RSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T charInfo
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descriptors [CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T CYBLE_RSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T::charInfo

Characteristic handle + properties

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T

CYBLE_RSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T::descriptors[CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_COUNT]

Characteristic descriptors handles handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_RSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

struct CYBLE RSCSC T

Data Fields

CYBLE_RSCSC_SRVR_FULL_CHAR_INFO_T characteristics [CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_COUNT]



Field Documentation

CYBLE RSCSC SRVR FULL CHAR INFO T

CYBLE RSCSC T::characteristics[CYBLE RSCS CHAR COUNT]

Characteristics handles array

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE RSCS CHAR INDEX T

RSCS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE RSCS RSC MEASUREMENT RSC Measurement Characteristic index

CYBLE_RSCS_RSC_FEATURE RSC Feature Characteristic index

CYBLE RSCS SENSOR LOCATION Sensor Location Characteristic index

CYBLE_RSCS_SC_CONTROL_POINT SC Control Point Characteristic index

CYBLE_RSCS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of RSCS characteristics

enum CYBLE RSCS DESCR INDEX T

RSCS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_RSCS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index

CYBLE_RSCS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors

Reference Time Update Service (RTUS)

Description

The Reference Time Update Service enables a Bluetooth device that can update the system time using the reference time such as a GPS receiver to expose a control point and expose the accuracy (drift) of the local system time compared to the reference time source.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The RTUS API names begin with CyBle_Rtus. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

RTUS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

• RTUS Server Functions

APIs unique to RTUS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

RTUS Client Functions

APIs unique to RTUS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

RTUS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the RTUS specific definitions and data structures used in the RTUS APIs.



RTUS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Rtus

Functions

void CyBle_RtusRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_RtusRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for Reference Time Update Service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for RTUS is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	,
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback.
	 eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.

RTUS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to RTUS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Rtuss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_RtussSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_RtussGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RtussSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets characteristic value of the Reference Time Update Service, which is identified by charIndex in the local database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.



Page 480 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the	٦
	GATT database.	

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK the request is handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RtussGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the Reference Time Update Service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK the request is handled successfully;
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER validation of the input parameter failed.

RTUS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to RTUS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle Rtusc

Functions

- CYBLE API_RESULT_T CyBle_RtuscSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_RtuscGetCharacteristicValue_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_RtuscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_RTUSS_WRITE_CHAR_CMD event is generated.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.
attrSize	Size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	Pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the server
	device.



Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the Client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_RtuscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

Sends a request to a peer device to set characteristic value of the Reference Time Update Service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK the request was sent successfully;
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE connection with the Client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the RTUS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_RtusRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_RTUSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the RTUS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the
 peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

RTUS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the RTUS specific definitions and data structures used in the RTUS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct CYBLE_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_STATE_T
- struct CYBLE_RTUSS_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_RTUSC_T</u>



Enumerations

enum <u>CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u>

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle</u>

Peer device handle

CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of Reference Time Update Service Characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_STATE_T

Data Fields

- uint8 currentState
- uint8 result

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_STATE_T::currentState

Current state

uint8 CYBLE_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_STATE_T::result

Result of Time update

struct CYBLE RTUSS T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T timeUpdateCpHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T timeUpdateStateHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE RTUSS T::serviceHandle

Handle of the Reference Time Update Service

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_RTUSS_T::timeUpdateCpHandle

Handle of the Time Update Control Point Characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_RTUSS_T::timeUpdateStateHandle

Handle of the Time Update State Characteristic

struct CYBLE_RTUSC_T

Data Fields

CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T charInfo [CYBLE RTUS CHAR COUNT]



Field Documentation

CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T CYBLE RTUSC T::charInfo[CYBLE RTUS CHAR COUNT]

Characteristic handle and properties

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_INDEX_T

Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_CONTROL_POINT Time Update Control Point Characteristic index CYBLE_RTUS_TIME_UPDATE_STATE Time Update State Characteristic index CYBLE_RTUS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of RTUS characteristics

Scan Parameters Service (ScPS)

Description

The Scan Parameters Service enables a Server device to expose a Characteristic for the GATT Client to write its scan interval and scan window on the Server device, and enables a Server to request a refresh of the GATT Client scan interval and scan window.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The ScPS API names begin with CyBle_Scps. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

ScPS Server and Client Functions

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

ScPS Server Functions

APIs unique to ScPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

• ScPS Client Functions

APIs unique to ScPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

ScPS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the ScPS specific definitions and data structures used in the ScPS APIs.

ScPS Server and Client Functions

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Scps

Functions

void CyBle ScpsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE CALLBACK T callbackFunc)



Function Documentation

void CyBle_ScpsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for ScPS is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) • eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. • eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.
--------------	--

ScPS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to ScPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Scpss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_ScpssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle ScpssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE SCPS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_ScpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_ScpssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_ScpssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic value of the Scan Parameters service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	 The index of the service characteristic. CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_INT_WIN - The Scan Interval Window characteristic index. CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH - The Scan Refresh characteristic index
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the GATT database.



Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_ScpssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic value of the Scan Parameters service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_INT_WIN - The Scan Interval Window characteristic index. CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH - The Scan Refresh characteristic index
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_ScpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the Scan Parameters service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic. • CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH - The Scan Refresh characteristic index.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor. • CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH_CCCD - The Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index of the Scan Refresh characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where the characteristic descriptor value data should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.



Page 486 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_ScpssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function notifies the client that the server requires the Scan Interval Window Characteristic to be written with the latest values upon notification.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle charIndex	The connection handle. The index of the characteristic. • CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH - The Scan Refresh characteristic index.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
allisize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

ScPS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to ScPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Scpsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_ScpscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_ScpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_ScpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_ScpscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic value of the Scan Parameters Service, which is identified by charIndex.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP;
- CYBLE EVT GATTC ERROR RSP.



The CYBLE_EVT_SCPSS_SCAN_INT_WIN_CHAR_WRITE event is received by the peer device on invoking this function.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_ScpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets characteristic descriptor of specified characteristic of the Scan Parameters Service.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE EVT SCPSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED;
- CYBLE_EVT_SCPSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the SCPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_ScpsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the SCPS service-specific callback is not registered):



- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_ScpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Gets characteristic descriptor of specified characteristic of the Scan Parameters Service.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE;
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a Service Characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of a Service Characteristic Descriptor.

Returns:

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the SCPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_ScpsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_SCPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type <u>CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the SCPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

ScPS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the ScPS specific definitions and data structures used in the ScPS APIs.

Data Structures

struct CYBLE_SCPSS_T



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- struct CYBLE_SCPSC_T
- struct CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_VALUE_T
- struct CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T
- enum CYBLE SCPS DESCR INDEX T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_SCPSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T serviceHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T intervalWindowCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T refreshCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T refreshCccdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_SCPSS_T::serviceHandle

Scan Parameter Service handle

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_SCPSS_T::intervalWindowCharHandle

Handle of Scan Interval Window Characteristic

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_SCPSS_T::refreshCharHandle

Handle of Scan Refresh Characteristic

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_SCPSS_T::refreshCccdHandle

Handle of Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor

struct CYBLE SCPSC T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T intervalWindowChar
- CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T refreshChar
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T refreshCccdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_SCPSC_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T CYBLE SCPSC T::intervalWindowChar

Handle + properties of Scan Interval Window Characteristic

CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T CYBLE_SCPSC_T::refreshChar

Handle + properties of Scan Refresh Characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_SCPSC_T::refreshCccdHandle

Handle of Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor

struct CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE SCPS CHAR INDEX T charIndex



CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle
Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE SCPS CHAR INDEX T</u> CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex Index of service characteristic

<u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u>* CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value Characteristic value

struct CYBLE SCPS DESCR VALUE T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE SCPS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle
Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_SCPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex Index of service characteristic

<u>CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex Index of service characteristic descriptor

<u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u>* CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE SCPS CHAR INDEX T

ScPS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_INT_WIN Scan Interval Window characteristic index CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH Scan Refresh characteristic index CYBLE SCPS CHAR COUNT Total count of characteristics

enum CYBLE SCPS DESCR INDEX T

ScPS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_SCPS_SCAN_REFRESH_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index CYBLE_SCPS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of descriptors



TX Power Service (TPS)

Description

The Tx Power Service uses the Tx Power Level Characteristic to expose the current transmit power level of a device when in a connection.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The TPS API names begin with CyBle_Tps. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

• TPS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

TPS Server Functions

APIs unique to TPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

TPS Client Functions

APIs unique to TPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

• TPS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the TPS specific definitions and data structures used in the TPS APIs.

TPS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Tps

Functions

void CyBle_TpsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_TpsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

	callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for TPS is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) • eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. • eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.
ı		



Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

TPS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to TPS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Tpss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_TpssSetCharacteristicValue_(CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, uint8 attrSize, int8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle TpssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE TPS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, int8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle TpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE TPS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, CYBLE TPS CHAR DESCRIPTORS T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_TpssSendNotification (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, int8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_TpssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, int8 *attrValue)

Sets characteristic value of the Tx Power Service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored in the
	GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The characteristic value was read successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_TpssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, int8 *attrValue)

Gets characteristic value of the Tx Power Service, which is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the Tx Power characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the Tx Power characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where Tx Power characteristic value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK Characteristic value was read successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.



<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_TpssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets characteristic descriptor of specified characteristic of the Tx Power Service.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK Characteristic Descriptor value was read successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional descriptor is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_TpssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, int8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification with the characteristic value, as specified by charIndex, to the Client device.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client's device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this. characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.

TPS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to TPS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Tpsc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_TpscGetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_TpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T_descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>



Page 494 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_TpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T_descrIndex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_TpscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T_CHAR_INDE</u>

Gets the characteristic value of the Tx Power Service, which is identified by charIndex.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE EVT TPSC READ CHAR RESPONSE.
- CYBLE EVT GATTC ERROR RSP.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the characteristic.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK Request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the TPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_TpsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - In case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the TPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP In case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP In case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_TpscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic descriptor value of the Tx Power Service.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE EVT TPSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED
- CYBLE EVT TPSS NOTIFICATION DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the Characteristic
descrIndex	The index of the TX Power Service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.



attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the TPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_TpsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the TPS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_TpscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_DESCRIPTORS_T descrIndex)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of the Tx Power Service.

This function call can result in generation of the following events based on the response from the server device:

- CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK Request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The component in in invalid state for current operation.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Cannot process request to send PDU due to invalid operation performed by the application.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the TPS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_TpsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_TPSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the TPS service-specific callback is not registered):



- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

TPS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the TPS specific definitions and data structures used in the TPS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct CYBLE TPSS T
- struct CYBLE_TPSC_T

Enumerations

- enum <u>CYBLE TPS CHAR INDEX T</u>
- enum CYBLE TPS CHAR DESCRIPTORS T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE TPS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE TPS CHAR VALUE T::charIndex

Characteristic index of Tx Power Service

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE TPS CHAR VALUE T::value

Pointer to value of Tx Power Service characteristic

struct CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE TPS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE TPS CHAR DESCRIPTORS T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value



Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Connection handle

CYBLE TPS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE TPS DESCR VALUE T::charIndex

Characteristic index of Tx Power Service

CYBLE TPS CHAR DESCRIPTORS T CYBLE TPS DESCR VALUE T::descrIndex

Characteristic index Descriptor of Tx Power Service

CYBLE GATT VALUE T* CYBLE TPS DESCR VALUE T::value

Pointer to value of Tx Power Service characteristic

struct CYBLE_TPSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T txPowerLevelCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T txPowerLevelCccdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE TPSS T::serviceHandle

Tx Power Service handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_TPSS_T::txPowerLevelCharHandle

Tx Power Level Characteristic handle

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_TPSS_T::txPowerLevelCccdHandle

Tx Power Level Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor handle

struct CYBLE_TPSC_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE SRVR CHAR INFO T txPowerLevelChar
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T txPowerLevelCccdHandle

Field Documentation

CYBLE_SRVR_CHAR_INFO_T CYBLE_TPSC_T::txPowerLevelChar

Tx Power Level Characteristic handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_TPSC_T::txPowerLevelCccdHandle

Tx Power Level Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor handle

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_INDEX_T

TPS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE TPS TX POWER LEVEL Tx Power Level characteristic index

CYBLE_TPS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of characteristics

enum CYBLE TPS CHAR DESCRIPTORS T

TPS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_TPS_CCCD Tx Power Level Client Characteristic configuration descriptor index



CYBLE_TPS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of Tx Power Service characteristic descriptors

User Data Service (UDS)

Description

The User Data Service exposes user-related data in the sports and fitness environment. This allows remote access and update of user data by a Client as well as the synchronization of user data between a Server and a Client.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The UDS API names begin with CyBle_Uds. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

- <u>UDS Server and Client Function</u>
 These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.
- UDS Server Functions
 - APIs unique to UDS designs configured as a GATT Server role.
- UDS Client Functions
 - APIs unique to UDS designs configured as a GATT Client role.
- UDS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the UDS specific definitions and data structures used in the UDS APIs.

UDS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Uds

Functions

void CyBle_UdsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_UdsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service-specific attribute operations. Service-specific write requests from a peer device will not be handled with an unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T for UDS is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam), where: • eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback. • eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event.
--------------	---



Side Effects

The *eventParams in the callback function should not be used by the application once the callback function execution is finished. Otherwise this data may become corrupted.

UDS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to UDS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Udss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_UdssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle UdssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE UDS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle UdssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE UDS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_UdssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_UdssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_UdssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the value of the characteristic, as identified by charlndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the GATT database.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_UdssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets the value of the characteristic, as identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.



Page 500 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic value was read successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE A characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_UdssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Gets a characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK Characteristic Descriptor value was read successfully
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE A characteristic is absent.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_UdssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a notification of the specified characteristic value, as identified by the charIndex.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the client device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR NTF DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_UdssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication of the specified characteristic value, as identified by the charIndex.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle which consist of the device ID and ATT
	connection ID.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE An optional characteristic is absent.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_NTF_DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the client.
- CYBLE ERROR IND DISABLED Indication is disabled for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the UDS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_UdsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - If the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the UDS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - If the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

UDS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to UDS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle Udsc

Functions

- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_UdscSetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_UdscGetCharacteristicValue (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_UdscGetLongCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_UdscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_UdscGetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descrIndex)</u>



Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_UdscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charIndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_WRITE_CHAR events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the UDS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_UdsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the UDS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_EXEC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_UdscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>)

This function is used to read the characteristic Value from a server, as identified by its charIndex. As a result a Read Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_READ_CHAR events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Read Response is sent to the Client.

The Read Response only contains the characteristic Value that is less than or equal to (MTU - 1) octets in length. If the characteristic Value is greater than (MTU - 1) octets in length, the Read Long Characteristic Value procedure may be used if the rest of the characteristic Value is required.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 503 of 559

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the UDS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle UdsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the UDS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_UdscGetLongCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint16 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends a request to read a long characteristic.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the buffer where the read long characteristic descriptor value should be stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the UDS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_UdsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE UDS CHAR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the UDS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_BLOB_RSP - If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).



Page 504 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP - If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_UdscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic Value to the server, as identified by its charlndex.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_INDICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_INDICATION_DISABLED
- CYBLE EVT UDSS NOTIFICATION ENABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_UDSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the UDS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_UdsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written
on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with an event parameter
structure of type CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the UDS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_UdscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Gets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.



descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular descriptor.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In the case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the UDS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_UdsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_UDSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the UDS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE GATTC READ RSP PARAM T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with an event parameter structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

UDS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the UDS specific definitions and data structures used in the UDS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE UDSS CHAR T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_UDSS_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE UDSC CHAR T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_UDSC_T</u>
- struct CYBLE UDS CHAR VALUE T
- struct <u>CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE UDS CHAR INDEX T
- enum CYBLE UDS DESCR INDEX T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_UDSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle



Page 506 of 559

Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_UDSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_UDSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE UDS DESCR COUNT]

Handle of descriptor

struct CYBLE_UDSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_UDSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_UDSS_T::serviceHandle

User Data Service handle

CYBLE_UDSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_UDSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_COUNT]

User Data Service characteristics info array

struct CYBLE_UDSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- uint8 properties
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_COUNT]
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle

Field Documentation

uint8 CYBLE_UDSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE UDSC CHAR T::valueHandle

Handle of server database attribute value entry

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_UDSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_COUNT]

User Data client char. descriptor handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_UDSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

Characteristic End Handle

struct CYBLE_UDSC_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_UDSC_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_UDSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_UDSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_COUNT]

Characteristics handle + properties array

struct CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value



CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T gattErrorCode

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle
Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE UDS CHAR INDEX T CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex</u>
Index of service characteristic

<u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u>* CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value Characteristic value

<u>CYBLE_GATT_ERR_CODE_T</u> CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_VALUE_T::gattErrorCode

GATT error code for access control

struct CYBLE UDS DESCR VALUE T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE UDS DESCR INDEX T descrindex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle
Peer device handle

<u>CYBLE_UDS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex Index of service characteristic

<u>CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex Index of service characteristic descriptor

<u>CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T</u>* CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value Descriptor value

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE UDS CHAR INDEX T

UDS Service Characteristics indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_UDS_FNM First Name characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_LNM Last Name characteristic index

CYBLE UDS EML Email Address characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_AGE Age characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_DOB Date of Birth characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_GND Gender characteristic index

CYBLE UDS WGT Weight characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_HGT Height characteristic index

CYBLE UDS VO2 VO2 Max characteristic index

CYBLE UDS HRM Heart Rate Max characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_RHR Resting Heart Rate characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_MRH Maximum Recommended Heart Rate characteristic index



CYBLE_UDS_AET Aerobic Threshold characteristic index

CYBLE UDS ANT Anaerobic Threshold characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_STP Sport Type for Aerobic and Anaerobic Thresholds characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_DTA Date of Threshold Assessment characteristic index

CYBLE UDS WCC Waist Circumference characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_HCC Hip Circumference characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_FBL Fat Burn Heart Rate Lower Limit characteristic index

CYBLE UDS FBU Fat Burn Heart Rate Upper Limit characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_AEL Aerobic Heart Rate Lower Limit characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_AEU Aerobic Heart Rate Upper Limit characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_ANL Anaerobic Heart Rate Lower Limit characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_ANU Anaerobic Heart Rate Upper Limit characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_5ZL Five Zone Heart Rate Limits characteristic index

CYBLE UDS 3ZL Three Zone Heart Rate Limits characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_2ZL Two Zone Heart Rate Limit characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_DCI Database Change Increment characteristic index

CYBLE UDS UIX User Index characteristic index

CYBLE UDS UCP User Control Point characteristic index

CYBLE_UDS_LNG Language characteristic index

CYBLE UDS CHAR COUNT Total count of UDS characteristics

enum CYBLE UDS DESCR INDEX T

UDS Service Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_UDS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration descriptor index

CYBLE_UDS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of UDS descriptors

Wireless Power Transfer Service (WPTS)

Description

The Wireless Power Transfer Service enables communication between Power Receiver Unit and Power Transmitter Unit in the Wireless Power Transfer systems.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The WPTS API names begin with CyBle_Wpts. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

WPTS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

WPTS Server Functions

APIs unique to WPTS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

• WPTS Client Functions

APIs unique to WPTS designs configured as a GATT Client role.



WPTS Definitions and Data Structures
 Contains the WPTS specific definitions and data structures used in the WPTS APIs.

WPTS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Wpts

Functions

void CyBle_WptsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_WptsRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam)
	 eventCode indicates the event that triggered this callback (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_WPTSS_INDICATION_ENABLED).
	 eventParam contains the parameters corresponding to the current event. (e.g. pointer to <u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u> structure that contains details of the characteristic for which notification enabled event was triggered).

WPTS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to WPTS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Wptss

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_WptssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle WptssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE WPTS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_WptssSetCharacteristicDescriptor</u> (<u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_WptssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)



Page 510 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_WptssSendNotification</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_WptssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WptssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a characteristic value of the Wireless Power Transfer Service in the local GATT database. The characteristic is identified by charIndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the GATT database.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic value was written successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WptssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Reads a characteristic value of the Wireless Power Transfer Service, which is identified by charIndex from the GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The characteristic value was read successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle_WptssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE WPTS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, CYBLE WPTS DESCR INDEX T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>

Sets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.



Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WptssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Reads a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Wireless Power Transfer Service from the GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WptssSendNotification (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends notification with a characteristic value of the WPTS, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.

On enabling notification successfully for a service characteristic it sends out a 'Handle Value Notification' which results in CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_NOTIFICATION event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	Client device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID ATTR HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the Client is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR NTF DISABLED Notification is not enabled by the Client.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WptssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication with a characteristic value of the Wireless Power Transfer Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the Client device.



Page 512 of 559

Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the Client device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE Optional characteristic is absent
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the client is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR IND DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the WPTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_WptsRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_WPTSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the WPTS service-specific callback is not registered):

• CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - in case if the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

WPTS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to WPTS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Wptsc

Functions

- void CyBle WptscDiscovery (CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T servHandle)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_WptscSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_WptscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_WptscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_WptscGetCharacteristicDescriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex, CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T_descriptor_(CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T_connHandle, CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE</u>



Function Documentation

void CyBle_WptscDiscovery (CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T servHandle)

This function discovers the PRU's WPT service and characteristics using the GATT Primary Service Handle, received through the WPT Service Data within the PRU advertisement payload, together with the handle offsets defined A4WP specification.

The PTU may perform service discovery using the <u>CyBle GattcStartDiscovery()</u>. This function may be used in response to Service Changed indication or to discover services other than the WPT service supported by the PRU.

Parameters:

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WptscSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic (which is identified by charlndex) value attribute in the server. As a result a Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the CYBLE_EVT_WPTSS_WRITE_CHAR events is generated. On successful request execution on the Server side the Write Response is sent to the Client.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be send to the
	server device.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the server is not established
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the WPTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle WptsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_WRITE_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, etc.) are provided with event parameter structure of
type <u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the WPTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the
 peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WptscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex)

This function is used to read a characteristic value, which is a value identified by charlndex, from the server.



Page 514 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T.

Returns:

Return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the WPTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle WptsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index , value, etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type <u>CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the WPTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_WptscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic descriptor to the server, which is identified by charlndex and descrIndex.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_WPTSS_NOTIFICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE_EVT_WPTSS_NOTIFICATION_DISABLED
- CYBLE EVT WPTSS INDICATION ENABLED
- CYBLE EVT WPTSS INDICATION DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type
	CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type
	CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.



- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the WPTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_WptsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter
structure of type CYBLE WPTS DESCR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the WPTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully wrote on the peer device.
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE GATTC ERR RSP PARAM T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WptscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)

Sends a request to get the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of a service characteristic of type CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T.
descrIndex	The index of a service characteristic descriptor of type CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T.

Returns:

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the WPTS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_WptsRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_WPTSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - in case if the requested attribute is successfully
wrote on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with event
parameter structure of type CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the WPTS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP in case if the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP in case if there some trouble with the requested attribute on the
 peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure
 (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).



Page 516 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

WPTS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the WPTS specific definitions and data structures used in the WPTS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE_WPTSS_CHAR_T
- struct CYBLE WPTS CHAR VALUE T
- struct CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_VALUE_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_WPTSS_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_WPTSC_CHAR_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_WPTSC_T</u>

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE WPTS CHAR INDEX T
- enum CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_WPTSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_WPTSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T

CYBLE WPTSS CHAR T::descrHandle[CYBLE WPTS DESCR COUNT]

Handle of descriptor

struct CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE CONN HANDLE T CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value



struct CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE WPTS CHAR INDEX T charIndex
- CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex
- CYBLE GATT VALUE T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE WPTS DESCR INDEX T CYBLE WPTS DESCR VALUE T::descrIndex

Index of descriptor

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_WPTSS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_WPTSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_WPTSS_T::serviceHandle

Wireless Power Transfer Service handle

CYBLE WPTSS CHAR T CYBLE WPTSS T::charInfo[CYBLE WPTS CHAR COUNT]

Wireless Power Transfer Characteristic handles

struct CYBLE_WPTSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_WPTS_DESCR_COUNT]
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T valueHandle
- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T endHandle
- uint8 properties

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T

CYBLE WPTSC CHAR T::descrHandle[CYBLE WPTS DESCR COUNT]

Handles of descriptors

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_WPTSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_WPTSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

End handle of a characteristic

uint8 CYBLE WPTSC CHAR T::properties

Properties for value field



struct CYBLE_WPTSC_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T serviceHandle
- CYBLE WPTSC CHAR T charInfo CYBLE WPTS CHAR COUNT

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_WPTSC_T::serviceHandle

Wireless Power Transfer Service handle

CYBLE_WPTSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_WPTSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_COUNT]

Wireless Power Transfer Service characteristics info structure

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_INDEX_T

WPTS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_WPTS_PRU_CONTROL PRU Control Characteristic index

CYBLE WPTS PTU STATIC PAR PTU Static Parameter Characteristic index

CYBLE WPTS PRU ALERT PRU Alert Characteristic index

CYBLE_WPTS_PRU_STATIC_PAR PRU Static Parameter Characteristic index

CYBLE_WPTS_PRU_DYNAMIC_PAR PRU Dynamic Parameter Characteristic index

CYBLE_WPTS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of WPTS Characteristics

enum CYBLE WPTS DESCR INDEX T

WPTS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_WPTS_CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index

CYBLE WPTS DESCR COUNT Total count of Descriptors

Weight Scale Service (WSS)

Description

The Weight Scale Service exposes weight and related data from a weight scale (Server) intended for consumer healthcare as well as sports/fitness applications.

Depending on the chosen GATT role in the GUI, you may use a subset of the supported APIs.

The WSS API names begin with CyBle_Wss. In addition to this, the APIs also append the GATT role initial letter in the API name.

Modules

WSS Server and Client Function

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles.

WSS Server Functions

APIs unique to WSS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

WSS Client Functions

APIs unique to WSS designs configured as a GATT Client role.



WSS Definitions and Data Structures

Contains the WSS specific definitions and data structures used in the WSS APIs.

WSS Server and Client Function

Description

These are APIs common to both GATT Client role and GATT Server role. You may use them in either roles. No letter is appended to the API name: CyBle_Wss

Functions

void CyBle_WssRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Function Documentation

void CyBle_WssRegisterAttrCallback (CYBLE_CALLBACK_T callbackFunc)

Registers a callback function for service specific attribute operations. Service specific write requests from peer device will not be handled with unregistered callback function.

Parameters:

callbackFunc	An application layer event callback function to receive events from the BLE Component. The definition of CYBLE_CALLBACK_T is: typedef void (* CYBLE_CALLBACK_T) (uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) • eventCode - Indicates the event that triggered this callback
	 (e.g. CYBLE_EVT_WSSS_INDICATION_ENABLED). eventParam - Contains the parameters corresponding to the current event. (e.g. pointer to <u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_VALUE_T</u> structure that contains details of the characteristic for which an indication enabled event was triggered).

WSS Server Functions

Description

APIs unique to WSS designs configured as a GATT Server role.

A letter 's' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Wsss

Functions

- uint8 CyBle WssGetAdUserIdListSize (void)
- CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_WssSetAdUserId (uint8 listSize, const uint8 userIdList[])
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_WsssSetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_WsssGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_WsssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)



Page 520 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_WsssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_WsssSendIndication</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Function Documentation

uint8 CyBle WssGetAdUserIdListSize (void)

Returns the size (in bytes) of User ID List in the advertisement packet.

Returns:

Size of User ID List.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WssSetAdUserId (uint8 *listSize*, const uint8 *userIdList*[])

Sets the User ID List to the advertisement packet. To be able to set the User ID List with this function, the advertisement packet should be configured in the component GUI to include Weight Scale Service UUID in the Service Data field. The Service Data should have enough room to fit the User ID List that is planned to be advertised. To reserve the room for the User ID List, the Service Data for WSS should be filled with Unknown User ID - 0xFF. The amount of 0xFF's should be equal to User List Size that is planned to be advertised. This function must be called when CyBle_GetBleSsState() returns CYBLE_BLESS_STATE_EVENT_CLOSE state.

Parameters:

listSize	The size of the User List.
userldList	The array contains a User List.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER On NULL pointer, Data length in input parameter exceeds 31 bytes.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION The advertisement packet doesn't contain the User List or advertisement packet is to small or ADV Event is not closed, BLESS is active or ADV is not enabled.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_WsssSetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE WSS CHAR INDEX T</u> charIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets a value for one of two characteristic values of the Weight Scale Service. The characteristic is identified by charlndex.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of a Weight Scale Service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be stored to the
	GATT database.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE API RESULT T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The characteristic value was written successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WsssGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Reads a characteristic value of the Weight Scale Service, which is identified by charIndex from the GATT database.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 521 of 559

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the Weight Scale Service characteristic.
attrSize	The size of the Weight Scale Service characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic value data should be
	stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The characteristic value was read successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WsssSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Sets the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic descriptor attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the descriptor value data to be stored in the GATT
	database.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WsssGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 *attrValue)

Reads a a characteristic descriptor of a specified characteristic of the Weight Scale Service from the GATT database.

Parameters:

charIndex	The index of the characteristic.
Criarificex	The index of the characteristic.
descrIndex	The index of the descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the descriptor value.
attrValue	The pointer to the location where characteristic descriptor value data
	should be stored.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.

<u>CYBLE API RESULT T</u> CyBle_WsssSendIndication (<u>CYBLE CONN HANDLE T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

Sends an indication with a characteristic value of the Weight Scale Service, which is a value specified by charIndex, to the client's device.

On enabling indication successfully it sends out a 'Handle Value Indication' which results in CYBLE_EVT_WSSC_INDICATION or CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_HANDLE_VALUE_IND (if service specific callback function is not registered) event at the GATT Client's end.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic.



Page 522 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic value data that should be sent to the
	client's device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The request was handled successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameter failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID STATE Connection with the client is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE ERROR IND DISABLED Indication is not enabled by the client.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the WSS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_WssRegisterAttrCallback()):

 CYBLE_EVT_WSSS_INDICATION_CONFIRMED - If the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

Otherwise (if the WSS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_HANDLE_VALUE_CNF - If the indication is successfully delivered to the peer device.

WSS Client Functions

Description

APIs unique to WSS designs configured as a GATT Client role.

A letter 'c' is appended to the API name: CyBle_Wssc

Functions

- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T_CyBle_WsscGetCharacteristicValue</u> (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex</u>)
- <u>CYBLE API RESULT T CyBle WsscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle, CYBLE WSS CHAR INDEX T charIndex, CYBLE WSS DESCR INDEX T descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)</u>
- <u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T CyBle_WsscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle, CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex, CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex)</u>

Function Documentation

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WsscGetCharacteristicValue (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T_charIndex</u>)

This function is used to read a characteristic value, which is a value identified by charIndex, from the server.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE_ERROR_OK The read request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.



- CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE The peer device doesn't have the particular characteristic.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE Connection with the server is not established.
- CYBLE ERROR INVALID OPERATION Operation is invalid for this characteristic.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the WSS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_WssRegisterAttrCallback):

 CYBLE_EVT_WSSC_READ_CHAR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_VALUE_T.

Otherwise (if the WSS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WsscSetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex, uint8 attrSize, uint8 *attrValue)

This function is used to write the characteristic descriptor to the server, which is identified by charlndex and descrIndex.

Internally, Write Request is sent to the GATT Server and on successful execution of the request on the Server side the following events can be generated:

- CYBLE_EVT_WSSS_INDICATION_ENABLED
- CYBLE EVT WSSS INDICATION DISABLED

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.
attrSize	The size of the characteristic value attribute.
attrValue	The pointer to the characteristic descriptor value data that should be
	sent to the server device.

Returns:

A return value is of type CYBLE_API_RESULT_T.

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the WSS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_WssRegisterAttrCallback):

CYBLE_EVT_WSSC_WRITE_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written
on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index etc.) are provided with event parameter structure
of type CYBLE WSS DESCR VALUE T.

Otherwise (if the WSS service-specific callback is not registered):

 CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_WRITE_RSP - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device.



• CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP - If there is trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (<u>CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T</u>).

<u>CYBLE_API_RESULT_T</u> CyBle_WsscGetCharacteristicDescriptor (<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> connHandle, <u>CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T</u> charIndex, <u>CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> descrIndex)

Sends a request to get the characteristic descriptor of the specified characteristic of the service.

Parameters:

connHandle	The connection handle.
charIndex	The index of the service characteristic. Starts with zero.
descrIndex	The index of the service characteristic descriptor.

Returns:

- CYBLE ERROR OK The request was sent successfully.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER Validation of the input parameters failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_STATE The state is not valid.
- CYBLE ERROR MEMORY ALLOCATION FAILED Memory allocation failed.
- CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION This operation is not permitted on the specified attribute.

Events

In case of successful execution (return value = CYBLE_ERROR_OK) the next events can appear: If the WSS service-specific callback is registered (with CyBle_WssRegisterAttrCallback()):

 CYBLE_EVT_WSSC_READ_DESCR_RESPONSE - If the requested attribute is successfully written on the peer device, the details (char index, descr index, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameter structure of type <u>CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>.

Otherwise (if the WSS service-specific callback is not registered):

- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_READ_RSP If the requested attribute is successfully read on the peer device, the details (handle, value, etc.) are provided with an event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_READ_RSP_PARAM_T).
- CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_ERROR_RSP If there is trouble with the requested attribute on the peer device, the details are provided with event parameters structure (CYBLE_GATTC_ERR_RSP_PARAM_T).

WSS Definitions and Data Structures

Description

Contains the WSS specific definitions and data structures used in the WSS APIs.

Data Structures

- struct CYBLE WSS CHAR VALUE T
- struct <u>CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_VALUE_T</u>
- struct CYBLE WSSS CHAR T
- struct CYBLE_WSSS_T
- struct CYBLE WSSC CHAR T
- struct CYBLE WSSC T

Enumerations

- enum CYBLE WSS CHAR INDEX T
- enum CYBLE WSS DESCR INDEX T



Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE CONN HANDLE T connHandle
- CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_VALUE_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle
- CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T charIndex
- CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_INDEX_T descrIndex
- CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T * value

Field Documentation

CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_VALUE_T::connHandle

Peer device handle

CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_INDEX_T CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_VALUE_T::charIndex

Index of service characteristic

<u>CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_INDEX_T</u> CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_VALUE_T::descrIndex

Index of descriptor

CYBLE_GATT_VALUE_T* CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_VALUE_T::value

Characteristic value

struct CYBLE_WSSS_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T charHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_WSSS_CHAR_T::charHandle

Handle of characteristic value

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_WSSS_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of descriptor handles

struct CYBLE WSSS T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_WSSS_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_COUNT]



Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE WSSS T::serviceHandle

Weight Scale Service handle

CYBLE_WSSS_CHAR_T CYBLE_WSSS_T::charInfo[CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_COUNT]

Array of characteristics and descriptors handles

struct CYBLE_WSSC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T valueHandle
- uint8 properties
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T endHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descrHandle [CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_WSSC_CHAR_T::valueHandle

Handle of characteristic value

uint8 CYBLE_WSSC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_WSSC_CHAR_T::endHandle

End handle of characteristic

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_WSSC_CHAR_T::descrHandle[CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_COUNT]

Array of descriptor handles

struct CYBLE WSSC T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T serviceHandle
- CYBLE_WSSC_CHAR_T charInfo [CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_COUNT]

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_WSSC_T::serviceHandle</u>

Weight Scale Service handle

CYBLE_WSSC_CHAR_T CYBLE_WSSC_T::charInfo[CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_COUNT]

Weight Scale Service characteristics info structure

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum CYBLE WSS CHAR INDEX T

WSS Characteristic indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE_WSS_WEIGHT_SCALE_FEATURE Weight Scale Feature Characteristic index

CYBLE_WSS_WEIGHT_MEASUREMENT Weight Measurement Characteristic index

CYBLE_WSS_CHAR_COUNT Total count of WSS Characteristics

enum CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_INDEX_T

WSS Characteristic Descriptors indexes

Enumerator

CYBLE WSS CCCD Client Characteristic Configuration Descriptor index



CYBLE_WSS_DESCR_COUNT Total count of Descriptors

Custom Service

Description

This section contains the description of structs used for Custom Services.

Data Structures

- struct <u>CYBLE_CUSTOMS_INFO_T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE CUSTOMS T</u>
- struct <u>CYBLE_CUSTOMC_DESC_T</u>
- struct CYBLE_CUSTOMC_CHAR_T
- struct <u>CYBLE_CUSTOMC_T</u>

Variables

- const CYBLE_CUSTOMS_T cyBle_customs [(`\$CustomSCount`)]
- <u>CYBLE CUSTOMC T cyBle customCServ</u> [('\$CustomCCount')]

Data Structure Documentation

struct CYBLE_CUSTOMS_INFO_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T customServCharHandle
- <u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T_customServCharDesc</u>
 [(() \$CustomMaxDescriptorCount`)==0u)?1u:(`\$CustomMaxDescriptorCount`)]

Field Documentation

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_CUSTOMS_INFO_T::customServCharHandle

Custom Characteristic handle

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T

CYBLE_CUSTOMS_INFO_T::customServCharDesc[((`\$CustomMaxDescriptorCount`)==0u)?1u:(`\$CustomMaxDescriptorCount`)]

Custom Characteristic Descriptors handles

struct CYBLE_CUSTOMS_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T customServHandle
- <u>CYBLE_CUSTOMS_INFO_T customServInfo</u>
 [(() \$CustomMaxCharacteristicCount`)==0u)?1u:(`\$CustomMaxCharacteristicCount`)]

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE CUSTOMS T::customServHandle

Handle of a Custom Service



CYBLE_CUSTOMS_INFO_T

CYBLE_CUSTOMS_T::customServInfo[((`\$CustomMaxCharacteristicCount`)==0u)?1u:(`\$CustomMaxCharacteristicCount`)]

Information about Custom Characteristics

struct CYBLE_CUSTOMC_DESC_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T descHandle
- const void * uuid
- uint8 uuidFormat

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CUSTOMC_DESC_T::descHandle

Custom Descriptor handle

const void* CYBLE CUSTOMC DESC T::uuid

Custom Descriptor 128 bit UUID

uint8 CYBLE_CUSTOMC_DESC_T::uuidFormat

UUID Format - 16-bit (0x01) or 128-bit (0x02)

struct CYBLE_CUSTOMC_CHAR_T

Data Fields

- CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T customServCharHandle
- CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T customServCharEndHandle
- const void * uuid
- uint8 uuidFormat
- uint8 properties
- uint8 descCount
- CYBLE_CUSTOMC_DESC_T * customServCharDesc

Field Documentation

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T CYBLE_CUSTOMC_CHAR_T::customServCharHandle

Characteristic handle

<u>CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T</u> CYBLE_CUSTOMC_CHAR_T::customServCharEndHandle

Characteristic end handle

const void* CYBLE_CUSTOMC_CHAR_T::uuid

Custom Characteristic UUID

uint8 CYBLE_CUSTOMC_CHAR_T::uuidFormat

UUID Format - 16-bit (0x01) or 128-bit (0x02)

uint8 CYBLE_CUSTOMC_CHAR_T::properties

Properties for value field

uint8 CYBLE_CUSTOMC_CHAR_T::descCount

Number of descriptors

<u>CYBLE_CUSTOMC_DESC_T</u>* CYBLE_CUSTOMC_CHAR_T::customServCharDesc

Characteristic Descriptors

struct CYBLE_CUSTOMC_T

Data Fields

CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T customServHandle



- const void * uuid
- uint8 uuidFormat
- uint8 charCount
- CYBLE_CUSTOMC_CHAR_T * customServChar

Field Documentation

CYBLE GATT DB ATTR HANDLE T CYBLE_CUSTOMC_T::customServHandle

Custom Service handle

const void* CYBLE_CUSTOMC_T::uuid

Custom Service UUID

uint8 CYBLE CUSTOMC T::uuidFormat

UUID Format - 16-bit (0x01) or 128-bit (0x02)

uint8 CYBLE CUSTOMC T::charCount

Number of characteristics

<u>CYBLE_CUSTOMC_CHAR_T</u>* CYBLE_CUSTOMC_T::customServChar

Custom Service Characteristics

Variable Documentation

const CYBLE_CUSTOMS_T cyBle_customs[(`\$CustomSCount`)]

Custom Services GATT DB handles structures

CYBLE_CUSTOMC_T cyBle_customCServ[('\$CustomCCount')]

Custom Services discovered attributes information

Code snippets

- For an application callback: void CyBle_AppCallback(uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam){<all general events>}
- For each CyBle_<service>RegisterAttrCallback API function: CyBle_<service>RegisterAttrCallback(CyBle_<service>CallBack);
- For each service callback: void CyBle_<service>CallBack(uint32 eventCode, void *eventParam) {<all service-specific events>}

Sample Firmware Source Code

PSoC Creator provides numerous example projects that include schematics and example code in the "Find Code Example" dialog. For Component-specific examples, open the dialog from the Component Catalog or an instance of the Component in a schematic. For general examples, open the dialog from the Start Page or **File** menu. As needed, use the **Filter Options** in the dialog to narrow the list of projects available to select.

For detail, refer to the "Find Code Example" topic in the PSoC Creator Help.

Application Notes

Cypress provides a number of application notes describing how PSoC can be integrated into your design. You can access the Cypress Application Notes search web page at www.cypress.com/appnotes. Application Notes that use this component include:

- AN94020 Getting Started with PRoC BLE
- AN92584 Designing for Low Power and Estimating Battery Life for BLE Applications
- AN91184 Creating BLE Applications Using PSoC 4 BLE
- AN96112 Creating Custom Profiles Using PSoC 4 BLE
- AN95089 PSoC® 4/PRoC™ BLE Crystal Oscillator Selection and Tuning Techniques
- AN97060 PSoC® 4/PRoC™ Over-The-Air (OTA) Firmware Upgrade Guide
- AN85951 CapSense Design Guide
- AN91445 Antenna Design Guide
- AN99209 PSoC® 4 BLE and PRoC™ BLE : Bluetooth LE 4.2 features

Additionally, you can look at 100 projects in 100 days blog that describes a variety of projects that expose possible use of the BLE component.



Industry Standards

MISRA Compliance

This section describes the MISRA-C:2004 compliance and deviations for the Component. There are three types of deviations defined:

- Project deviations Applicable for all PSoC Creator Components.
- Component specific deviations Applicable only for the common part of this Component.
- Profile specific deviations Applicable only for a specific Profile of the Component.

This section provides information on the Component-specific deviations. The project deviations are described in the MISRA Compliance section of the *System Reference Guide* along with information on the MISRA compliance verification environment.

The BLE Component has the following specific deviations:

MISRA- C:2004 Rule	Rule Class (Required/ Advisory)	Rule Description	Description of Deviation(s)
9.3	R	In an enumerator list, the '=' construct shall not be used to explicitly initialize members other than the first, unless all items are explicitly initialized.	Violated when a specific value needs to be assigned to an enumerator item.
10.1	R	The value of an expression of integer type shall not be implicitly converted to a different underlying type under some circumstances.	An operand of an essential enum type is being converted to an unsigned type as a result of an arithmetic or conditional operation. The conversion does not have any unintended effect.
11.4	Α	A cast should not be performed between a pointer to object type and a different pointer to object type.	A cast involving pointers conducted with the caution that the pointers are correctly aligned for the type of an object being pointed to.
13.7	R	Boolean operations whose results are invariant shall not be permitted.	A Boolean operator can yield a result that can be proven to be always "True" or always "False" in some specific configurations because of a generalized implementation approach.
17.4	R	Array indexing shall be the only allowed form of pointer arithmetic.	An array subscript operator used to subscript an expression which is not of the array type. This is perfectly legitimate in the C language providing the pointer addresses an array element.
18.4	R	Unions shall not be used.	Deviated for constructing efficient implementation.
19.7	А	A function should be used in preference to a function-like macro.	Deviated for more efficient code.

This Component has the following embedded Components: cy_isr, SCB. For detail, refer to the corresponding Component datasheets to read about their MISRA compliance and specific deviations.



Page 532 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Bluetooth Qualification

The BLE solutions provided by Cypress are listed on the Bluetooth SIG website as certified solutions. The qualification is modular, allowing greater flexibility to customers. The following is the list of Qualified Design IDs (QD ID) and Declaration IDs.

QD ID(s)	Declaration ID#	Description
76858	D028204	4.2 Host
76764	D028203	4.2 Link Layer
63199	D025070	Drofiles supported by DLF Component in DCoC Creater
73181	D026298	Profiles supported by BLE Component in PSoC Creator
61908	D024756	Host
62243	D024755	Link Layer
62245	D024754	RF-PHY for 56-QFN package
63368	D025068	RF-PHY for 68-ball WLCSP package
62887	D024757	PSoC 4 BLE and PRoC BLE end product (56-QFN package)
63683	D025069	PSoC 4 BLE and PRoC BLE end product (68-ball WLCSP package)

API Memory Usage

The Component memory usage varies significantly, depending on the compiler, device, number of APIs used and Component configuration. The following table provides the memory usage for all APIs available in the given Component configuration.

The measurements are done with the associated compiler configured in Release mode with optimization set for Size. For a specific design, the map file generated by the compiler can be analyzed to determine the memory usage.

The Component's BLE Stack is implemented in the four libraries and therefore the Component memory usage is directly dependent on the library used. The libraries are:

- HCI Library (used in HCI mode)
- Peripheral (used when the Component is configured for GAP Peripheral or GAP Broadcaster role)
- Central (used when the Component is configured for GAP Central or GAP Observer role)
- Peripheral and Central (used when the Component is configured for GAP Peripheral and Central roles)



HCI Mode

	PSoC 4200 BLE (GCC)		
Configuration	Flash Bytes	SRAM Bytes	Stack Bytes
HCI Mode	41100	3177	2048

Peripheral and Central Profile Mode

	PSoC 4200 BLE (GCC)		
Configuration	Flash Bytes	SRAM Bytes	Stack Bytes
Alert Notification Profile (Server)	91290	8466	2048
Find Me Profile (Find Me Target role)	90794	8394	2048
Internet Protocol Support	90476	11592	2048
Phone Alert Status	91118	8443	2048
Time	91842	8486	2048

Central Profile Mode

	PSoC 4200 BLE (GCC)		
Configuration	Flash Bytes	SRAM Bytes	Stack Bytes
Alert Notification Profile (Server)	84238	8284	2048
Find Me Profile (Find Me Target role)	83450	8189	2048
HID over GATT Profile (Host)	89236	8367	2048
Phone Alert Status	83934	8227	2048
Proximity Profile (Proximity Reporter)	84314	8215	2048
Time	84642	8270	2048

Peripheral Profile Mode

	PSoC 4200 BLE (GCC)		
Configuration	Flash Bytes	SRAM Bytes	Stack Bytes
Blood Pressure	82294	8367	2048
Bootloader	81758	8249	2048
Continuous Glucose Monitoring	83612	8461	2048
Cycling Power	82756	8320	2048
Cycling Speed and Cadence	82424	8359	2048
Custom	81250	8251	2048



Page 534 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

	PS	PSoC 4200 BLE (GCC)		
Configuration	Flash Bytes	SRAM Bytes	Stack Bytes	
Environmental Sensing	86696	9978	2048	
Find Me Profile (Find Me Target role)	81352	8203	2048	
Glucose Profile (Glucose Sensor)	82632	8378	2048	
Health Thermometer Profile (Server)	82716	8382	2048	
Heart Rate Profile (Heart Rate Sensor)	82250	8321	2048	
HID Over GATT Profile (HID Device)	84134	8493	2048	
Internet Protocol Support	83746	8523	2048	
Location and Navigation	82166	8299	2048	
Proximity Profile (Proximity Reporter)	82184	8240	2048	
Running Speed and Cadence	82444	8362	2048	
Scan Parameters Profile (Scan Server)	81716	8226	2048	
Weight Scale	87372	8933	2048	
Wireless Power Transfer	82358	8362	2048	
BLE 4.2. Data Length, Security, Privacy.	99670	19581	2048	

Resources

The BLE Component uses one BLESS block, two external crystals, interrupt(s), and an optional SCB Block:

	Resource Type						
Configuration	BLESS ^[1] SCB ^[2] Interrupt ECO WCO ^[3]						
Profile Mode	1	-	1	1	1		
HCI Mode	1	1	2	1	1		



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 535 of 559

¹ The BLESS Component instantiates an SCB Component when configured in HCI Mode. Refer to the SCB Component datasheet for its resource usage.

The BLE Component instantiates an SCB Component when configured in HCI Mode. Refer to the SCB Component datasheet for its resource usage.

WCO is optional. It is used if Component deep sleep is required. If WCO is not used, then ILO is used as the LFCLK source.

DC and AC Electrical Characteristics

Specifications are valid for $-40~^{\circ}\text{C} \le T_{\text{A}} \le 85~^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $T_{\text{J}} \le 100~^{\circ}\text{C}$, except where noted. Specifications are valid for 1.71 V to 5.5 V, except where noted.

Parameter	Description	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Details/Conditions	
RF Receiver Specification							
RXS, IDLE	RX sensitivity with idle transmitter	_	-89	_	dBm		
	RX sensitivity with idle transmitter excluding Balun loss	_	– 91	-	dBm	Guaranteed by design simulation	
RXS, DIRTY	RX sensitivity with dirty transmitter	_	-87	-70	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/01/C)	
RXS, HIGHGAIN	RX sensitivity in high-gain mode with idle transmitter	_	-91	_	dBm		
PRXMAX	Maximum input power	-10	-1	-	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/06/C)	
Cl1	Cochannel interference, Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at FRX	_	9	21	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/03/C)	
Cl2	Adjacent channel interference Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at FRX ±1 MHz	-	3	15	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV-LE/CA/03/C)	
CI3	Adjacent channel interference Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at FRX ±2 MHz	-	-29	_	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV-LE/CA/03/C)	
Cl4	Adjacent channel interference Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at ≥FRX ±3 MHz	-	-39	_	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV-LE/CA/03/C)	
CI5	Adjacent channel interference Wanted Signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at Image frequency (F _{IMAGE})	-	-20	-	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/03/C)	
CI3	Adjacent channel interference Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at Image frequency (F _{IMAGE} ± 1 MHz)	-	-30	-	dB	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/03/C)	
OBB1	Out-of-band blocking, Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at F = 30–2000 MHz	-30	-27	_	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/04/C)	
OBB2	Out-of-band blocking, Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at F = 2003–2399 MHz	-35	-27	-	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV-LE/CA/04/C)	
OBB3	Out-of-band blocking, Wanted signal at –67 dBm and Interferer at F = 2484–2997 MHz	-35	-27	-	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV-LE/CA/04/C)	
OBB4	Out-of-band blocking, Wanted signal a –67 dBm and Interferer at F = 3000–12750 MHz	-30	-27	-	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV-LE/CA/04/C)	



Page 536 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Parameter	Description	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Details/Conditions
IMD	Intermodulation performance Wanted signal at –64 dBm and 1- Mbps BLE, third, fourth, and fifth offset channel	-50	-	-	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (RCV- LE/CA/05/C)
RXSE1	Receiver spurious emission 30 MHz to 1.0 GHz	-	-	– 57	dBm	100-kHz measurement bandwidth ETSI EN300 328 V1.8.1
RXSE2	Receiver spurious emission 1.0 GHz to 12.75 GHz	_	_	-47	dBm	1-MHz measurement bandwidth ETSI EN300 328 V1.8.1
RF Transmitter S	pecifications					
TXP, ACC	RF power accuracy	_	_	±4	dB	
TXP, RANGE	RF power control range	_	20	_	dB	
TXP, 0dBm	Output power, 0-dB Gain setting (PA7)	-4	0	3	dBm	
TXP, MAX	Output power, maximum power setting (PA10)	-1	3	6	dBm	
TXP, MIN	Output power, minimum power setting (PA1)	-	-18	_	dBm	
F2AVG	Average frequency deviation for 10101010 pattern	185	-	_	kHz	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/05/C)
F1AVG	Average frequency deviation for 11110000 pattern	225	250	275	kHz	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/05/C)
EO	Eye opening = ΔF2AVG/ΔF1AVG	0.8	-	_		RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/05/C)
FTX, ACC	Frequency accuracy	-150	-	150	kHz	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/06/C)
FTX, MAXDR	Maximum frequency drift	-50	_	50	kHz	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/06/C)
FTX, INITDR	Initial frequency drift	-20	-	20	kHz	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/06/C)
FTX, DR	Maximum drift rate	-20	-	20	kHz/ 50 µs	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/06/C)
IBSE1	In-band spurious emission at 2-MHz offset	-	-	-20	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/03/C)
IBSE2	In-band spurious emission at ≥3- MHz offset	-	-	-30	dBm	RF-PHY Specification (TRM- LE/CA/03/C)
TXSE1	Transmitter spurious emissions (average), <1.0 GHz	-	-	-55.5	dBm	FCC-15.247
TXSE2	Transmitter spurious emissions (average), >1.0 GHz	_	-	-41.5	dBm	FCC-15.247



Parameter	Description	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Details/Conditions
RF Current Specifi	cations					
IRX	Receive current in normal mode	_	18.7	_	mA	
IRX_RF	Radio receive current in normal mode	-	16.4	-	mA	Measured at V _{DDR}
IRX, HIGHGAIN	Receive current in high-gain mode	_	21.5	-	mA	
ITX, 3dBm	TX current at 3-dBm setting (PA10)	_	20	-	mA	
ITX, 0dBm	TX current at 0-dBm setting (PA7)	_	16.5	-	mA	
ITX_RF, 0dBm	Radio TX current at 0 dBm setting (PA7)	-	15.6	-	mA	Measured at V _{DDR}
ITX_RF, 0dBm	Radio TX current at 0 dBm excluding Balun loss	-	14.2	-	mA	Guaranteed by design simulation
ITX,-3dBm	TX current at –3-dBm setting (PA4)	_	15.5	-	mA	
ITX,-6dBm	TX current at –6-dBm setting (PA3)	_	14.5	-	mA	
ITX,-12dBm	TX current at –12-dBm setting (PA2)	_	13.2	-	mA	
ITX,-18dBm	TX current at –18-dBm setting (PA1)	_	12.5	-	mA	
lavg_1sec, 0dBm	Average current at 1-second BLE connection interval	-	18.9	_	μΑ	TXP: 0 dBm; ±20-ppm master and slave clock accuracy.
lavg_4sec, 0dBm	Average current at 4-second BLE connection interval	-	6.25	_	μΑ	TXP: 0 dBm; ±20-ppm master and slave clock accuracy.
General RF Specifi	ications					
FREQ	RF operating frequency	2400	-	2482	MHz	
CHBW	Channel spacing	_	2	-	MHz	
DR	On-air data rate	_	1000	-	kbps	
IDLE2TX	BLE.IDLE to BLE. TX transition time	_	120	140	μs	
IDLE2RX	BLE.IDLE to BLE. RX transition time	_	75	120	μs	
RSSI Specification	RSSI Specifications					
RSSI, ACC	RSSI accuracy	_	±5	-	dB	
RSSI, RES	RSSI resolution	_	1	_	dB	
RSSI, PER	RSSI sample period	_	6	_	μs	

The following table summarizes the different measurements of the time taken by the BLE firmware stack to perform / initiate different BLE operations. The measurements have been performed with IMO set to 12 MHz, connection interval set to 7.5 ms, and Encryption is enabled.

Operation	Duration (μs)
Ble Stack On Time	10615.8
'CyBle_ProcessEvents' execution time (Best case)	11.1



Operation	Duration (μs)
Worst case BLE ISR Execution time	80.3
Start Scan execution time	4702
Passive Scan receive advertisement duration	353
Active Scan receive {Advertisement + Scan Response} duration	339.8
Read request processing time on GATT Server (Attribute MTU = 512 Bytes)	11452.3
Write request processing time on GATT Server (Attribute MTU = 512 Bytes)	10692
Connection time on GAP Central	5749.5
Connection time on GAP Peripheral	3699.2
Start advertisement execution time (Worst Case)	4436.7
'CyBle_EnterLPM' execution time (Worst Case)	294.2
Notification processing time on GATT Server (Attribute MTU = 512 Bytes)	2826.2
Write command processing time on GATT Server (Attribute MTU = 512 Bytes)	9486.1
Creating L2CAP COC	1811.2
Response L2CAP COC	1034.8

Updating from BLE v1.x to BLE v2.x or later

If you are updating to BLE v2.x or later from version v1.0, 1.10 or 1.20 and if you have used CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ or CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ events in your existing design, it is likely that your design will not build after the update.

The reason for this is that the mechanism for the events generation and the event parameters were modified to allow the CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ and CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ events to be used by the Long Write Value and Reliable Write procedures.

The following table shows the changes between version 2.x and older versions of the BLE component.

#	v1.0-1.20	v2.x and later
1	Single CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ event is generated.	Multiple CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ events are generated
2	Multiple CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ events are generated	Single CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ event is generated.



#	v1.0-1.20	v2.x and later
3	The CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ event has the following parameter structure: typedef struct { CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle; CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle; } CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T	The CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ event has the following parameter structure: typedef struct { CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle; CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_OFFSET_ PARAM_T * baseAddr; uint8 currentPrepWriteReqCount; uint8 gattErrorCode; } CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T
4	The CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ event has the following parameter structure: typedef struct { CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle; CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle; uint16 length; uint16 offset; uint8 result; } CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T	The CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ event has the following parameter structure: typedef struct { CYBLE_CONN_HANDLE_T connHandle; CYBLE_GATT_HANDLE_VALUE_OFFSET_ PARAM_T * baseAddr; uint8 prepWriteReqCount; uint8 execWriteFlag; CYBLE_GATT_DB_ATTR_HANDLE_T attrHandle; uint8 gattErrorCode; } CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T

The following are detailed descriptions of the changes described in the table, and how they may impact your design:

Item #1

In the earlier versions of the BLE component, the CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ event was generated only once when the device received the first Prepare Write Request of a Long Write Value procedure. To respond to the CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ event, the CyBle_GattsPrepWriteReqSupport() function is called by the application to inform the Client if the Server supports Long Writes. This functionality remains in the BLE v2.x component.

In BLE v2.x, the CyBle_GattsPrepWriteReqSupport() function is called each time the device receives the first CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ event of Long Write Value procedure. For a Reliable Write Procedure, the CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ event is generated for each unique attribute handle, and therefore it requires calling the CyBle_GattsPrepWriteReqSupport() function.

Item #2

In the earlier versions of the BLE component, the *CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ* event was generated multiple times, and the number of events was dependent on the attribute MTU size and the length of the long attribute. This event contained the burst data of the long attribute, with the length and offset specified in the event parameter structure. When the last



CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ was received, the event signaled that the data was actually written to the GATT database.

In the BLE v2.x component, the event is generated once for each Long Write Value procedure, and the event parameter provides a pointer to the start of the buffer where data is temporarily stored. The data will be written to the GATT database only if there is successful indication from the user, or if *gattErrorCode* equals to *CYBLE_GATT_ERR_NONE*.

Item #3

In the earlier BLE component versions, the CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T event included the eventParam -> attrHandle parameter that included the attribute handle of a long attribute value that has been written.

In the BLE v2.x component, this parameter is placed in the following location of the event parameter structure:

eventParam -> baseAddr[eventParam -> currentPrepWriteRegCount].handleValuePair.attrHandle.

For detail, refer to the CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T section.

Item #4

In the earlier BLE component versions, the CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T event included the eventParam -> length and eventParam -> offset parameters. These are respectively equivalent to eventParam -> baseAddr[n].handleValuePair.value.len and eventParam -> baseAddr[n].offset in the BLE v2.x Component.

The *n* means the number of the burst to which the entire long value is divided. Both the older versions and BLE v2.x components include *eventParam -> attrHandle* parameters. However, in the BLE v2.x component, the parameter has a different purpose. The attribute handle is stored in the *eventParam -> baseAddr[n].handleValuePair.attrHandle* similar to *CYBLE_GATTS_PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM_T* struct. In the BLE v2.x component, the *eventParam -> result* was renamed to *eventParam -> execWriteFlag*.

For detail, refer to the CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T section.



Component Errata

This section lists the known problems with the component.

Cypress ID	Component Version	Problem	Workaround
246514	All	This issue is related to an Rx packet for a device that operates in the slave role. Some time when there is a CRC error, the length field of the Rx data packet is corrupted, and the actual length is lost. In this case, processing the packet is postponed to the next connection event. This is not expected behavior.	No public workaround available.
210832	All	An application using IMO to source HFCLK (at 3 MHz) for low-power state may lead to CPU not waking up from Deep Sleep upon disconnection.	Per AN92584 (001-92584 *A), an application should use the ECO-sourced HFCLK (at 3 MHz) instead of the IMO. No workaround exists if you insist on using IMO to source the HFCLK instead of the ECO for low-power application.
278026	3.40	The BLE link may get stuck while sending continuous notifications with slave latency and Deep Sleep enabled, causing a connection timeout on the central side	Use slave latency = 0, or disable quick transmit using the CyBle_SetSlaveLatencyMode() function before sending continuous notifications.
280542	3.40	The link is established by IUT as a master. IUT fails to initiate advertisement as a slave after the link is disconnected.	Call the CyBle_Shutdown() API followed by CyBle_StackInit() API to restart the BLE stack when the application switches roles.
223246	3.0	Customers using the BLE 3.x component for the 4.1 features only see an increase in Flash by 5 K bytes compared to the previous component versions.	No workaround. The increase is due to enhancements, defect fixes and support for 4.2 features.

BLE Stack Changes

This section lists changes made to the BLE Stack.

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
3.6.4.392	Updated the SMP random number generation procedure to generate a 128-bit random number	The random number generation procedure used for generating Na/Nb during pairing procedure was incorrectly generating a 64-bit random number instead of a 128-bit number as supported by the Bluetooth Specification. For details, refer to the CVE-2020-11957 vulnerability page.
	Fix for CVE-2019-16336.	Enforced the length check on incoming LL PDUs to protect against buffer overflows caused by malicious packets. Malformed Data packets dropped in the LL. Malformed Control packets are replied with LL_UNKNOWN_RSP. For detail, refer to the CVE-2019-16336 vulnerability page.
3.6.3.382	Fix for CVE-2019-17061.	Updated the handling of LL PDU with LLID 0 to prevent the corruption in subsequently received LL PDUs. Such packets are dropped in the LL, but the peer is acked for a packet. For detail, refer to the CVE-2019-17061 vulnerability page.



Page 542 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
3.6.2.379	Updated the stack to qualify the PSoC 4 BLE 128 K, version 1 parts as BLE 5.1 spec-compliant.	The Bluetooth SIG has deprecated BLE spec 4.1/
	Updated the stack to pass with PTS 7.4.1.	The latest PTS ver 7.4.1 brought several new test cases, specifically GATT_SR_UNS_BI_01_C/GATT_SR_UNS_BI_02_C: the device returns incorrect error code (CYBLE_GATT_ERR_INVALID_PDU (0x04) instead of CYBLE_GATT_ERR_REQUEST_NOT_SUPPORTED (0x06)).
	Added the support to handle malformed LL PDUs.	Malformed LL PDUs (with a length greater than 32 bytes) when sent to the PSoC 4 BLE DUT cause memory corruption and a crash.
3.6.1.370	Fixed a defect in the handling of the CYBLE_EVT_GAP_SMP_NEGOTIATED_AUTH_I NFO event.	The security level reported by this event was inconsistent with the one actually used OTA and reported in the CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_COMPLETE event.
3.5.4.362	PRoC: BLESS does not enter Deep Sleep after	Once a fixed number of packets has been sent:
	sending a fixed number of ADV packets.	In the last ADV_TX_INTR handler: Call the ADV_CLOSE interrupt handler.
		2. In the task context: Free-up the connection entity used for the advertisement and update the device's FSM.
	SMP enhancement: BLE pairing vulnerability.	Added the public Key Validation check for the remote key.
		2. Updated the documentation for CyBle_GapGenerateLocalP256Keys() and CyBle_GapSetLocalP256Keys() APIs, to recommend the application to update the private key as mentioned in BLE Core spec 4.2 Vol. 3 Part H, Section 2.3.6
		3. Added the feature bit for Remote Public Key Validation. This feature is not supported currently and hence defaults to zero. However, it has been additionally masked to zero as required by the BLE Core Specification Errata 10734.
3.5.3.348	Updated storage manager to re-Calculate CRC for any amount of change to the Flash.	The CRC was not being updated when amount of data written was less than 1-block size (128 bytes), leading to a trigger of CYBLE_EVT_FLASH_CORRUPT event on stack re-initialization.
	For DTM TX command, max payload length will be tested based on the BLESS IP version.	For 128K and 256V1 Devices, the maximum payload length is 37 bytes.
3.5.2.344	Interoperability issue with iphone8/lphone8Plus.	BLE spec erratum E7791 and 8745 were addressed to resolve this issue.
	Flash memory consumtion was reduced approxomatly 1 kB.	Enhancement. More flash memory remains for user applications.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
3.5.1.340	The stack will not reject LL_LENGTH_REQ PDU with inconsistent TX Octet and TX time parameter values.	The stack API CyBle_SetDataLength() accepts inconsistent TX Octet and TX time values. BLE Spec 4.2 does not mandate this check, but it was incorporated in the design. The BLE Spec 5.0 explicitly requires this check to be
		omitted. This causes BLE 5.0 compliant controllers to be incompatible with the PSoC 4 BLE devices.
3.5.0.335	Modified the API for updating the advertisement data and scan response data such that advertisement data and scan response data will not be updated if an update to the same is currently pending.	Multiple calls to update Advertisement data before the ADV_CLOSE Event occurs causes ACL TX Buffer to overflow.
	Added a fix for handling Read by group request for an attribute whose start handle is disabled in the GATT DB.	IUT responds infinitely to Read with a group type request (Primary Service discovery) if the attribute corresponding to the start handle sent in read by a group type request is disabled in the GATT database.
	Added a fix in the procedure for handling a scenario where the DUT receives an unknown response for a DLE request.	DLE negotiation failure was observed for the case where the peer device does not support DLE.
3.4.0.326	Changed GATT attribute permission routine to handle GATT access during pairing process.	The GATT characteristic value, which needs that the encryption for read and write could be read/written during the pairing process.
	Global security context is now reset on soft reset and shutdown.	Global security context was not getting a reset on calling CyBle_SoftReset() and CyBle_Shutdown() APIs.
	Updated the condition to send 'CYBLE_EVT_PENDING_FLASH_WRITE' event if device is previously added to whitelist.	When bonding is completed, the GAP module is trying to add a device to the white list. If a device is added to the white list before pairing, the controller rejects this request and stack is not sending the 'CYBLE_EVT_PENDING_FLASH_WRITE' event to the application.
	Updated the API documentation for CyBle_SetCeLengthParam API.	CyBle_SetCeLengthParam API returns "CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY" instead of the described "CYBLE_ERROR_NO_CONNECTION"
	Updated check to report the last service in response even if it does not have any characteristics.	When the last service has no characteristics, it is not reported during the service discovery procedure.
	Fixed the handling of GATT Read Multiple Request at the server when the number of handles is >= 15.	When the GATT server receives a read multiple characteristic request from a client with a number of handles greater than or equal to 15, it does not send a read multiple characteristic response.
	The ADV filter policy check is updated to check for the white list when privacy 1.2 is enabled.	The white list filter policy does not work when privacy 1.2 is enabled.
	Added the condition to process a pending encryption procedure when the connection update procedure is completed.	When the controller is waiting for Connection Update, the instant controller pauses the encryption procedure pending during the pairing procedure. After a connection Update instant occurs, the controller does not resume the pending Encryption procedure.
3.3.0.309	An erroneous internal state handling was modified in CyBle_SoftReset () to prevent BLE Stack operation failure.	The BLE stack API functions were not operating correctly after calling CyBle_SoftReset().



Page 544 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	Reading GATT-DB is optimized at the server side, so that response is not limited to only 3-handle/value/UUID pair, rather it should limit to ATT-MTU size.	Better user experience.
	At the server side GATT-DB read operation in BLE Stack is modified to read GATT-DB after giving the "CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_READ_CHAR_VAL_AC CESS_REQ" event to the application.	The application can modify the GATT DB in the "CYBLE_EVT_GATTS_READ_CHAR_VAL_ACCESS_REQ" event handler so that the stack responds with the updated value.
	Added a new function - CyBle_GapSetSecurityRequirements.	This function will enable the application to restrict pairing based on security requirements like the encryption key size, security level etc. The BLE Stack rejects pairing if the security requirements are not met.
	Added a new function - CyBle_GapSetLocalP256Keys().	To set device's own P256 public and private keys.
	A new event - CYBLE_EVT_GAP_SMP_LOC_P256_KEYS_GE N_AND_SET_COMPLETE.	This event gets generated once execution CyBle_GapGenerateLocalP256Keys() is completed. This event contains generated keys which can be used by the peer device for OOB pairing.
	Modified the pairing procedure to not to distribute SMP Keys if bonding is not enabled.	SMP Keys were distributed when the bonding flag was not enabled. This was resulting in an inter-op issue.
		Some of the devices (like iOS) would force disconnect if SMP keys are not distributed at the end of pairing. So, it is recommended to enable bonding all the time for such devices.
	New enum- CYBLE_HCI_ERROR_T added	This will help the application to map the error number returned along with CYBLE_EVT_HCI_STATUS event.
	New function CyBle_HciSendPacket() & event CYBLE_EVT_HCI_PKT has been added.	This enhancement allows the user to send HCI command and data using this function. This function and event are available only when the BLE Component is built for Controller only mode with the soft transport enabled.
	New function CyBle_IsStackIdle() added. Return value of this function indicates to the application whether any transfer queued by the application is completed or not.	One of the use case scenarios where this function is used – in case of OTA after transferring all the OTA packets application needs to know whether all queued packets are transferred before shutting down BLE Stack.
	At Peripheral side when encryption is failed due to LTK loss, CYBLE_EVT_GAP_AUTH_FAILED event with reason code CYBLE_GAP_AUTH_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_E NCRYPTION_KEY_SIZE is given to application.	Behavior is made uniform between central and peripheral.
	CyBle_GattcSignedWriteWithoutRsp() will return CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION if the link is encrypted.	Defect fixing. GATT signed write operation should not be allowed on encrypted link.
	Memory related issue: memory used for value field in signed write command at GATT client is freed after processing command.	Defect fixing: Application was not able to send GATT signed write command after 20 iterations.
	Using CyBle_L2capCbfcRegisterPsm(), application can register L2CAP COC PSM value with even number also.	L2CAP COC PSM value should not be restricted to odd numbers.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 545 of 559

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	If GATT server receives any of GATT PDU with length of PDU greater than negotiated MTU, then GATT server sends GATT Error Response with reason code Invalid PDU.	When GATT Server received GATT PDU longer than MTU length, server was responding with "Unlikey Error".
	New functions CyBle_StartTransmitterTest(), CyBle_StartReceiverTest(), CyBle_TestEnd() have been added.	These functions allow user to perform Direct Test Mode (DTM) operation in SoC mode.
	New event "CYBLE_EVT_FLASH_CORRUPT" is added to notify application of data corruption observed during Stack initialization.	Enhancement to detect flash data corruption.
	BLE Stack firmware has been modified to handle SupTo in LPM mode when master is out of range	Defect fix. When a supervision timeout was triggered, either by going out of range or by isolating the central, the peripheral got stuck in SysPmSleep and does not give the disconnect event.
	Privacy Errata changes as per ESR10 has been	Privacy feature Enhancements.
	implemented. New function CyBle_GapSetPrivacyMode() has been added.	This function allows user to set either device privacy mode or network privacy mode for the peer device.
	Limited High Duty Cycle Non-Connectable Advertising feature	Enhancement. Allows user to choose minimum ADV interval >= 20ms for Non-Connectable Undirected ADV & Scannable Undirected Adv type.
	New Event CYBLE_ISR_BLESS_ADV_CLOSE has been added	Enhancement. With this application can synchronize its operation to BLE events for better power consumption.
3.2.0.250	New API added CyBle_RegisterBlessInterruptCallback() to register application routine to monitor CYBLE_ISR_BLESS_CONN_CLOSE_CE event.	Enhancement. Application can register it's routine with BLE stack to monitor CYBLE_ISR_BLESS_CONN_CLOSE_CE. With this application can synchronize its operation to BLE events for better power consumption.
	New API and Event Added:	Enhancement.
	API - CyBle_SetAppEventMask()	New helps selectively enable/disable newly added events.
	Event - CYBLE_EVT_GAP_SCAN_REQ_RECVD	With the help of event - CYBLE_EVT_GAP_SCAN_REQ_RECVD, application can update Scan Response data after every scan response sent by peripheral.
	Modified Low Power Mode functionality to take care of spurious interrupt.	Defect fix. Sometime system was hung due to spurious interrupt in CyBle_ExitLPM().
	Added a new API CyBle_GapDisconnectWithReason()	Enhancement. Provides flexibility to the application to send reason code for disconnecting a LE connection.
	Modified CyBle_GappEnterDiscoveryMode() API to allow broadcasting of ADV packet without AD Flag data type when ADV packet is non connectable and all flag bits are zero.	Enhancement to include modification made in "Supplement to Bluetooth Core Specification - CSSv6" Part A, section 1.3.
	New API added CyBle_GappSetNumOfAdvPkts().	Enhancement. Application can send only predefined number of Advertisement packets using this API.
	New Event added - CYBLE_EVT_GAP_CONN_ESTB	Enhancement. This event notifies Application when device receives first empty packet in data channel.
	API CyBle_GapcCancelConnection() modified to remove the device added during CyBle_GapcInitConnection().	Defect. It was not possible to connect to more than 5 devices with different BD address when connection was cancelled.



Page 546 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	Controller FW is updated to take care of updating Slave Latency in corner condition.	Defect fix. Some time peripheral was not getting into latency mode resulting into higher power consumption.
	BLE Stack is modified, not to add a device to resolving list with ID Address as zero.	Enhanced not to add ID Address as zero to the resolving list.
	BLE Stack DLE functionality is modified to handle corner condition - when suggested data length set by application is 27 and while processing data length request, BLE Stack was not considering application set suggested data length (i.e. 27).	Defect fix.
	New API added - CyBle_GapSetRxDataLength()	Enhancement. Application will be able to set maximum octet that BLE controller can receive.
	BLE Stack DLE code is modified to give event CYBLE_EVT_DATA_LENGTH_CHANGED after queuing response to controller.	Defect fix. Event was triggered immediately after device received data length request from peer before queuing response to controller.
	API - CyBle_GapAuthReq() in SMP-Master mode is modified to send application specific error code.	Application was not able to send an error in SMP master mode when it receives security request from SMP-slave.
	Added a new API CyBle_GenerateAesCmac() to expose AES CMAC engine to application.	Enhancement
	Modified CyBle_GattDBGetGroupRangeValpair() API, additional check before length of attribute before writing to GATT-DB.	Defect fix. GATT indication or notifications after GATT-Write of large size packet, some time resulting in system hang.
	API - CyBle_GattcReadCharacteristicValue() modified to return attributes value if the connection handle is of type primary service declaration.	Modified to keep consistency between attribute type of 16-bit and 128-bit UUID.
	Modified GATT DB for each attribute to have separate permissions for read and write operations.	Enhancement. By default each attribute will have the same permission for both read and write operation. Application can change these permissions for read and write operation.
	The event CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_IND is notified to application after transferring CBFC data to controller instead of notifying after queuing to L2CAP module.	Enhancement. When all memory inside BLE stack was consumed to receive packet then application was getting memory allocation failure all the time and CYBLE_EVT_STACK_BUSY_STATUS was not triggered. Now with the combination of CYBLE_EVT_STACK_BUSY_STATUS & CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_CBFC_DATA_WRITE_IND, application will know when to queue next packet for transmission.
3.1.0.194	Modified the L2CAP CBFC flow control algorithm such that the CyBle_L2capChannelDataWrite() API doesn't give CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAIL ED error when the ratio of transmit packet length to MPS size is more than 8.	Data transfer was failing due to insufficient memory when the application sent L2CAP data with the following L2CAP configuration: MTU = 512 and MPS = 23.
	Modified the BLE Stack to store Local LTK in retention memory.	The application is easier to use by not being required to keep a copy of LTK & IRK in retention memory, because this is done within stack. Application was storing LTK, IRK, and bdHandle in retention memory and was setting these keys after the BLE Stack was
		on.



Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	Modified the CyBle_GapGetChannelMap() API to give correct channel map value.	Defect fix. CyBle_GapGetChannelMap API was giving incorrect value.
	Added new CyBle_GapFixAuthPassKey() API to enable the application to set or clear the pass-key.	Enhancement. Provides flexibility to modify fixed pass-key instead of stack generating random number every time.
	Updated BLESS to go to Deep Sleep even if connection parameter / channel map update procedure is in progress.	Improved power consumption even during LL-control procedures like connection establishment and channel map update.
	Added new CyBle_SetSeedForRandomGenerator() API.	Provides flexibility to the application to improve randomness.
	Updated the description for the CyBle_EnterLPM API to describe the clock switching procedure between ECO and IMO if the application is using ECO for non-BLE functions.	Gives more clarity.
	Modified the CyBle_StoreAppData() API to return CYBLE_ERROR_FLASH_WRITE_NOT_PERMIT ED when flash write failed due to wrong Flash address.	API CyBle_StoreAppData() was returning CYBLE_ERROR_OK for invalid Flash address.
	Modified the GATT long procedures to give CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_LONG_PROCEDURE_EN D event in the following condition also – ATT handle is equal to end handle of the request.	In long procedures if received response contain end handle of the request then CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_LONG_PROCEDURE_END event was not raised by BLE Stack.
	Defines SMP_SC_PAIR_PROP_MITM_MASK and SMP_SC_PAIR_PROP_KP_MASK are mapped to CYBLE_GAP_SMP_SC_PAIR_PROP_MITM_MA SK and CYBLE_GAP_SMP_SC_PAIR_PROP_KP_MASK respectively.	Modified for more readability.
	Modified the BLE Controller module to not decrypt non encrypted terminate packet.	BLE controller was decrypting non-encrypted terminate packet when encryption was in progress. Due to this peripheral was not getting disconnected.
	Modified the handling of Find Information Request to handle Primary Service of type 128-bit UUID.	GATT-Server was not giving 128 Bit Service UUID if handle of 128 bit service UUID lies between start and end handle of Find by Information request.
	PDU timer in BLE Controller is killed once BLESS gives device disconnect interrupt.	If device connected and disconnected continuously some time API CyBle_GapDisconnect() takes long time to disconnect.
	Modified the DLE negation logic to consider Max Data Len as 27 when suggested data length is 27.	When suggested data length is 27 and during negotiation device receives Max Data Len greater than 27 and less then Max Supported Len then device consider negotiated Data Len as Max Data Len instead of suggested data length (i.e. 27)
	Modified the CyBle_GapGetDataLength() API to return correct value.	API CyBle_GapGetDataLength() was not returning correct data in "readParam" parameter.
3.0.0.153	Modified the BLE Stack ISR to ignore SCAN_INTR interrupt if scan operation is stopped by application.	Due to race condition between application stopping scan and BLESS raising SCAN_INTR interrupt was causing BLE Stack FW to read invalid data from FIFO while processing advertisement packet.



Page 548 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	Enhanced the BLE Stack to configure the queue depth for the prepare write command.	Because the write queue depth was fixed, it was not possible to execute the prepare write command if the maxAttribLength is greater than 10 times the ATT MTU size.
	Implemented the ECDH algorithm such that, at the end of each stage, the BLE stack can process commands from the master, for example, the channel map update.	The ECDH algorithm execution takes about 3 seconds. During this time no commands from the master could be processed by the peripheral. This resulted in an inter-op issue.
	Modified the BLE Stack to handle invalid offset (0xFFFF).	The read long characteristic was timing out with invalid offset (oxFFFF).
	Changed all 4.2 APIs that passed a pointer as an input to the stack to a constant.	To avoid the application being modified within the BLE stack.
	Added new API CyBle_SetSlaveLatencyMode API.	This API was added to override the Slave latency setting so that data is transmitted quickly even when slave latency is enabled.
	Modified CHANNEL_MAP_UPDATE PDU handling for improved power consumption.	Improved power consumption in the system where frequent channel map updates take place.
	Fixed a memory leak issue observed during device disconnect when active data transfer is in progress.	Fixed a defect.
	Updated the CyBle_SetCeLengthParam API such that, at the time of connection creation, the CE length is set to Maximum available length and application would modify CE length upon CONN_UPDATE event.	Enhanced to support CE Length configuration during run time.
	Optimized the BLE Stack to get better throughput.	Throughput optimization.
	Modified the BLE Stack to give only one CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_CHANGE event when the length update procedure is initiated by both master and slave.	Two CYBLE_EVT_GAP_DATA_LENGTH_CHANGE events were received by the application when the length update procedure was initiated by both master and slave.
	Added eew CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_LONG_PROCEDURE_EN D event to notify completion of discover characteristic by UUID procedure.	Application could not know the completion of discover characteristic by UUID procedure.
	Reinitialized some variables after shutdown.	Fixed defect.
3.0.0.103	Enhanced BLE Stack to support BLE 4.2 features: LE Secure connection LL Privacy LE Data Length Extension	Enhancement. New BLE 4.2 features implementation.
	New CyBle_GattcDiscoverPrimaryServices API added.	Enhancement. It was not possible to discover a partial data base using the existing CyBle_GattcStartDiscovery API.
	Internal L2CAP queue elements are freed after device disconnects.	Defect fix. While the application is continuously transmitting data packets, if the peer device gets disconnected, then the internal L2CAP queue elements were not freed. This resulted in a failure to establish a connection.
	CyBle_GattsNotification API is modified to return CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAIL ED when memory was not available.	Defect fix. CyBle_GattsNotification API was returning CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_OPERATION instead of CYBLE_ERROR_MEMORY_ALLOCATION_FAILED when memory was not available.



Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	Modified stack to reserve memory for ATT/GATT response handling when a peripheral is continuously transmitting data (notification / indication).	Defect fix. When the application continuously transmits data using notification or indication, all the BLE Stack memory was consumed for transmitting data. This resulted in no memory available for responding to a new request. This meant no response was sent for a request when a continuous notification was in progress.
2.3.0.46	Updated internal operation of the CyBle_GappStopAdvertisement() API to wait on BLESS hardware ADV_ON_STATUS bit until advertising is actually stopped. It is done to reflect integrated "Advertising Status" for BLESS hardware and BLE Stack to support correct ADV stop operation to support all different IMO and BLESS frequency ranges.	BLESS DSM entry was not happening when a device advertisement of type high duty cycle ADV_DIRECT_IND was stopped by the application and the CPU was running at 7 MHz or less frequency.
	Updated description of GapcSetHostChannelClassification() API. Updated the HCI event handler function to return HCI Status event to application, when invalid parameters are passed to the function.	API description was not clear enough to use this API. Host was not returning the HCI status event for invalid input parameters.
	Updated the description for the CyBle_L2capChannelDataWrite() API. BLE Stack will return error code 'CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER' when data input size is higher than permitted in the channel.	'CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER' error code in more accurate than default 'CYBLE_ERROR_MAX' for this condition.
	Changed a default random address to Static random address in the BLE configuration data file.	The default random address, returned by the Stack, did not meet the criteria for a random address. Note that application is expected to set the random address and not use a default random address.
	All References to MTU in BLE Stack header files are replaced with either GATT MTU or L2CAP MTU explicitly.	MTU is used for both ATT and L2CAP MTU references.
	Removed 'CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY' error code from CyBle_GapRemoveOldestDeviceFromBondedList() API Description.	'CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY' error code is never returned by BLE Stack.
	Added descriptions for the following ENUM definitions: CYBLE_EVT_HOST_INVALID CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_LVL_T CYBLE_BLESS_ECO_CLK_DIV_T	Provide meaningful description to ENUMs.
	SMP FSM handler was modified to update negotiated authentication parameters to authenticated property, if OOB is used.	Core v4.1, Vol 3, Part H, Section 2.3.5.1 "If the out of band authentication method is used the key is assumed to be Authenticated MITM Protection."
	Changed number of bits used to generate random number for passkey display from 16 bits to 20 bits. Change is made in SMP FSM handler.	Passkey generated to display was never larger than 65535. As per spec (Core v4.2, Vol 3, Part C, Section 3.2.3.3) value should be between 000000 – 999999.
	BLE Stack updated to filter duplicate "scannable unidirect" type of advertising packets.	BLE device continuously receives Advertisement report if Filter Policy is set to "Scan Request: White list"



Page 550 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	Documentation update for the following functions: CyBle_EnterLPM() CyBle_ExitLPM() CyBle_ProcessEvents()	Documented usage of CPU Sleep Mode in BLE Stack while BLESS force exit is issued by BLE Stack when BLESS is in BLE Deep Sleep Mode. More clarity is added in all BLESS Low Power Mode APIs as call to CyBle_ProcessEvents(), CYBLe_ExitLPM() can cause BLESS force DSM exit.
	Updated the BT Timer code to handle timer creation with any order of timeouts.	If two timers were started simultaneously, the timeout didn't happen as per timeout provided. If a second timer was started with a lesser timeout thsn first, then second timer did not work as expected.
2.2.0.36	Updated Synth Delay to interop with HP laptop and to avoid the extra modulated stream on '0's.	Touch Mouse was not able to establish connection with HP laptop which has Ralink RT3290 BLE4.0 Chipset.
	Clear the disconnection status in LL Connection Entity every time upon CONN_FAILED interrupt. UNSPECIFIED ERROR passed to application for any other possible corner case for application to remain in synch with BLE Component/Stack.	Sometime application never receives disconnect event even when the peer device is powered off.
	Changed the sequence of enabling/disabling interrupts during SCAN start and SCAN stop to avoid race condition where high priority interrupts occur to avoid SCAN FIFO becomes full.	Central hangs in scanning mode when lots of devices are advertising. GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESULT event is never generated.
2.1.0.30.	Updated existing interface between BLE component and BLE stack CyBle_StackInit() API for providing the flash address for storing the information with respect to bonding	To allow to retain the information of bonding when application is updated using OTA.
	Reduced the BLE stack start up time by removing the delay of 10ms used for FPGA. Reducing redundant HCI command exchanges between the Host and Controller layer during initialization in SoC mode	Reduced the BLE stack start up time which reduces the power during initialization.
	Dynamic memory usage within BLE Stack is optimized.	Effective RAM utilization
	Enhancement to register multiple L2CAP PSM specified during the BLE stack initialization.	Enhancement
	Memory corruption due to out of bound copying during read request is fixed.	Defect fix.
	Defect fixed to enable retrieving SMP keys using IDADDR.	Privacy 1.1: Device was not able to identify the device when connected with a public address which was previously Bonded with random address.
2.0.0.81	Removed autonomous initiation of VERSION_EXCHANGE after connection establishment from BLE Stack.	Resolves the interoperability issue with MI4 phone Bluetooth host. No impact to existing functionality.



Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	Added configurability for optimal RAM usage and consequently updated following. Updated existing interface between BLE Component and BLE Stack for CyBle_StackInit() API	Added configurability for optimal RAM usage in BLE Component and Stack based on application configuration/requirement for usage of MTU and L2CAP features. CyBle_L2capSetConfig() API is added to configure the BLE
	Added CyBle_L2capSetConfig() API	Stack for following L2CAP configuration:
		Total dynamic channels (CIDs) required by application. Total number of Credit Based Flow Control (CBFC) Protocol Service Multiplexing (PSM) channels required. L2CAP Signaling transactions related timeout
	Updated handling of "CYBLE_EVT_GAPC_SCAN_PROGRESS_RESU LT" in to filter and do not propagate advertising reports of type ADV_DIR_IND.	ADV_DIR_IND shall be sent to application only during observation procedure. This was being sent when the device is performing Limited or General Discovery procedure.
	Updated CyBle_GapcSetRemoteAddr() API	CyBle_GapcSetRemoteAddr was failing on subsequent call when same peer device changes its address between public and random. API is the updated to fix the issue.
	Updated CyBle_GapRemoveOldestDeviceFromBondedList() API.	The oldest device from the bond list was not getting removed from retention memory. It was only getting removed from RAM.
		Added error code return value CYBLE_ERROR_NO_DEVICE_ENTITY to caller API in case where no device is present in bond list and the API is invoked.
	Updated CyBle_GapcResolveDevice() API	The CyBle_GapcResolveDevice() API had a side-effect, as the value of the input parameter identity resolution key "uint8 *irk" was getting changed after API execution.
	Updated CyBle_SetTxPower API	The API is changed for user convenience to avoid the value change of input parameter "CYBLE_BLESS_PWR_IN_DB_T *bleSsPwrLvI" after API execution.
	Updated handling of internal low power operation when simultaneous operation for ADV, CONN and SCAN is in progress.	Updated the internal low power operation for CONN to sustain when non-connectable ADV or passive SCAN is going on.
	Added event "CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_STOP_CMD_COMPLETE"	Added event "CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_STOP_CMD_COMPLETE" to indicate CyBle_GattcStopCmd() API operation is complete.
	Updated internal handling of GATT stop procedure to propagate "CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_STOP_CMD_COMPLETE" to application.	
	GATT Database is enhanced to support varying length characteristic at run time.	Upcoming profile application such as User Data Service (UDS) require supporting varying length characteristic. Previous approach had current attribute length store in
		FLASH and hence prevented run time modification.
	Updated BLE Stack to give timeout event CYBLE_EVT_TIMEOUT correctly for discovery procedure or observation procedure.	Observation procedure timeout did not occur after step 3: Connect with peer device and start any GATT procedure (MTU Exchange).
		Disconnect from peer device
		Start observation procedure with timeout



Page 552 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	Bonded device list handling is updated for clearing bond device operation.	Sixth time connection was failing after following steps are performed for 5-6 times Change local device address Connect and bond with peer device Disconnect and clear bonding info
	Updated BLE Stack to return CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER when GATT write operation with invalid length is performed.	Error code "CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER" was not given when GATT write characteristic operation was performed with invalid length with respect to set MTU size.
	L2CAP module modified to fix memory leak	Memory leak in L2CAP credit based flow control (CBFC) data path is fixed
1.0.0.184	Updated the CyBle_GattcDiscoverCharacteristicByUuid API to achieve characteristic discovery with 128-bit UUID using this API.	Defect fix
	Optimized the BLE Stack to reduce the system power consumption for BLE solutions.	Power optimization for BLE solutions
	Corrected the GATT server access error code when the attribute is not found.	Defect fix
	Provided more clarification for CYBLE_EVT_STACK_BUSY_STATUS event handling.	Better user experience.
1.0.0.181	Update internal device settings.	Fix for BLE RF link (transmit/receive) issues observed on some devices. Increase of ~0.3 mA on Rx current.
1.0.0.169	Initial BLE Stack version.	

Component Changes

This section lists the major changes in the component from the previous version.

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
3.64.a	BLE Stack changes section update.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.64	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.6.4.392	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.63	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.6.3.385	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.62.a	Minor datasheet edit.	
3.62	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.6.2.379.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.61	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.6.1.370.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.60	Added support for the Object Transfer Profile and Service.	New feature.
3.54	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.5.4.362.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.53	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.5.3.348.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.52	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.5.2.344.	See BLE Stack Changes.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A Page 553 of 559

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
3.51	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.5.1.340.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.50	Added storing the CCCD value in flash memory for the Tx Power Level Characteristic (TPS).	BLE specification requirement.
	Enabled editing the Profile configuration on the Profiles tab in the OTA Stack only mode.	Flexibility.
	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.5.0.335.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.40	Added support for the Pulse Oximeter Profile and Service.	New feature.
	Updated Wireless Power Profile to version 1.3 of the Cycling Power Profile specification.	Support the new specification version.
	Added event CYBLE_EVT_GATTC_DISC_SKIPPED_SERVICE, which indicates that the service (not defined in the GATT database) was found during the server device discovery.	New feature.
	Updated Cycling Power Service to version 1.1 of the Cycling Power Service specification.	Support the new specification version.
	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.4.0.326.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.30.a	BLE Stack changes section update.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.30	Added support for the Automation IO Profile and Service.	New feature.
	Added HCI over software transport mode.	New feature.
	Added possibility to delete mandatory characteristics and descriptors in the customizer.	Flexibility.
	Customizer read-only security parameters were removed from the Security node of the GAP Settings tab. Enable Link Layer Privacy parameter was moved to the	To refine component usability.
	General node of the GAP Settings tab.	
	The Write permission for characteristics is set when any of the following Properties are checked: - Write - WriteWithoutResponse - SignedWrite - ReliableWrite. Previously it was set only for the Write and WriteWithoutResponse Properties only.	BLE specification requirement.
	The Strict Pairing option was enabled in the GUI.	This feature allows the device to use specified security settings during pairing or reject pairing request if the security requirements are not satisfied.
	The following functions were added CyBle_HciUartTransportEnable(); CyBle_HciSoftTransportEnable(); CyBle_HciSendPacket().	This was done to allow sending of HCI commands to BLE Stack.
	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.3.0.309.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.20	Added support for the Indoor Positioning Service.	New feature.



Page 554 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	Added possibility to modify UART Flow Control settings in the HCI mode.	Flexibility.
	Added possibility to generate 128-bit UUIDs for custom services, characteristics and descriptors. The default 128-bit UUIDs are generated randomly for each custom service, characteristic and descriptor.	New feature.
	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.2.0.250.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.10	Added a check box that allows enabling / disabling the automatic update of the characteristics and descriptors security permissions after a GAP Security settings change.	New feature.
	Added a check box that allows enabling / disabling the L2CAP logical channels functionality.	It enables configuration of the L2CAP logical channels.
	Updated the Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service conditional characteristics fields according to the specification.	To conform with the Continuous Glucose Monitoring Service requirements.
	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.1.0.194.	See BLE Stack Changes.
3.0	Added support for BLE 4.2 Stack protocol to the	New feature-support added.
	component	Note The BLE component 3.0 supporting BLE 4.2 is provided as Beta Level for early design starts. For all other MPN users, Cypress recommends continuing to use BLE component version 2.30 or earlier.
	Added support for the HTTP Proxy Service to the component.	New feature-support added.
	Added TX power level validation in the customizer. In case when one of the TX power levels on the GAP tab equals 3 dBm and other isn't, an error icon is shown.	This was done because of internal limitations for a TX power settings.
	The CyBle_GapRemoveBondedDevice() was added to the component.	The function allows removing the bonding information of the device including CCCD values.
	The CyBle_GattcStartPartialDiscovery() was added to the component.	The function allows partial service discovery of the remote device
	Internal function CyBle_IsDeviceAddressValid() was made public.	The function is used to verify if a public device address is programmed to flash memory
	Added pa_en output terminal and Enable external Power Amplifier field on the Advanced tab of the BLE customizer.	To enable connection of a high active external power amplifier to the device.
	Advanced tab was added to the component customizer GUI.	New feature-support added.
	Added the implementation of a GATT Server role to the GATT Client devices.	BLE specification requirement
	In order to enable GATT Server role for the existing GATT Client configurations, you need to do the following steps: 1) Open the customizer. 2) On the General tab, open the Profile role combo box and re-select the currently selected GATT role item (without switching between the Profile role items).	
]	BLE Stack was updated to version 3.0.0.153.	See BLE Stack Changes.



Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
2.30	Added validation of the TX power level in the component GUI. 3 dBm value can be set only for both Adv/Scan TX power level and Connection TX power level simultaneously.	Hardware limitations.
	The new QD ID and Declaration ID# for BLE component Profiles were added in the table of Bluetooth Qualification section	New QD ID and Declaration ID# were introduced to include qualification details about UDS, WSS, WSP, BCS and CTS (v1.1).
	The generation of an erroneous value length for a Custom Descriptor with 32-bit or 128-bit UUID was fixed.	In case when 32-bit or 128-bit UUID was used for the Custom Descriptor and BLE device was acting as a GATT Server, a wrong Descriptor UUID and value length were generated by the component.
	Updated the CyBle_NdcssGetCharacteristicValue() and CyBle_RtussGetCharacteristicValue() functions. They were always returning CYBLE_ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER.	The reason for this was an incorrect condition check that was done after the value was written to the GATT database.
	Updated the following services: HIDS, SCPS, ESS, BMS, UDS, CTS.	Due to erroneous code, the events were generated prior to checking security settings.
	In cases of security mode usage, where pairing is required, these services were generating WRITE CHARACTERISTIC/DESCRIPTOR, NOTIFIFICATION or INDICATION ENABLED/DISABLED events even though the device wasn't paired. Also, the data wasn't written to the GATT DB.	
	BLE Stack was updated to version 2.3.0.46.	See BLE Stack Changes.
2.20	Support of the following profiles/services was added to the component: Apple Notification Center Service (ANCS) Body Composition Service (BCS) Bootloader Service (BTS) User Data Service (UDS) Weight Scale Profile (WSP) Weight Scale Service (WSS)	New feature-support added.
	BLE Code Snippets feature description added.	New feature-support added.
	A defect in the Current Time Service was fixed. The optional write permission of the Current Time and Local Time Information characteristics are now controlled by the corresponding permission flags in the BLE component customizer GUI.	In previous BLE component versions, the Current Time and Local Time Information characteristics were always writable regardless of permission flag settings. If you write the Current Time and/or Local Time Information characteristics in your projects, make sure to update the corresponding permission flags properly, because by default the optional write permission is disabled.
	BLE stack was updated to version 2.2.0.36.	See BLE Stack Changes.
2.10.a	Added the Component Errata section	Document known issues.
2.10	Support of the Wireless Power Transfer (WPT) Profile was added to the component.	New feature-support added.
	BLE stack was updated to version 2.1.0.30.	See BLE Stack Changes.
2.0.a	Minor datasheet edits.	Fixed several typos.



Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
2.0	Support of the following profiles was added to the component: Environmental Sensing Profile (ESP) Continuous Glucose Monitoring Profile (CGMP) Bond Management Service (BMS) Internet Protocol Support Profile (IPSP)	New feature-support added.
	Changed long write and reliable write procedures. Refer to the Updating to v2.x section for more information on the design impact of this change.	The component addresses a defect, where the application did not have the option to validate the data and only one prepare write event and multiple execute write events were going to the application. User impact: This change may have backward compatibility issues for some designs. The details are described in the Updating to v2.x section. The following structures are modified: • 'CYBLE GATTS PREP_WRITE_REQ_PARAM
	Updated CyBle_StoreBondingData API description. New	_T' • 'CYBLE_GATTS_EXEC_WRITE_REQ_T' New flash memory type doesn't require clock settings
	BLE device with 256K of Flash memory is not affected by modification of the clock settings.	modification.
	BLE stack was updated to version 2.0.0.81	See BLE Stack Changes.
1.20	Improved TX power level performance for +3 dBm option.	+3 dBm Tx Power level had no effect compared to 0 dBm
	Fixed Advertising Channel Map bit mask for "Channel 39" and "Channels 37 and 38" items.	Advertising Channel Map bit masks generated for "Channel 39" and "Channels 37 and 38" items were swapped.
	Changed the functions CyBle_CscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor() and CyBle_RscssGetCharacteristicDescriptor() to use CyBle_GattsReadAttributeValue() instead of CyBle_GattsWriteAttributeValue().	This corrected the functions that were not working.
	For Health Thermometer Service the "Out of Range" error code changed from 0xff (defined by Supplement to Bluetooth Core Specification) to 0x80 which is defined by HEALTH THERMOMETER SERVICE specification.	The change was made to bring the implementation in accordance with the Health Thermometer Service specification.
	Added CyBle_ChangeAdDeviceAddress API to update the Bluetooth device address in the advertisement or scan response data structure.	Device address was not updated in advertisement packet when silicon generated option selected in customizer.
	Added CyBle_GattGetBusyStatus API description in datasheet	
	Fixed scanning state in Central role to reflect the customizer selection.	BLE Scan Type was always set to active scan.
	Extended values input range for several characteristics to include "Unknown" value:	Characteristics for CTS did not allow 'Unknown' settings
	- Time Zone	
	- DST Offset	
	- Day of Week	



Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	Simplified the usage of CyBLE_GapUpdateAdvData API. Now CyBLE_GapUpdateAdvData API works in all BLESS states.	Better user experience.
	BLE stack was updated to version 1.0.1.184	See BLE Stack Changes.
1.10	BLE Stack was updated to version 1.0.0.181.	See BLE Stack Changes.
1.0.b	Support of the following profiles was added to the component: • Phone Alert Status Profile (PASP) • Location and Navigation Profile (LNP) • Cycling Speed and Cadence Profile (CSCP) • Cycling Power Profile (CPP)	New feature-support added.
	The CYBLE_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ_REASON_T event was renamed to CYBLE_EVT_L2CAP_COMMAND_REJ.	The event was renamed to be consistent with other event name formats.
	The CYBLE_EVT_GAP_RESOLVE_PVT_ADDR_VERIFY_C NF event was removed.	The event became obsolete.
	The following members of the CYBLE_API_RESULT_T structure were deprecated: CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_OFFSET, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_NULL_PARAMETER_NOT_A LLOWED, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_UNSUPPORTED_GROUP_TY PE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER_ LEN, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_MORE_MATCHING_RESULT FOUND,	The elements weren't used as return values in any of the API functions.
	CYBLE ERROR GATT DB NO MATCHING RESULT, CYBLE ERROR GATT DB HANDLE NOT FOUND, CYBLE ERROR GATT DB HANDLE NOT IN RANGE, CYBLE ERROR GATT DB HANDLE IN GROUP RANG E, CYBLE ERROR GATT DB INVALID OPERATION, CYBLE ERROR GATT DB UUID NOT IN BT SPACE	
	CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_ATTR_HANDLE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INSUFFICIENT_SECURIT Y, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INSUFFICIENT_ENC_KEY _SIZE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INVALID_INSTANCE, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INCORRECT_UUID_FRMT, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_UUID_FRMT_UNSUPPORTE D, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_TYPE_MISMATCH, CYBLE_ERROR_GATT_DB_INSUFFICIENT_ENCRYPT	



Page 558 of 559 Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A

Version	Description of Changes	Reason for Changes / Impact
	Removed WDT from the BLE Component.	In the preliminary release of the BLE Component, the protocol procedure timeout functionality was implemented using the WDT. For the production release, the Component was optimized to use the BLESS Link Layer timer.
	Edits to the datasheet.	Update Configure dialog screen captures. Added the APIs into the datasheet. Added Unsupported Features section. Added characterization data. Addressed all Errata from the preliminary version of the datasheet and removed the section.
1.0.a	Edits to the datasheet.	Added sections to describe WDT counter and interrupt. Clarified descriptions for several APIs and GUIs. Added Errata section. Moved API documentation to separate CHM file. Updated Functional Description section.
1.0	Initial document for new Component.	
	Initial BLE Stack version 1.0.0.169.	

© Cypress Semiconductor Corporation, 2020. This document is the property of Cypress Semiconductor Corporation and its subsidiaries, including Spansion LLC ("Cypress"). This document, including any software or firmware included or referenced in this document ("Software"), is owned by Cypress under the intellectual property laws and treaties of the United States and other countries worldwide. Cypress reserves all rights under such laws and treaties and does not, except as specifically stated in this paragraph, grant any license under its patents, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights. If the Software is not accompanied by a license agreement and you do not otherwise have a written agreement with Cypress governing the use of the Software, then Cypress hereby grants you a personal, non-exclusive, nontransferable license (without the right to sublicense) (1) under its copyright rights in the Software (a) for Software provided in source code form, to modify and reproduce the Software solely for use with Cypress hardware products, only internally within your organization, and (b) to distribute the Software in binary code form externally to end users (either directly or indirectly through resellers and distributors), solely for use on Cypress hardware product units, and (2) under those claims of Cypress's patents that are infringed by the Software (as provided by Cypress, unmodified) to make, use, distribute, and import the Software solely for use with Cypress hardware products. Any other use, reproduction, modification, translation, or compilation of the Software is prohibited.

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, CYPRESS MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH REGARD TO THIS DOCUMENT OR ANY SOFTWARE OR ACCOMPANYING HARDWARE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. To the extent permitted by applicable law, Cypress reserves the right to make changes to this document without further notice. Cypress does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit described in this document. Any information provided in this document, including any sample design information or programming code, is provided only for reference purposes. It is the responsibility of the user of this document to properly design, program, and test the functionality and safety of any application made of this information and any resulting product. Cypress products are not designed, intended, or authorized for use as critical components in systems designed or intended for the operation of weapons, weapons systems, nuclear installations, life-support devices or systems, other medical devices or systems (including resuscitation equipment and surgical implants), pollution control or hazardous substances management, or other uses where the failure of the device or system could cause personal injury, death, or property damage ("Unintended Uses"). A critical component is any component of a device or system whose failure to perform can be reasonably expected to cause the failure of the device or system, or to affect its safety or effectiveness. Cypress is not liable, in whole or in part, and you shall and hereby do release Cypress from any claim, damage, or other liability arising from or related to all Unintended Uses of Cypress products. You shall indemnify and hold Cypress harmless from and against all claims, costs, damages, and other liabilities, including claims for personal injury or death, arising from or related to any Unintended Uses of Cypress products.

Cypress, the Cypress logo, Spansion, the Spansion logo, and combinations thereof, WICED, PSoC, CapSense, EZ-USB, F-RAM, and Traveo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cypress in the United States and other countries. For a more complete list of Cypress trademarks, visit cypress.com. Other names and brands may be claimed as property of their respective owners.



Document Number: 002-29930 Rev. *A